



# REPORT

DEC 21 1943

ON

# CANADIAN ARCHIVES

RECEIVED BY THE  
1943

BY

DOUGLAS BRYMNER,

ARCHIVIST

GENERAL SOCIETY  
OF UTAH

1884.

25978

---

*(Being an Appendix to Report of the Minister of Agriculture.)*

---

971  
A2C  
1884



OTTAWA :

PRINTED BY MACLEAN, ROGER & Co., WELLINGTON STREET.

1885.

•                   CONTENTS.

---

	PAGE
REPORT.....	7
NOTE A.—Catalogue of Works presented by the Right Hon. the Master of the Rolls of England.....	xxvii
NOTE B.—List of Documents, furnished by His Honour Judge Pringle, Cornwall, Ont.....	xxiv
NOTE C.—Description of Nova Scotia, by Lieut.-Col. Morse, Chief Engineer, 1784	xxvii
NOTE D.—Letter from Charles I. to Sir Charles Wake, Ambassador to France, respecting the reddition of Quebec and Acadia, 12 June, 1631.....	lx
NOTE E.—Recit Veritable; the Martyrdom of Fathers Brébœuf and L'Allemand by the Iroquois, 16 March, 1649; written by Christophe Regnault, 1678	lxiii
NOTE F.—List of Books, &c., presented, with the names of the givers.....	lxviii
Abstract of the Actes de Foy et Hommage (Fealty Rolls), 1723 to 1781.....	1 to 29

HALDIMAND COLLECTION, CALENDAR.—

B 1. Correspondence with General Sir Jeff. Amherst, 1758 to 1777.....	1
B 2-2. Correspondence with General Gage, 1753 to 1766, Vol I, part 2.	17
B 3.       do                               do       1758 to 1777, Vol. II.....	22
B 4.       do                               do       do       Vol. III.....	42
B 5.       do                               do       do       Vol. IV.....	52
B 6.       do               with General Stanwix; Gen. Abercromby; Gen. Murray and Col. Robertson, 1756 to 1775.....	70
B 7. Report of General Murray on Quebec, 1762.....	89
B 8. Governor Murray's Transactions at Quebec.....	91
B 9. Correspondence with Brig. Gen. Burton, 1760 to 1765.....	95
B 10. Correspondence with Sir William Johnson, and Papers on Indian affairs, 1759 to 1774.....	102
B 11. Correspondence with Brig. Gen. Taylor and others, on Indian af- fairs, 1765 to 1774, Vol. I.....	107
B 12. Correspondence with Brig. Gen. Taylor and others, on Indian af- fairs, 1765 to 1774, Vol. II.....	117
B 13. Correspondence with the Governors of Provinces, 1765 to 1774...	127

# REPORT ON HISTORICAL ARCHIVES.

DOUGLAS BRYMNER, ARCHIVIST.

Hon. J. H. POPE,  
Minister of Agriculture.

SIR,—I have the honour to present the report on Historical Archives for 1884.

During the year, very considerable progress has been made in the work of investigation and in procuring copies of documents of historical value. The acquisition of the papers of Dr. Rolph, in relation to the rebellion in Upper Canada in 1837-8, tending to throw light on the events of the period, is of interest, as the documents will be an assistance to those engaged in studying the history of Upper Canada. The papers include Dr. Rolph's own statement of his connection with Mr. William Lyon Mackenzie, letters from Mr. Baldwin, Sir Francis Hincks, Mr. David Gibson, Mr. W. L. Mackenzie and others, largely relating to the vexed question of the "Flag of Truce." Original papers and copies have been received from Detroit, Windsor, Sandwich, &c., respecting the early occupation of that district. Copyists are at work in the Public Record Office, London, on the State Papers from a date immediately preceding the cession of 1760, every copy being carefully revised, checked and compared with the original before transmission to this office, so as to ensure, if possible, that exact copies are obtained for consultation here. It was considered better to begin at the period of the cession, leaving documents of an anterior date to be copied afterwards, one reason for the delay being the fact that many of the papers relating to Canada, classed under the title of America and West Indies, are to be found scattered in different series, so that much confusion would have arisen in having them transcribed before preparing a chronological arrangement. Many documents under the sub title of "New England" relate directly to Canadian affairs, but a number of the volumes being altogether, some chiefly, composed of documents having no connection, even indirectly, with Canadian affairs, it is impossible to give general instructions to those engaged in the work of copying; they must be special, requiring care and deliberation in their preparation. So soon as I can have a definite chronological scheme ready, for the guidance of copyists, I propose to have the work proceeded with concurrently with that now going on in the Record Office.

Copies are also being made in Rome of documents till now inaccessible, Mgr. Taschereau, Archbishop of Quebec, having, by the good offices of the Abbé Casgrain, undertaken to have documents transcribed from the Archives of the Gesu, the Propaganda, &c., and carefully revised to secure correctness.

from Judge Pringle. Reference has been made in previous reports to the security the deposit of originals or of copies would afford for the preservation of papers whose loss would be irreparable, and an instance may be cited to show that the risk of loss of most important documents is not an imaginary danger, and that it is not fire alone that is to be dreaded. During the summer, instructions were given to have copies made of the registers of the "Actes de Foy et Hommage" deposited at Quebec. These registers contain the authentic evidence of the grants of seigniories and noble fiefs, from almost the earliest date of the French settlement, and although by great labour lists might be compiled from various publications,—from official returns to the Legislature, from the documents published by the Seigniorial Tenure Commission, &c., yet even the best that could be done in this way would be incomplete.

When the first copies were received, I found that they began with the Registers of 1723. In answer to inquiries, I was informed that these were the earliest to be found, but aware that there had existed registers dating from about 1660 for the Royal Grants, besides the earlier grants to be found in the *Registres des Intendants*, I gave instructions to have a further search made, and after a lengthened correspondence, requested Mr. E. E. Taché, Deputy Minister of Crown Lands, to give Mr. Bédard, who had been employed in the work, full powers to search until the missing registers could be discovered. The search, I am happy to say, was successful for the grants from 1667 to 1674. The registers had, many years ago, been removed from the custody of the Department responsible for their safe keeping, and added to those relating to the Jesuits' Estates, where they were lost sight of. They were in the most dilapidated condition, covered with dust, mildewed, and so fragile that they could scarcely be handled without crumbling into dust. After consultation with Mr. Taché, with Mr. S. E. Dawson of Montreal, who happened to be in Quebec, and with Mr. T. Lemieux, binder, means were taken to have them restored. Instructions have been given to continue the searches for the registers still wanting.

M. Lemieux has sent a report (of which I give a translation) of the state of the documents, the process of restoration and their present condition. As it may be useful to those possessed of old documents, in a decayed state, the report is published in full.

#### REPORT BY MR. LEMIEUX ON OLD REGISTERS.

##### DESCRIPTION.

The "Actes de Foy et Hommage" were placed in my hands in a state of the most complete decay. To understand properly the difficulties of restoring such documents, a detail of the condition of these 114 sheets, or rather *rags*, becomes necessary.

##### CONDITION.

The whole presented the appearance of papers which had moulded after remaining for some time in the water, gnawed, ragged, thick fragments blended and packed together, constituting a compact mass. A part of the sheets was so decomposed that

all cohesion was destroyed, the slightest attempt to separate them threatening to break them into fragments.

#### PROCESS.

It was necessary to separate these sheets one by one with a pallet knife, collect the pieces on a plate of glass, and secure the whole with a sheet of silk paper, pasted on; some held more together and required only the application of a sheet of good paper cut in advance, according to the irregularities of the leaves, and which by making up the contour supplied the place of the missing margins.

Another annoyance was the replacing the detached pieces, which had been carelessly arranged, so that they did not fall into their proper places; to reunite the fragments, the sole guide to their true position consisting for the most part in the difference of writing, the variation in the colour of the ink, a fragment of a date or of a name, the work being, in fact, a puzzle. The sheets having been thus prepared, it was necessary to restore to the paper its original cohesion, a delicate work, done by means of a gelatinous solution, after which the sheets were dried, stretched and passed through a rolling machine, to make them smooth, all the work being done in accordance with the improved methods of modern manufacture.

This restoration, which was considered as practically impossible, demanded from the workman great patience, added to acquired experience and an enthusiastic feeling that he was able to contribute to the preservation of documents of value to the Archives of the country. It cost seventy hours of arduous labour, requiring as much intelligence as skill.

#### RESULT.

After a careful examination of each sheet, and a severe test by manipulation, we can state positively that we have delivered the manuscript in a condition of permanent durability and complete restoration so far as regards the material part of the damage.

T. LEMIEUX,

*Binder, Quebec.*

It being considered desirable to have an index of the registers published as early as possible, to supply in an accessible form information for which this office is frequently asked, those from 1723 have been placed in the hands of Mr. Joseph Marmette, Assistant Archivist, to be indexed in such a manner as to show the original grants and all subsequent changes. To make it thoroughly correct, so that it may be relied on by those consulting it, very careful comparison with works of a genealogical character was necessary. Of these I may be permitted to refer to the "Dictionnaire Genealogique" of the Abbé Tanguay, as a work of the most essential service for the period which it covers.

The registers have been indexed from 1723 down to 1731 and the result of Mr. Marmette's labours (at the end of the notes) will, I believe, be found most satisfactory. In next year's report, the rest of the work of indexing will be given, so that the original grants and all the changes that have taken place by succession, sale, purchase or otherwise will be accessible down to 1854, in the most compact and intelligible form possible.

Indexing, calendaring and arranging the documents, so as to be most easily available for the use of investigators, are carried on continuously. Loose Manuscripts

that have been added to the collection since the date of last report, as well as those previously received but then unassorted, have been arranged, classified and bound, if their condition admitted, or, in the case of those which could not be so treated, have been placed in guard books, after being strengthened by such means as experience has shown to be most effectual. No pains have been spared to make the additions accessible as speedily as possible after their reception, and as conveniently arranged as the accommodation will permit. The numerous inquiries made on points of historical interest and the personal searches made by those engaged in the work of investigation are evidences that the value of this branch of the Department is beginning to be recognised more fully as the work advances. It is almost unnecessary to say, that every possible assistance has been given to those who are engaged in searches, and it is gratifying to be assured that the benefits of this help have been recognised.

It is to be regretted that no response has been made to the notice given of the very incomplete state of the records relating to the United Empire Loyalists, the earliest settlers in Upper Canada. It was hoped that on the celebration of their settlement means would have been taken to have documents of this nature collected and transmitted for preservation, and copies of the report in which information on the subject is contained, and in many cases, letters in addition, were sent to the descendants of the Loyalists, but, so far, to little purpose.

Nor have the attempts made to obtain traces of the registers of births, marriages and deaths, kept by the Military and Naval Chaplains, been more successful. These registers are of very considerable importance in questions of succession, and although there is little likelihood of them being now discovered, yet there is the possibility that among the family papers of those who filled the office of Chaplain in the Army or Navy, such registers may still be in existence. It is most desirable that publicity be given to the fact, that these are missing, and also that attention be directed to the quarter in which it is believed the search may, if any where, be successfully prosecuted.

It may be permitted, without impropriety to call again "the attention of the possessors of family and other papers, which throw a light on the social, commercial, municipal or political history of the Country, to the importance of having these deposited among the Archives, either for present, or, if the contents do not admit of it, for future reference."

The material for the history of Haldimand's administration in Quebec, in the interval between the recall of Sir Guy Carleton, and his return as Lord Dorchester in 1786, has hitherto been very meagre. Even the most recent histories of Canada speak of the want of documentary information regarding the events of that interesting time. Haldimand's character is known almost entirely from the picture drawn by Du Calvet, imprisoned on suspicion of corresponding with the revolted Provinces

during the Revolutionary War, who, with others held under similar circumstances, was, at its close, released without trial. In the Public Record Office, London, the papers relating to Haldimand's administration are contained in nine volumes and part of a tenth, but the collection made by himself and presented by his nephew to the British Museum in 1857, extends to 232 volumes, of which little use has been made. Between his leaving Quebec, in 1784, and Dorchester's resumption of the Government in 1786, the affairs of the Province were administered by Lieutenant Governors Hamilton and Hope, whose correspondence in the Record Office is being copied.

As stated in last report, a calendar has been made of Haldimand's papers, so far as received. The first instalment is given in the present report. It is proposed to continue its publication in subsequent reports, until completed, its paging to go on consecutively, so that the whole may be detached to form a separate volume. It would be superfluous to point out the service that the indications thus afforded will render to those who are making investigations into the history of that period, during which the fate of Canada was so often trembling in the scale.

On the 28th of July, 1783, Sir Guy Carleton, then Commander in Chief of the forces in North America, having his head quarters in New York, gave instructions to Lieut. Colonel Robert Morse, Chief of the Royal Engineers, to make a survey of Nova Scotia, and report on its condition, the state of the defences, &c. The report on the Province (including New Brunswick, only separated in 1784), is not dated, but was evidently prepared after July, 1784, and contains a suggestion for the Union of the Maritime Provinces with Canada, the Seat of Government to be in the Island of Cape Breton, as the most central situation. It gives a clear description of the natural features of the Province, its harbours, means of communication, state of agriculture, remarks on the boundaries, suggestions for a Canal at Baie Verte, with a report on the state of the defences. To illustrate the latter part, is a volume containing plans of the different forts and harbours, thirteen in all, of which facsimiles are in this office, copies of these as well as of the report having been obtained in the British Museum (Kings Collection 208.209). The report will be found in Note C.

It would be interesting to compare the account of the condition of the harbours in 1783, contained in this report, with those to be found in the General Report of the Department of Public Works for 1868, in Appendices 10 and 15, and in the Report for 1867 to 1882, beginning at page 210, under the title of "Report on Harbours and Piers, throughout the Dominion."

There are two documents printed as notes to this report, to which attention is respectfully directed, one relating to the Capture of Quebec by Kirke in 1629 and the other to the Martyrdom of two Jesuit Fathers in the Huron Country in 1649.

The first Conquest of Canada by the Brothers Kirke, in 1629, is well known to historians, but the cause of its retrocession by Charles I, with so little difficulty and



the reason for the liberal terms granted by him before any formal treaty was made, as well as by the Treaty of St. Germain-en-Laye in 1632, have been left unaccounted for, only conjecture more or less nearly approaching the truth having been ventured upon. The general histories of England, to which I have had access, do not even mention the name of Quebec or Canada in this reign, or refer in the remotest terms to events taking place there. Knight's History, in eight large volumes, which professes to give, in tabular form, a list of all the treaties made by Charles I, does not mention the treaty of St. Germain-en-Laye of 1632, and Haydn's Dictionary of Dates, which I had the curiosity to examine to see if that treaty was mentioned there, is equally silent.

To understand the full import of a letter from Charles I. to Sir Isaac Wake, his Ambassador at Paris (Note D) it may be permitted to give a summary of the events which led to the taking of Quebec by the brothers Kirke and its retrocession by Charles I.

In 1627, France and England being then at war, certain London Merchants formed themselves into a Company of "Merchant Adventurers," and fitted out ships for which they obtained letters of marque to enable them to seize French and Spanish vessels and goods, having previously obtained a patent from Charles I. authorising them to found a plantation in the countries bordering on the St. Lawrence, the patent giving them a monopoly of the trade.

The fleet thus fitted out, consisting of three vessels, was under the command of Captain David Kirke, son of Gervaise Kirke, a native of Derbyshire, who had removed for purposes of trade to Dieppe, where he married and where his children were born, but from whence he returned to London, where he died in December 1629. Besides David, who was on board of the largest ship of 300 tons, were his two brothers, Lewis and Thomas, in command of the other two ships. In that year Kirke captured the fleet under command of De Roquemont, with reliefs for Champlain. In the following year (1628) David Kirke sent from Tadoussac, by Basque fishermen whom he had pressed into the service, a summons to Champlain to surrender Quebec. The answer was so confident, that Kirke thought it was useless to attempt the capture of what he believed to be a well supplied stronghold.

On the 25th of March, 1629, Kirke with a fleet of six ships and three pinnaces, all armed and with letters of marque, left Gravesend. Peace was established between France and England by the Treaty of Suza, on the 24th of April following, although not sworn to till the 6th of September by England and on the 16th of the same month by France. Kirke reached Gaspé on the 15th of June, but it was not till the 19th of July that he appeared before Quebec, with two of his ships. The settlers there were in the last stage of destitution. Charlevoix states (though it is not mentioned by Champlain himself) that so far from viewing the invaders as enemies, Champlain regarded them as deliverers. He capitulated on the most honourable terms, the



settlers were treated with kindness and inducements held out to them to remain. Champlain himself was sent to London, that he might return to France.

The news of the fall of Quebec appears to have been received in France with comparative indifference, a large party being hostile to a longer continuance of the efforts, involving so many sacrifices, to colonise a country offering, as they maintained, no hopes of a pecuniary return for the loss of life and the money expended. Champlain, however, succeeded in arousing a different feeling, and negotiations were begun for the restoration of Quebec and Acadia to France. These were so immediately successful, that when Kirke's expedition returned, every thing had practically been given up, not only the country, the ships of France, the stores and furs belonging to the settlers, but the cargoes obtained by Kirke as the result of his trading with the Indians, the restoration being formally sanctioned by the Treaty of St. Germaine-en-Laye in 1632.

The cause of this ready abandonment of a conquest, so easily defensible in a military point of view and so important for the commercial interests of Great Britain, has been a puzzle to historians. Every effort was made, but in vain, to shake the King's resolution. The act has been attributed by some authors, of whom Moreau is one, to the fear of Cardinal Richelieu's threat to send a fleet of six ships to recover Quebec by force. But Kirke had pointed out that, properly provisioned, it could resist a hundred sail of ships and 10,000 men. Forland believes that the demand for restitution was so just that it was impossible to resist it. Charlevoix suggests a reason for the restoration, not only of Quebec but of Acadia in addition, with which it is easy to see he himself is not satisfied. "The facility," he says, "with which the English restored Acadia to France arose, no doubt, from the fact that they had not yet taken measures to establish themselves there, and its distance from New England." Other reasons must be looked for and these will, I believe, be found supplied by the letter to which these remarks refer. Such works as Hallam's *Constitutional History* and Guizot's *Révolution en Angleterre 1640*, not to speak of historical works of a more general nature, show the straits to which Charles was reduced to obtain money even for his household expenses, and prove clearly the need he had for the part of Queen Henrietta's dowry, retained by the Court of France. The dowry, by marriage contract dated on the 8th of May, 1625, was 800,000 crowns (*huit cents mille écus, de trois livre piece monnaie de France*) one-half of which was to be paid on the eve of the marriage in London, the other half in a year after, dating from the first payment. The marriage took place on the 13th June, 1625, when the one-half was paid, the other half being due at the same date in 1626. These dates are given for the purpose of comparison with the statement by Charles in 1631, that the insertion in a new treaty of the obligation by France to pay the remaining half of the dowry, due by contract five years previously, as an offset to the surrender of Canada and Acadia, was a mere formality.



Mr. Henry Kirke, who has written a very careful work on the Kirke Expedition, under the title of the "First English Conquest of Canada," says at page 83, "It is impossible to divine the motives which influenced the King to make such a promise" (to restore all forts captured after the 24th of April, 1629.) "It may have been that he was yet totally ignorant of the value of his conquest, and was only anxious to secure the four hundred thousand crowns, part of Henrietta Maria's dowry, which the French King threatened to withhold unless the forts were restored." The truth of this conjecture is proved by the letter. Its close connection with the history of Canada will, I trust, be accepted as a sufficient reason for the space given to the subject in the present report.

The letter, signed by Charles himself, is in the Harleian Collection, 1760. A short extract from it was given in the Report on Archives of 1881, but its importance was then overlooked, owing to the pressure caused by other researches. No reference is made to it in the Calendar of the Colonial Series of state papers, although there are other letters there on the same subject and of similar dates. The Foreign series is not calendared to so recent a period; in a collection of Royal Letters, published by the Bannatyne Club, is one from Charles I to Sir William Alexander (Lord Stirling), dated in July, 1631, intimating that Port Royal was to be restored to France, but no hint is given of the existence of this letter to Wake. In none of the histories of Acadia or Nova Scotia, Haliburton's, Murdoch's, Moreau's or Rameau's, is any reference made to it, nor in Ferland, Faillon or, indeed, any other.

In Hannay's History of Acadia, it is said that Charles wrote to Wake in June, 1631, as to the restoration, but no authority is given for the statement. It is probable, however, that reference is here made to the Warrant (not letter) dated 29th June, 1631, under the Great Seal, signed by Charles himself, empowering Wake to negotiate the Treaty. The text (in Latin) is in the *Mercure François*, vol. 18, p. 47, (Paris, 1633.) It seems, therefore, impossible to avoid the conclusion, that the letter has escaped the notice of previous investigators, and that it is a valuable addition to our historical documents, a statement made, however, with proper reserve, as it is possible that it may have been published, although I have failed to discover it.

Another interesting document will be found at Note E, an original account of the martyrdom of the two Jesuit Fathers, Jean de Brebœuf and Gabriel Lallemant, slaughtered by the Iroquois in the Huron country, in the neighbourhood of Matchedash Bay, in 1649. The "Relation des Jésuites" of that date and the "Lettres Historiques de la Mère Marie de l'Incarnation," give a circumstantial account of the death of the two Jesuits. As will be seen, the narrator, Christophe Regnaut, was the lay brother to whom was entrusted the care of preparing the remains for conveyance to Quebec, where the skull of Brebœuf is still preserved in the Hotel Dieu in a receptacle under the silver bust sent by his family, an opening covered with glass allowing only a portion of the front part to be seen. Brebœuf is



described as a man of great size and strength, a proof of this being the statement that the Indians objected to carry him in any of their canoes when he first went on the Huron Mission in 1627, on the ground that he was too heavy, until one Indian, bolder than the rest, undertook the task. From this date it will be seen that he was twenty-two years engaged in Mission work among the Hurons when he was killed. There was a striking difference between the sufferers. Brébœuf, although past middle life, was still strong and vigorous, yet he succumbed to the torture in less than four hours, whilst Lallemand, the mere shadow of a man physically, lived for twenty-one under continuous torture, and even then did not die from exhaustion, but from a death blow dealt by a savage impatient at his still continuing in life. The writer of the account, it may be remarked, was one of a number of lay brothers, members of the Jesuit order, but holding no priestly office. Neither his name, nor the name of any of the *engagés* (as they were termed) appears in the *Relations* written by the Jesuits. In the *Relation* by the Superior, R. P. Paul Ragueneau, speaking of the event, it is simply said: "We sent out one of our Fathers and seven other Frenchmen to search for the bodies at the place of torture." In a note at page 42 in a work by Mr Marmette, "*Le Tomahawk et l'Epée*" is an extract from a MS. which at the date of publication was among the records in the Archbishop's Palace at Quebec, relating to another lay brother, François Malherbe, who died in 1696. It is there stated that Malherbe carried for two leagues on his back, the charred remains of the two Jesuits, Brébœuf and Lallemand, as they were being conveyed to Quebec. That MS. is now among the records of the Bishopric of Chicoutimi.

Regnaut's account, which bears every mark of authenticity, I obtained in Paris. It was guaranteed to be original and authentic, and I have since had it closely scrutinised, the result being to leave no doubt that the document is genuine. I have added a translation, made as literal as the structure of the language would admit, so as to preserve, so far as that is possible, the simplicity of the original.

It may be permitted to give briefly a statement of the negotiations consequent on this event, the success of which might have changed the whole aspect of affairs in North America.

The slaughter of the two Jesuits was the climax to a series of attacks by the Iroquois on the Hurons, and so terrified the latter, that they fled to what they believed to be places of security, leaving the French settlements of Montreal, Three Rivers and Quebec, completely exposed to the Iroquois. In 1647, negotiations had been opened by Governor Winthrop, of Massachusetts, for a treaty of commerce between New England and New France, but, according to the "*Epistola*" of R. P. Gabriel Dreuillette to Winthrop's son, these had ceased on the death of the elder Winthrop. The letter, "*Epistola ad Dominum Illustrissimum, Dominum Joannem Winthrop, Scutarium*" was found among the family papers of Mr. Robert C. Winthrop and printed by Mr. J. Gilmary Shea in 1859. The statement it contains,



---

that the first proposals for a treaty came from New England, is confirmed by the evidence of two documents to be found in Charlevoix, vol. I, pp. 287 to 239 (Paris, 1744) and reprinted in the first volume of the "Collection de Manuscrits" published by the Government of Quebec in 1883, one at page 127, the other at page 123. They are entitled, "Lettre du Conseil de Québec aux Commissaires de la Nouvelle Angleterre," and "Nomination de M. de Godefroy, pour traiter avec les commissaires de la Nouvelle Angleterre." Both are dated 20 June, 1651.

Shortly after the death of the two Jesuits and the dispersion of the Hurons, the Governor and Council of Quebec reopened negotiations through R. P. Dreuillete, the scope of the proposed treaty being, however, extended so as to include, as will be seen by reference to the above named documents, not only a treaty of commerce but also a league offensive and defensive against the Iroquois. M. Godfroy was appointed in 1651 to co operate with Dreuillete in the negotiations. Their proposals, which were at first received favourably by the separate Councils, were rejected at Newhaven on the 6th September, 1651, by the General Court of Commissioners for the four United Colonies, and the struggle between New England and Canada, continuing for upwards of a hundred years, was renewed with increased bitterness.

With respect to the Catalogue of the documents added since the publication of last report, it has been considered better not to give it this year, improvements in the arrangements being now in progress, which will, when completed, enable a more satisfactory catalogue to be published than is possible at the present moment. The total number of bound volumes now on the shelves is about 5,500, chiefly manuscript and official records, the others being works of historical importance, the contents of all of which are readily accessible by means of the office catalogues.

The whole respectfully submitted,

DOUGLAS BRYMNER,

*Archivist.*

OTTAWA, 31st December, 1884.



## NOTE A.

CATALOGUE OF WORKS PRESENTED BY THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE  
MASTER OF THE ROLLS, OF ENGLAND.*Calendars of State Papers.*

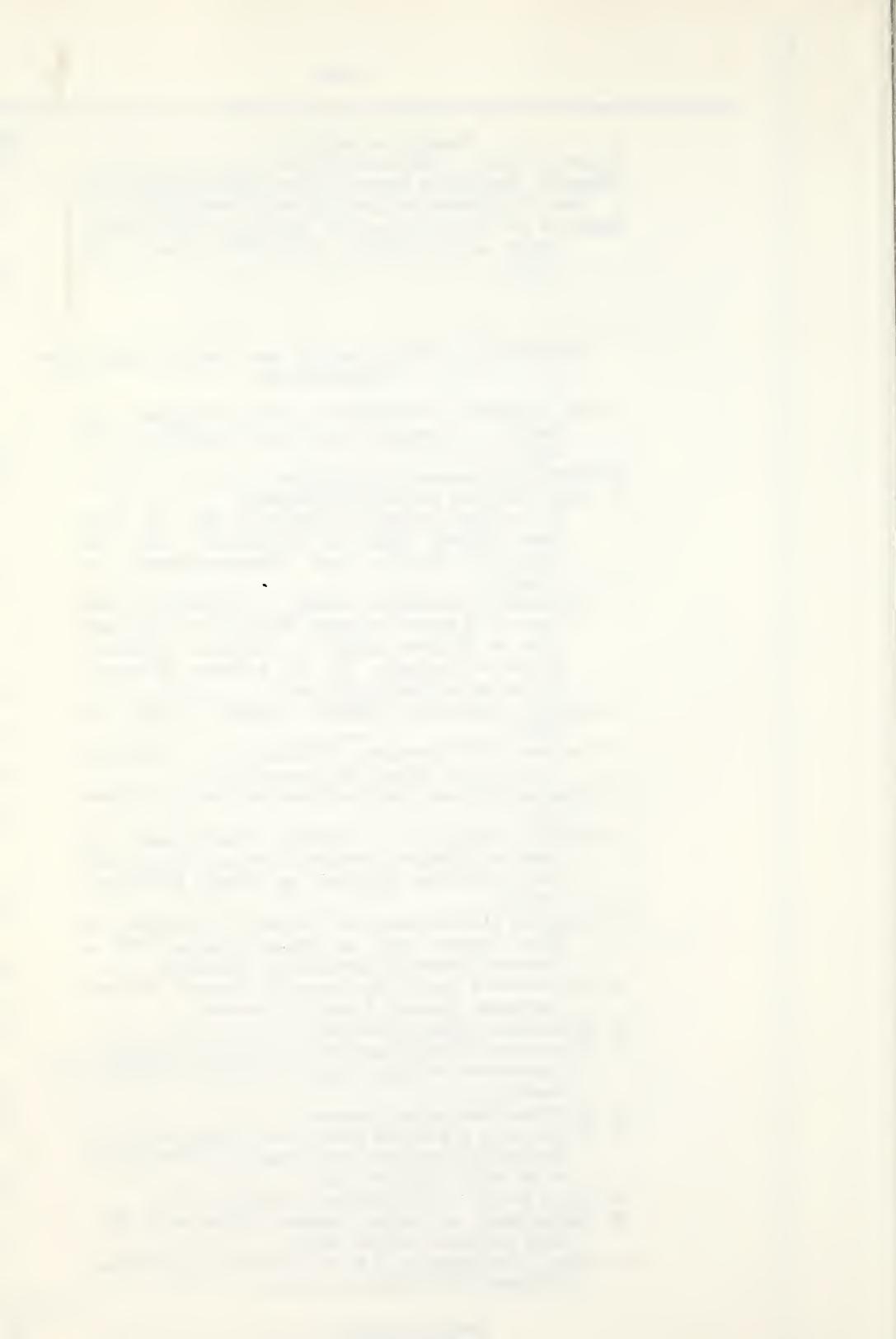
Calendarium Genealogicum, Reigns of Henry III. and Edward I.....	2
Domestic Series Edward VI., Mary, Elizabeth and James I. 1547 to 1625.....	12
Charles I., 1625 to 1641.....	17
Commonwealth, 1649 to 1657.....	10
Charles II., 1660 to 1667.....	7
—	46
Home Office George III., 1760 to 1772.....	3
Scotland, Vol. I. Scottish series of the reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary and Elizabeth, 1509 to 1589. Vol. II. Reign of Elizabeth, 1589 to 1603; Appendix, 1543 to 1592. Mary Queen of Scots during her detention in England, 1568 to 1587.....	2
Ireland. Documents, 1171 to 1301.....	4
State Papers. Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary and Elizabeth, 1509 to 1588.....	3
Reign of James I., 1603 to 1625.....	5
—	12
Colonial. Vol. I. America and West Indies, 1574 to 1660... Vol. II to IV, East Indies, China and Japan, 1513 to 1624.....	1
Vol. V, America and West Indies, 1661 to 1668....	3
—	1
—	5
Foreign and Domestic. Reign of Henry VIII., Vol. II to VII, 1509 to 1534.....	11
(Volume I wanting. Some of the volumes in more than one part.)	
Foreign. Reign of Edward VI. 1547 to 1553. Reign of Mary, 1553 to 1558. Reign of Elizabeth, 1558 to 1577	13
Treasury, 1557 to 1719 .....	5
Carew Papers (in the Lambeth Library), relating to Irish History, Vols. I to IV and VI, 1515 to 1624.....	5
Vol. V. Book of Howth.....	1
—	6
Spanish. Negotiations between England and Spain (in the Archives of Simancas). Vol. I. Henry VII, 1485 to 1509; Vol. II, Henry VIII, 1509 to 1525. Supplement to Vols, I and II. Vol. III, Parts 1 and 2. Henry VIII, 1525 to 1529; Vol. IV, Parts 1 and 2. Henry VIII, 1529 to 1533.....	8
Venetian Papers, &c., relating to English affairs preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c., 1202 to 1557.....	7
Henry VIII. State papers during the reign of, with indices of places and persons. 4to. Vol. 1. Domestic correspondence. II and III. Correspondence relating to Ireland. Vols. IV and V. Correspondence relating to Scotland. Vols. VI to XI. Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.....	11
Carried forward.....	131



Brought forward.....	131
Rymer's Federa. Syllabus in English.....	2
Report of the Deputy Keeper of the Public Records, and Rev. J. S. Brewer on the Carte and Carew Papers.....	1
Report of the Deputy Keeper of Records upon the Docu- ments in the Archives and Public Libraries of Venice.....	1
	— 135

CHRONICLES OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE  
MIDDLE AGES.

1. The Chronicle of England by John Capgrave. In English. It extends from the Creation to A. D. 1417.....	1
2. Chronicon Monasterii de Abingdon.....	2
3. Lives of Edward the Confessor, namely: I. La Estoire de Saint Aedward le Rei. II. Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris. III. Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium re- quiescit.....	1
4. Monumenta Franciscana; scilicet, 1. Thomas de Ecc- leston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. II. De Adventu Minorum. Chronicles of the Grey Friars. ....	2
5. Fasciculi Zizaniorum Magistri Johannis Wyclif cum Tritico.....	1
6. The Buik of the Chronicles of Scotland; or a Metrical version of the History of Hector Bæce.....	3
7. Johannis Capgrave Liber de Illustribus Henricis, in three parts.....	1
8. Historia Monasterii S. Augustini Cantuariensis, by Thomas of Elmham, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. (Original in Trinity Hall, Cam- bridge).....	1
9. Eulogium (Historiarum sive temporis): Chronicon ab Orbe Condito usque ad annum Domini 1366; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum.....	3
10. Memorials of Henry the Seventh: Bernardi Andreae Tholosatis (Bernard André of Toulouse).....	1
11. Memorials of Henry the Fifth.....	1
12. Munimenta Gildhallæ Londoniensis; Liber Albus, Liber Customarum et Liber Horn, in Archivis Gildhallæ asservati.....	4
13. Chronica Johannis de Oxenedes.....	1
14. A Collection of Political Poems and Songs relating to English History, from the accession of Edward III to the reign of Henry VIII.....	2
15. Roger Bacon. Opus Tertium, Opus Minus, &c.....	1
16. Bartholomæi de Cotton, Monachi Norwicensis, His- toria Anglicana, 449 to 1298.....	1
17. Brut Y Tywysogion, or the Chronicles of the Princes of Wales, 681 to 1282.....	1



Brought forward.....	27	135
18. A Collection of Royal and Historical Letters during the reign of Henry IV., 1399 to 1404 Vol. I.....	1	
19. The Reprorser of over much blaming of the Clergy, by Reginald Pecock, sometime Bishop of Chichester, 15th century.....	2	
20. Annales Cambriae, 447 to 1288.....	1	
21. The works of Giraldus Cambrensis.....	7	
22. Letters and Papers illustrative of the Wars of the English in France during the Reign of Henry the sixth, King of England (Vols. I. II) (2 parts)..... (From the Bibliothéque Impériale (Nationale) and the Depot des Archives, Paris).	3	
23. The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, according to the several original authorities. Vol. I. Original Texts. Vol. II. Translation..... (From the invasion of Julius Cæsar to 1154).	2	
24. Letters and Papers illustrative of the Reigns of Richard III and Henry VII.....	2	
25. Letters of Bishop Grosseteste, illustrative of the social condition of his time, 1210 to 1253.....	1	
26. Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts relating to the History of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. I. (2 parts). Anterior to the Norman Invasion. Vol. II: 1066 to 1200. Vol. III: 1200 to 1327.....	4	
27. Royal and other Historical Letters, illustrative of the Reign of Henry III. Vol. I: 1216 to 1235. Vol. II: 1236 to 1272.....	2	
28. Chronica Monasterii S. Albani. (1) Thomæ Walsingham Historia Anglicana. Vol. I: 1272 to 1381. Vol. II: 1381 to 1422.....	2	
(2) Willelmi Rishanger, Chronica et Annales, 1259 to 1307.....	1	
(3.) Johannis, de Trokelowe et Henrici de Blanfordre Chronica et Annales, 1259 to 1296, 1307 to 1324, 1392 to 1406.....	1	
(4.) Gesta Abbatum Monasterii S. Albani, a Thoma Walsingham, Regnante Ricardo Secundo, ejusdem Ecclesiæ Precentore, Compilata. Vol. I. 793 to 1290; Vol. II. 1290 to 1349. Vol. III. 1349 to 1411.....	3	
(5.) Johannis Amundesham, Monachi Monasterii S. Albani, ut Videtur, Annales. Vols. I and II.....	2	
(6.) Registra quorundam Abbatum Monasterii S. Albani, qui seculo XVmo Floruere. Vol. I; Registrum Abbatiae Johannis Whethamstede, Abbatis Monasterii Sancti Albani, iterum susceptæ; Roberto Blakoney, Capellano, quondam adscriptum. Vol. II. Registra Johannis Whethamstede, Willelmi Albon, et Willelmi Wallingforde, Abbatum Monasterii Sancti Albani, cum appendice, continente quasdam Epistolas, a Johanne Whethamstede conscriptas.....	2	
(7.) Ypodigma Neustriæ, a Thoma Walsingham, quondam Monacho Monasterii S. Albani conscriptum	1	
	—	12
Carried forward.....		64 135



	Brought forward.....	64 13f
29.	Chronicon Abbatia Eveshamensis, Auctoribus Dominico Priore Eveshamia et Thoma de Marleberge Abbate, a Fundatione ad annum, 1213, una cum continuatione ad annum 1418; 690 to 1418.....	1
30.	Ricardi de Cirencestria speculum Historiale de Gestis Regum Angliae, Vol. I., 447 to 871. Vol. II., 872 to 1066.....	2
31.	Year Books of the Reign of Edward the First. Years 20-21, 21-22, 30-31, 32-33, 33-35. Year Book, Reign of Edward the Third. Years 11-12.....	6
32.	Narrative of the Expulsion of the English from Normandy, 1449, 1450. Robertus Blondelli de Reductione. [MSS. in the Imperial (National) Library, Paris].....	1
33.	Historia et Cartularium Monasterii S. Petri Gloucestriae, from 681.....	3
34.	Alexandri Neckam de Naturis Rerum, libri duo, with poem.....	1
35.	Leechdoms, Wortcunning and Starcraft of Early England; being a collection of documents illustrating the history of science, before the Norman Conquest.....	3
36.	Annales Monastici. Vol. I, Annales de Margan, 1066 to 1232; Annales de Theokesberia, 1066 to 1263; Annales de Burton, 1004 to 1263. Vol. II, Annales Monasterii de Wintonia, 519 to 1277; Annalos Monasterii de Waverleia, 1 to 1291. Vol. III, Annales Pricratus de Dunstaplia, 1 to 1297; Annales Monasterii de Bermundeseia, 1042 to 1432. Vol. IV. Annales Monasterii de Oseneia, 1016 to 1347. Chronicon vulgo dictum Chronicon Thomæ Wykes, 1066 to 1289. Annales Prioratus de Wigornia, 1 to 1377. Vol. V. Index and Glossary.....	5
37.	Magna Vita S. Hugonis Episcopi Lincolniensis (MSS. in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the National Library, Paris).....	1
38.	Chronicles and Memorials of the Reign of Richard the First. Vol. I. Itinerarium Peregrinorum et Gesta Regis Ricardi. Vol. II. Epistolæ Cantuarienses; the letters of the Prior and Convent of Christ Church, Canterbury, 1187 to 1199. (Lambeth collection).....	2
39.	Recueil des Croniques et Anchiennes Istories de la Grant Bretagne a present nomme Engleterre par Jehan de Waurin. Vol. I. Albina to 688. Vol. II. 1399 to 1422. Vol. III. 1422 to 1431.....	3
	(MSS. in the National Library, Paris).	
40.	A collection of the Chronicles and Ancient Histories of Great Britain, now called England, by John de Wavrin. Translation of Vol. I of the preceding....	1
41.	Polychronicon Ranulphi Higden, with Trevisa's translation. Vols. I to VIII.....	8







Brought forward.....	150
64. Chronicon Angliæ, ab anno Domini 1328 usque ad annum, 1388, auctore Monacho quodam Sancti Albani.....	1
65. Thomas Saga Erkibyskups. A life of Archbishop Thomas Becket, in Icelandic, with translation, notes and glossary.....	2
66. Radulphi de Coggeshall Chronicon Anglicanum.....	1
67. Materials for the History of Thomas Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury.....	6
68. Radulfi de Diceto, Decani Lundoniensis Opera Historica. The Historical Works of Master Ralph de Diceto, Dean of London. The Creation to 1201.....	2
69. Roll of the Proceedings of the King's Council in Ireland for a portion of the 16th year of the Reign of Richard II 1392-93.....	1
70. Henrici de Bracton de legibus et Consuetudinibus Angliæ.....	6
71. The Historians of the Church of York and its Archbishops, Vol. I.....	1
72. Registrum Malmesburiense. The Register of Malmesbury Abbey.....	2
73. Historical Works of Gervase of Canterbury. The Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II and Richard I.....	2
74. Henrici Archidiaconi Huntendunensis Historia Anglorum. The History of the English, by Henry, Archdeacon of Huntingdon, A. D. 55 to A. D. 1154.....	1
75. The Historical Works of Symeon, of Durham, Vol. I..	1
76. Chronicles of the Reigns of Edward I and II.....	2
77. Registrum Epistolarum Fratris Johannis Peckham, Archiepiscopi Cantuariensis (M.S. in All Souls' College, Oxford).....	2
78. The Register of St. Osmund, Vol. I.....	1
79. Cartularium Monasterii de Rameseia, Vol. I.....	1

## PUBLICATIONS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS.

In 8vo.

Rotuli de Oblatis et Finibus in Turri Londinensi Asservati, tempore Regis Johannis.....	1
Excerpta e Rotulis Finium in Turri Londinensi Asservati, Henry III., 1216 to 1272.....	2
Ancient Kalendars and Inventories of the Treasury of His Majesty's Exchequer.....	3
Documents and Records Illustrating the History of Scotland and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England.....	1
Ancient Laws and Institutes of England, with translation, glossary, &c.....	2
Ancient Laws and Institutes of Wales, with translation....	2
Rotuli de Liberate ac de Misis et Præstitis, Regnante Johanne.....	1



Brought forward.....	12	317
The Great Rolls of the Pipe, 2, 3, 4, Henry II, 1155 to 1158, Ric. I. 1189 1190.....	2	
Modus Tenendi Parliamentum. An ancient treatise on the mode of holding the Parliament in England.....	1	
Pell Records. Issues of the Exchequer. Vol. I. James I., Vol. II. Henry III. to Henry VI., Vol. III. Edward III.....	3	
Hand Book to the Public Records.....	1	
In folio.....		
Rotulorum Originalium in Curia scaccarii abbreviatio. Henry III. to Edward III.....	2	
Abbreviatio Placitorum, Richard I. to Edward II.....	1	
Libri Censualis vocati Domesday Book. Do. Additamenta ex Codic. Antiquiss. Vols. III. and IV.....	2	
Calendars of the Proceedings in Chancery, Elizabeth, with examples of earlier proceedings, Vol. III.....	1	
Rotuli Chartarum in Turri Londinensi Asservati.....	1	
Report of the Proceedings of the Record Commissioners, 1831 to 1837.....	1	
Registrum vulgariter nuncupatum, "The Record of Caer- narvon," e Codice MS. Harleiano, 696.....	1	
Documents Illustrative of English History in the 13th and 14th Centuries.....	1	
Registrum Magni Sigilli Regum Scotorum 1306 to 1424....	1	
The Acts of the Lords Auditors of Causes and Complaints, (Acta Dominorum Auditorum) 1466 to 1494.....	1	
The Acts of the Lords of the Council in Civil Causes, (Acta Dominorum Concilii) 1478 to 1495.....	1	
Calendar, Patent Roll, James I.....	1	
	—	33

SCOTCH RECORD PUBLICATIONS.

1. ....		
2. Ledger of Andrew Halyburton, Conservator of the Privileges of the Scotch Nation in the Netherlands, 1492 to 1503.....	1	
3. ....		
4. Accounts of the Lord High Treasurer of Scotland. Vol. I. 1473 to 1498.....	1	
5. Register of the Privy Council of Scotland, 1545 to 1604	6	
6. Rotuli Scaccarii Regum Scotorum. The Exchequer Rolls of Scotland.....	7	
7. Calendar of Documents relating to Scotland. Vol. I....	1	
8. Registrum Magni Sigilli Regum Scotorum, 1424 to 1513 (The previous volume, 1306 to 1424, will be found among the folios).....	1	
		17



## NOTE B.

LIST OF DOCUMENTS, FURNISHED BY HIS HONOUR, JUDGE PRINGLE, CORNWALL, ONTARIO.

*Public Documents at Cornwall, December, 1884.*

IN THE OFFICE OF THE CLERK OF THE PEACE—the books of records of the Court of General Quarter Sessions of the Peace, from the 15th June, 1789, to the present date.

A list of orders of session for payment of accounts from 1794 to 1812, or 14, Aggregate of assessments from 1815 to 1850, both inclusive (except '19, '21 '23.) The Commission of the peace issued by J. Graves Simcoe, Lt. Governor at Navy Hall, 10 June, 1793.

The commissions of the peace issued subsequently.

IN THE OFFICE OF THE CLERK OF THE COUNTY COURT.

A few summonses of 1797. Summonses and other papers of 1798 and the following years up to 1820; from 1821, inclusive, the documents are apparently complete to the present date.

The registers of the Surrogate Court from the year 1800 inclusive, to the present time.

IN THE REGISTRY OFFICE.

The books of registry of deeds from 1796 to the present date.

IN THE TOWN CLERK'S OFFICE—the Minute books of the town from 21 April, 1834.

IN THE COUNTY CLERK'S OFFICE—those of the County Council from 1841-42.

IN THE OFFICE OF THE CLERK OF THE DIVISION COURT.

The dockets from 3rd November, 1824 down to the present time (except a few pages, lost from some of the older books).

## No. 2.

*Private Documents.*

I am possessed of the following documents:—

1. Orderly book of Capt. Samuel Anderson's company, first battalion Kings Royal Regiment of New York, from 14 May, 1779, to 3 Aug, 1780.
2. Memorandum book that belonged to John Valentine (adjutant of above mentioned Battalion) containing a list in his hand writing of the officers, date 1784-85).
3. A commission dated at Montreal, 29 July, 1786, issued by the Judges of the Court of Prerogatives, for the district of Montreal, to Samuel Anderson, of New Johnstown, one of His Majesty's Justices of the Peace for the District of Montreal, authorising him to administer the oath of office to certain persons.
4. Commission dated at Quebec, 20 June, 1788, from Lord Dorchester, appointing Jacob Farrand Captain of a Company in the battalion of Militia of Williamsburg and Matilda.
5. Commission dated at Newark, 5 September, 1793, from Lt. Governor Simcoe, appointing Robert Gray, Register of the Surrogate Court of the Eastern District.



6. Power of attorney, dated 25 febr'y, 1796, from the Honble. Peter Russell, Receiver General, appointing, Jacob Farrand Clk. of the Peace of the Eastern District, his attorney to receive moneys from the sheriff.
7. Commission dated at York 20th May, 1801, from Peter Hunter, Esq., Lieut. Governor, appointing Jacob Farrand, Register of and for the County of Durdas.
8. Two letters from R. J. D. Gray 1804. One of them giving an account of his purchase of "Lavine," the Grandmother of his servant "John Baker."
9. The Marriage Contract of the Rev'd. John Strachan and Mrs. Ann McGill, dated 8th May, 1807, signed by the contracting parties, and witnessed by Joseph Anderson and Benjamin French.
- 10, 11, 12 and 13. The poll books of elections for the County of Stormont, held in July 1820, Oct. 1830 and 1834, and March 1841, at all of which my father was returning officer.
14. The book kept by my father, as clerk of the Land Board of the Eastern and Ottawa districts, giving the names of persons who located lands in the Ottawa District from 13 April, 1820 to 21st Nov. 1825.

## No. 3.

*Old Map.*

A friend has lent me a map, which, I believe, was made for Sir John Johnson. It is an original document drawn and signed by Patrick McNiff, and dated the 1st November, 1786. The title is in these words:—

"A plan of part of the new settlements on the North bank of the south-west branch of the St. Lawrence River, commencing near Point au Bodett, on Lake St. Francis, and extending westerly along the said north bank to the west boundary of Township Number 5, laid down from the latest surveys and observations, November 1st, 1786.

(Signed)

PATRICK McNIFF."

The townships are not named as they are now, but are designated on the Margin thus:—

"Lake Township.  
 "Township No. 1.  
 " do No. 2.  
 " do No. 3.  
 " do No. 4.  
 " do No. 5.

with a short description opposite each Township.

"The scale of chains is 40 to an inch.

"The bearing of the side lines is N. 24 W.

"The dotted lines are all run and marked.

"The double lines are roads left.

"The bearing of Monsieur Longuilles west Boundary is N. 34° W.

("The dotted lines" are the Concession lines).

The town plot, of a mile square, is marked where Cornwall stands, it is not laid out in streets or lots, and is named "Johnstown" on the map. The lots in the townships that were occupied, have the names of the respective occupants written on them.

The map is well drawn, is mounted on canvas and, though showing signs of age, is in good preservation; it gives the Lake and River with the islands from Point au Beaudette to the west limit of Matilda, and extends to the front of the 3rd Concessions of Matilda, Williamsburg, Os nabruck and Lancaster, and to the 5th of Cornwall and Charlottenburg.

It proves that up to the end of 1786 the townships were not named as they are now, but (with the exception of Lancaster, called the "Lake Township,") were num-



bered, and also shows the probability of the present names not having been given until Lord Dorchester's Proclamation was issued in 1788.

## No. 4.

LIST of Magistrates appointed for the Eastern District by Commission, issued by John Graves Simcoe, Lieutenant Governor at the Government House, Niagara, Navy Hall, 10th June, 1793.

The Honourable William Osgoode, Chief Justice.

William Dummer Powell, Esqr.

The Honourable Alexander Grant.

The Honourable Peter Russell.

The Honourable James Baby.

Richard Duncan, John McDonell, John Munro, James Gray, Edward Jessup, Walter Sutherland, William Falkner, Richard Wilkinson, William Byrnes, Thomas Fraser, Jeremiah French, Archibald McDonell, Allan McDonell, William Fraser, Peter Drummond, Justus Sherwood, Ephraim Jones, John Jones, William Buel, Thomas Sherwood, Alexander McMillan, Alexander McDonell, Samuel Anderson, Joseph Anderson, James Stuart, Allan Paterson, Malcolm McMartin, Samuel Wright, James Brackenridge, Alexander Campbell (of Augusta), Neil McLean, Miles McDonell, Verniel Lorimier, Hugh McDonell, Alexander Campbell (of Johnstown), Thomas Fraser, Andrew Wilson and Neil Robertson, Esquires.



## NOTE C.

REPORT ON NOVA SCOTIA BY COL. ROBERT MORSE,  
R. E., 1784.

A General Description of the Province of Nova Scotia, and a Report of the present State of the Defences, with Observations leading to the further growth and Security of this Colony, done by Lieutenant COLONEL MORSE, Chief Engineer in America, upon a Tour of the Province in the Autumn of the Year 1783, and the Summer, 1784. Under the Orders and Instructions of His Excellency, Sir Guy Carleton, General and Commander-in-Chief of His Majesty's Forces in North America, given at Head Quarters at New York, the 23th Day of July, 1783.

The Geographical Situation being known, as well as the late political Revolutions, which have so much increased the consequence of this Province, I shall confine myself to a more local description of the Coasts, Harbours, Rivers, Nature of the Country, Soil and Produce, Climate, Extent and Contents, Number of Inhabitants, and Present Defence.

Description of  
the Southern  
Coast.

Bay of Fundy.

The Southern Coast, lying upon the Atlantic Ocean, extending from Cape Canso, the eastern extremity, to Cape Sable the western, a distance of seventy-five leagues, is a high, rocky, barren shore, but abounds with, or is rather a continuation of, Bays and Harbours, the principal of which, *Halifax* and *Port Roseway* will be more particularly mentioned hereafter; but there are many others, deep, spacious, easy of access, and good harbours. In most of these are rivers drawn from the country at less or greater distances, some navigable for canoes from 20 to 40 miles, communicating with lakes, with which the country abounds, and which never fail to supply the rivers with waters. These, from their having a considerable fall, are very proper for turning all sorts of mills. From Cape Sable the coast runs north about 21 leagues to St. Mary's, the southern point of that arm of the sea called the Bay of Fundy, which, running in a north-east direction almost through the Province of Nova Scotia, to within 16 miles of Bay Verte, in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, divides the Province nearly into two equal parts, making a great peninsula of one; the southern and western coast of which, having been already described, it remains to describe the northern from St. Mary's, where there is a large Bay running parallel to the coast nearly 27 miles in depth, with two passages out of it into the Bay of Fundy. The next is that of Annapolis Royal, which is about 12 leagues up the Bay of Fundy, and is not only the best harbour in the Bay, but among the best in the Province. The coast from hence as high as Cape Blowmedown, which is at the entrance of the Bason of Mines, and is distant about 26 leagues, is very high, steep and rocky. The other point forming the entrance into this bason is Cape Chignecto, a remarkable high and bold tongue of land, which divides the Bay of Fundy into two large branches.



The northern of these Branches is called Chignecto Bay, and is that which, running in a north-east direction about thirteen leagues up the country, approaches near to the Gulf of St. Lawrence, as has been before mentioned. The southern Branch is the Bason of Mines, which penetrates into the country in an easterly direction to within 30 miles of Pictou Harbour in the Gulf of St. Lawrence. Off Cape Chignecto, about five miles to the South-West lies Isle Haut (probably so called from its height). The tides in both these branches rise to a remarkable height, to upwards of 60 feet, which render the navigation extremely difficult and precarious. To complete the coast of the Peninsula, I shall cross the Isthmus to Bay Verte, and describe that part of the north east coast which is in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and runs east to the Gut of Canso, distant about 40 leagues, a remarkable passage which separates the Island of Cape Breton from the north-east extremity of the Peninsula of Nova Scotia, and makes a communication between the Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of St. Lawrence, which, though not above three-quarters of a mile broad, is safe and easy of navigation. Between Bay Verte and the Gut of Canso, are several small harbours fit for fishing towns, such as Remsbeg, Tatmegouche, Harbour St. John, Pictou and Margomish, besides St. George's, which is a large Bay at the mouth of the Gut of Canso, opening into the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and between Cape Canso before mentioned and the mouth of the Gut towards the Atlantic Ocean is another deep and spacious Bay called Chedactueto, out of which, on the western side, is a very good small Harbour called Milford Haven. These Bays at each entrance of the Gut of Canso, in both of which is good anchorage, are very favourable to the navigation of the Gut. Having traced the Coast of the Peninsula, it may next be proper to mention the principal Islands adjacent; as Cape Breton, St. Johns, &c., but as I have not visited any of these I can only at present show their situations. The former, I have before observed, is separated from the North East extremity by the Gut of Canso, a passage about four leagues in length. This Island follows nearly the same direction with the southern coast of the Peninsula, and has all the appearance of having been separated from it by the weight of water in the Gulf of St. Lawrence forcing this passage. The Island of St. John is in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, at the distance of seven leagues from Cape George, extending about 32 leagues nearly parallel to the north-east coast of the Peninsula, at a distance of from four to seven leagues, and forms that passage called Northumberland Streights. Off Cape Canso in a south-south east direction, at a distance of about 25 leagues, is the Isle of Sable; a long narrow, sandy Island rising to a ridge of a considerable height towards the centre. This Island, from its situation off that part of the coast generally first made by ships coming from Europe, has proved fatal to many. About four leagues to the westward of Cape Sable, are the Seal Islands, a chain of dangerous rocks unfortunately situated for ships making the western extremity of the Peninsula; and in the mouth of the Bay of Fundy, there are the Grand Manan and Wolf Islands. The former considerable, being 12 leagues in length and five in breadth. This Island though always considered as a part of the Province of Nova Scotia, has never been settled, probably owing to the difficult navigation about it, produced by the powerful tides of the Bay of Fundy; nor are these Islands a less evil in respect of the navigation into the Bay of Fundy. There are besides, at the entrance of most of the Bays and Harbours, small Islands which are

North East  
Coast and the  
Gut of Canso.

Island of  
Cape Breton.

Island of St.  
John.

Isle of Sable.

Seal Islands.

Island of  
Grand Manan



so numerous that few of them have even been named. On the whole of this Coast at different distances, are various fishing banks, from 30 to 40 fathom deep, which abound with cod, haddock and other excellent fish, to the taking and curing of which, the numerous Harbours before mentioned, give a facility peculiar to this country.

Pasamaquody Bay and the Islands lying across it.

Having gone round the Coast of the Peninsula, I shall cross the Bay of Fundy to Pasamaquody Bay which may be considered as the north west extremity of that arm of the sea, and is distant from St. Mary's, which has been before named, about 17 leagues. Into Pasamaquody Bay, which is of great extent, falls the River St. Croix, the Boundary between the Province of Nova Scotia and the easternmost of the American States. Across the mouth of this Bay lie several Islands, which make the navigation into it very difficult.

Etang Harbour.

The most considerable, and which are in some degree settled, are Campo Bello, Moose Island and Deer Island. At the former there is a tolerable harbour, but the great Bay of Pasamaquody is much too spacious, and the water too deep, to be considered in that light, though the Branch which runs up to the mouth of the Scodiac River, after getting into the Bay, is a very secure harbour. A little to the eastwards of Pasamaquody, and which may be considered as connected with it by a chain of islands, is Etang Harbour, the best perhaps, in a military light, in the Province, as being the easiest to defend. The entrance into this harbour is formed to the eastward by a narrow point of the main land, and to the westward by a small Island, making a passage about four hundred yards wide. Both the shores are high and bold, and have about 14 fathom water. This harbour is also sufficiently spacious for any purpose whatever, and most perfectly land-locked. The passage into it, which is in a north-west direction, is strait and easy, and in case of contrary winds there are very good anchoring places, or rather, other harbours on each side—one to the south west, the other to the north-east. Should not the general situation of this harbour be objected to on account of its being so near the extremity of the Province, and what seems a greater evil, lying in the mouth of the Bay of Fundy, the navigation into which is so extremely difficult on account of the rapidity of the tides and frequency of fogs, I should think it the most eligible harbour I have seen for securing the naval and military arsenals of the Province; and as the tide is more moderate here than higher up in the Bay of Fundy, docks might be constructed in this harbour. I shall now proceed up the

Harbour at the mouth of the River St. John.

northern coast of the Bay of Fundy, to the harbour, which is at the mouth of the River St. John. This is about 12 leagues to the eastward of Etang Harbour, and nearly opposite to Annapolis Royal, the breadth of the Bay of Fundy being here about 12 leagues. This is not an harbour for men of war, nor indeed a good one for merchantmen. There is a bar which can be passed only at certain times of the tide, and there are other shoals which make the navigation into it difficult; nor can it be deemed a safe harbour even when a vessel has got in. The coast from hence, eastwards, far up into Chignecto Bay, is like that described on the opposite side of the Bay of Fundy—high, steep, rocky, and without a break in the shore, which is so bold as to render anchoring dangerous, and the tides are so rapid that a very fair and fresh wind is necessary to stem them. In short, the navigation of the whole of the Bay of Fundy, except for a few months in the summer, and then with good pilots, is extremely dangerous. To complete the coast of the Pro-



vince, I must again cross the isthmus to Bay Verte, and describe the remaining part lying north-west in the Gulf of St. Lawrence till it joins the coast of Canada in Bay Chaleurs, into which runs the Restigouche River, the Boundary between the Provinces of Nova Scotia and Canada. From Bay Verte to Bay Chaleurs is about 47 leagues; and between them are the small harbours, Shediac, Cocagne, Richibucto and Mirimichi, which is 20 leagues distant from Bay Chaleurs.

Principal Rivers in the Peninsula. Annapolis River.

I have next to speak of the Rivers,—and I shall begin with those in the Peninsula. The principal ones, or rather those most known, are Annapolis and the Rivers which fall into the Bason of Mines, and those which fall into Chignecto Bay, in which order they shall be named. Annapolis River, from the Bason or Harbour, rises north-east and nearly parallel to the coast about 12 miles, navigable for ships of any burden, as high as where the Town and Fort are built:—This River is drawn from the country nearly in the same direction, and is navigable for boats with the tide from 30 to 40 miles higher; the banks of which, though among the first settled in the Province, are very thinly interspersed with poor inhabitants, who, from want of industry, money and perhaps that protection necessary to secure their property, have done no justice to a soil, surface and situation, capable of producing as good and great a variety of grain, and perhaps better pasture than most parts of America.

Rivers falling into the Basin of Mines.

The Rivers Pierro, Petite Habitante, Canard, Cornwallis, formerly called Grosse Habitante, and Horton, called by the French Gaspereau, fall into the west side of the Bason of Mines, just above Cape Blowmedown, having their mouths very near together. This district of country, now making the Townships of Horton and Cornwallis, is the richest and best cultivated in the Province, and yields as fine productions as any in America. The banks of these rivers were first cultivated by the French, who diked in large tracts of land formerly overflowed, and which are still so rich as to appear inexhaustible. The next is Windsor River, which is more considerable than any of the latter, though not so well cultivated, evidently from the want of inhabitants, as the soil is not inferior. Into the Windsor River, which divides the Township of Windsor from Falmouth, fall the half-way River, the St. Croix, dividing the Township of Newport from Windsor, and the Kenticook:—The latter has a communication with the Shubenaccady, which is the largest and perhaps the most valuable river on the whole Peninsula. The source of this river is a large lake not above ten miles from Halifax Bason, from which lake it is navigable for boats 50 miles into the Cul de sac that terminates the Bason of Mines, and is called the Cobbiquid. The banks of this river from the natural productions and the few inconsiderable settlements there are upon it, show as good soil and surface as any in the whole Peninsula and from its proximity to Halifax, with which, by a chain of small lakes, it communicates and is passable in canoes to the Dartmouth side of Halifax Harbour, it may appear extraordinary that it should not have been more cultivated; but this will be accounted for hereafter. About 16 miles from the mouth of this river on the east side is the Soûiac, the largest river that falls into the Shubenaccady. It rises in an easterly direction to within about 20 miles of the south-east coast. The tide flows up the Soûiac from six to eight miles, and up the Shubenaccady above 30 miles. There

Shubenaccady River.



are several other small rivers which fall into the Shubenaccady. At the head of the Cobbiquid, the Salmon River, which divides the Townships of Truro and Onslow, and on the North side of the Bason of Mines, are the Chignoize, dividing the Township of Onslow from Londonderry, the DeBurk, Great Village River, Porc-épic, Bass River, and Chignecto, which latter falls into the Bason of Mines near Partridge Island, where the Ferry between Windsor and Cumberland is established.

Rivers falling into Cumberland Bason.

The upper part of Chignecto Bay terminates in Cumberland Bason (called by the French Beau Bassin) into which fall the Tinamar, Au Lac, Messaguash, La Planche, the Napan, the Macan, and the River Hebert. The latter nearly traverses the tongue of land, which divides Chignecto Bay from the Bason of Mines, by means of which the communication is in part maintained between Windsor and Cumberland. There is another considerable river on this tongue of land, which empties itself into the Chignecto Branch, called Apple River. The Messaguash River nearly traverses the narrowest part of the Isthmus of the great Peninsula, and rises to within about four miles of Bay Verte. The banks of the rivers in the neighbourhood of Cumberland are considerably cultivated. There are large tracts of marsh land which have been diked in, and when belonging to the French bore vast quantities of wheat and other grain, but are now mostly in meadow. The upland in this part of the country is tolerably level, the soil good, and appears very favourable to tillage; but this country, with all the advantages described, has been extremely neglected, the few inhabitants who were well affected, raising little more than was necessary for their own subsistence. The causes assigned for the neglected state of the country about Annapolis apply alike here, and that of its insecurity still more forcibly, for such was the disposition of the major part of the inhabitants, that during the late War, the Fort at Cumberland was invested with an army of the disaffected, led by a person they had invited from New England for that purpose. There is a road from Cumberland to Bay Verte, still passable, though it has been long neglected, and in some places broken up, but in the time of the French was much used, and grain carried to Bay Verte for exportation, quantities of which were sent to Canada.

An extraordinary circumstance attending the Fort at Cumberland.

Principal Rivers on the continental part of the province beginning with St. John.

Having spoken of the rivers in the Peninsula, the banks of which are cultivated, I shall proceed to name the principal rivers on the continental part of the Province, beginning with St. John's, which is not only the most considerable in this Province, but among the largest in the eastern part of America. The mouth of this river has been before mentioned as falling into a harbour of the same name, immediately opposite to Annapolis Royal. At the entrance into this river, which is very narrow, there are two falls. The lower one, about 150 yards wide, is rather a rapid than a fall. The upper one is between 400 and 500 yards across, and appears to be formed by a vast bar of rocks, which, at high and low water, occasions a fall and tremendous convulsions in the water:—These, however, at half flood and half ebb, subside, and are passable for twenty minutes or half an hour, not only for boats, but for vessels drawing from 12 to 14 feet water. This is a curious phenomenon produced by the great rise of the Bay of Fundy tide meeting at this bar and holding in equilibrium, the vast discharge of waters from the River St. John, in which state the surface is perfectly level, till the tide prevailing and rising much higher than this bar, occasions nearly as great a fall at high water as upon its return in the opposite direction at low



water; nor is it less curious that the tide which rises at least 24 feet below the bar, immediately above does not rise more than three or four feet. After passing the Falls a spacious bay opens, and from thence rises in a northern course a vast river expanding itself in many places to a Sea navigable for ships of any burden; but for vessels drawing nine feet water, to the Township of Maugerville—large boats and petite augers go above St. Ann's Point which is 20 miles higher and the tide flows perceptibly to the Indian Chapel, which is about 95 miles from the mouth of the river. Here is the first rapid or rather shallow place, over which however flat boats and canoes pass with ease, and go up the river to the Great Falls, a distance of 220 miles. Here is a portage or carrying place of about three quarters of a mile, after which it is still a vast river upwards of 20 miles higher, where the main branch takes a western course, and has not been explored. From hence rises in a northern direction the Madawaska River likewise navigable for canoes. About 30 miles higher to the Temisquata Lake which is only 36 miles from the River St. Lawrence, from whence a road has been opened near the Kamaraska, which is about 100 miles below Quebec, to this lake, offering a most favourable communication with Canada. By means of this road, and going down the Madawaska and St. John's Rivers in canoes persons have passed from Quebec to Halifax in 12 and 14 days. The whole distance from the mouth of the River St. John to the River St. Lawrence being by the foregoing computation about 300 miles.—Besides the great extent of the River St. John, there are several very large branches running out out of it particularly on the eastern side, such as the Kenebeccasins, the Washadamoic, and the Grand Lake. There is also an infinite number of rivers, falling into it, more perhaps than into any river in America, some of them very extensive, communicating to the eastward with different bays in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and to the westward with Pasamaquody, and several Bays in the New England States, as far as Penobscot—circumstances which must prove very advantageous when the country becomes settled and cultivated. Such a number of lakes and rivers discharging into the St. John, must, of course, make a vast body of water. This, the original or Indian name of the River (Orastook) implies, signifying a great collection of water; and here I would observe that, the bar which has been described at the mouth of this river, and which at first sight appears an evil, I am persuaded is an advantage, for by checking the impetuosity of the Bay of Fundy tide, that which flows over the bar becomes so moderate as to render the river at all times navigable either up or down. This is not the case with any of the other rivers falling into the Bay of Fundy which are affected by that irresistible tide. In a river of this extent a variety of soil must be expected, but as it is not my business at present to enter into a minute description, I shall speak of it in general terms; For the first thirty miles, the borders of the river are high, rocky and barren. The lands mostly burned, and scarcely any settlements on them. From hence the banks become in general low, and in the spring of the year are occasionally overflowed, such lands in this country are called Interval Lands, and are exceedingly rich. From hence the river has been laid out on both sides, into different Townships for about 40 miles higher up and almost all the lands granted away, though there are very few settlements except in the Township of Maugerville, which



is on the east side and has about 18 miles front on the river, tolerably well inhabited, but the people, poor and indolent, have cultivated only those Interval Lands, which being easily cleared, and the soil inexhaustible, they have drawn a subsistence from the spots they first cleared. From where the banks become low, there are several islands in the river, forming almost a chain; these islands are all of this Interval Land, are very rich and valuable, some of them containing three or four hundred acres of land. The Township of Sunbury on the west side of the river was the last laid out, and the lands generally granted as high as St. Ann's Point, about 90 miles up the River; and although I have already said they are very thinly settled, yet very small portions, indeed, have been escheated in favour of the Loyalists. The country, however, from St. Ann's Point, up to the Great Falls, is not at all inferior, abounding with islands, interval, and all the advantages of the lower country, excepting that the navigation must be carried on in very flat boats, and that it is so much further from the mouth of the river, circumstances which have proved very unfavourable to settling the Loyalists. There is a great deal of valuable timber on the river St. John, though not much oak, nor mast-wood; but in some of the rivers falling into it, very fine masts are still to be found; to the preservation of which timely attention should be paid. Upon the whole, notwithstanding the difficulties which from the description given must attend the first settlers upon the upper parts of this river, it must, in the end, become the most flourishing, as well as permanent part of the Province.

**Petcodiac  
River.**

I shall now proceed to the Petcodiac. This likewise is a very considerable river, but not comparable to the River St. John, nor is it so well known. It is large and deep for some distance into the country, but the tide rising to such an extraordinary height renders even the passage of boats precarious. About 20 miles up this river which rises nearly in a north direction, a large branch goes off west, and communicates within a distance of two miles with the Kennebeccasins, a river falling into the St. John, at its union with which is a great bay or lake. The distance through the country traversed by these two rivers, and nearly parallel to the coast, is between 70 and 80 miles:—There is another considerable river, the Memramcook which also falls into Chignecto Bay, near the mouth of the Petcodiac, and about ten miles to the westward is the Shepody River.

**Rivers falling  
into the Gulf  
of St. Lawrence.**

I have next to name the rivers falling into the Gulf of St. Lawrence, but as I had not an opportunity of visiting that part of the coast, nor of receiving such information respecting them as I could trust to, I shall speak of them only in general terms. In all the bays before named lying from the Gut of Canso to Bay Chaleurs, there are rivers, too many to be enumerated, and some very considerable ones, particularly in the Bay of Miramichi and Bay Chaleurs,—into the latter falls the Restigouche, the boundary river between the Provinces of Nova Scotia and Canada. Upon many of these rivers there are old settlements, and from what I saw at Bay Verte and Pictou Harbours, the only parts of this coast I had an opportunity of visiting, which I did by crossing the Isthmus, there is a great deal of valuable timber. At the latter I saw very large masts, which I am told are to be found upon all the principal rivers. Besides other fish, these rivers abound with salmon; great quantities of which are cured for exportation. Oysters are likewise found upon this part of the coast. A little to the south-east of Bay Verte is the



The rivers  
which nearly  
traverse the  
Isthmus.

Tignish River, which, though not considerable, yet as rising within two miles of the Messaguash, the river before named, which so nearly traverses the Isthmus, is worthy of observation, and suggests the idea of opening a water communication between the Gulf of St. Lawrence and the Bay of Fundy. This, notwithstanding the surprising difference of the rise of the tides in these two seas, which in the latter is upwards of 60 feet, and in the former not more than seven or eight, would, I am of opinion, be attended with good effects. It appears, upon inspection, that these two rivers at their sources, where the waters are almost at rest, are nearly upon the same level, and as both these rivers are affected by their proper tides, the conclusion is, that the two seas likewise at high water are not far from being upon the same level; a communication therefore might be opened between them, and if a canal were cut the depth of eight feet, which is the rise of the tide in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, it would produce an almost constant discharge into the Bay of Fundy. Besides the many and great advantages which would result to the country from such a communication, the constant discharge of water into the Bay of Fundy might, in some degree, check the prodigious rise of tide there. This, however, might be ascertained by taking the levels, which my time would not permit.

The River  
St. Croix, or  
western  
Boundary.

It remains yet to speak of the St. Croix River or western Boundary, between the Province of Nova Scotia, and the easternmost of the American States, which is far from being explicitly described in the Treaty of Peace, and, it is presumed that no time should be lost in ascertaining an object of so much importance. Into Great Pasamaquody Bay, which has before been named, three rivers fall each of them called by different Geographers and Surveyors St. Croix:—I shall speak of them separately under their original or Indian names, according to the best information I could collect upon the spot, having been disappointed in my intentions of exploring them particularly. The western, or Copscook, which falls into a Branch of Pasamaquody Bay, is considerable, rising from about 20 miles up the country, and is divided into such a number of small streams as to render its sources doubtful: This river, however, appears by records in the Province of Nova Scotia, to have been the boundary between that Province, and the Territory of Sagadahoe in the Province of Massachusetts Bay. The middle St. Croix or Scodiac, falls into the great Bay of Pasamaquody, and is by much the most considerable of these rivers. It comes from a large lake which lies in a north-west direction between 40 and 50 miles up the country, from whence the principal branch rises in a more western course a great way into the country, but how far to its source I could not with precision learn. At the height of about 15 miles up this river are falls or rather rapids—occasioning a portage or carrying place of three-quarters of a mile, above which it is navigable for flat boats and canoes upwards of 40 miles to the lake before mentioned. The eastern St. Croix or the Majiggadowy, which also falls into the great Bay of Pasamaquody, is less considerable than the Scodiac, and is drawn from some lakes near the banks of the river St. John, and has different communications with that river. It will therefore appear from what has been said, that the middle river or Scodiac, not only from being so much the most considerable and consequently the best natural boundary, but from its western course is the most favourable to the interests of Great Britain, as securing infinitely the greatest tract of country, for as the Copscook rises but a little way, upon applying the line North from its source—



Observations  
upon the  
Kenebec  
River.

as directed in the Treaty of Peace—not only all the upper country lying upon the Scodiac would be lost, but the greatest part of the upper and best lands upon the river St. John likewise:—This it is presumed could never have been intended, and appears to have been occasioned by a want of that geographical knowledge so necessary in drawing boundaries between Powers, who have been at war; in doing which, rivers, or other distinct and natural features should be sought after, instead of having recourse to imaginary lines. I cannot help extending this observation somewhat further. About 50 leagues to the westward of Pasamaquody, is the Kenebec River, the old boundary between the Province of *Main* and *Sagadahoe*, which latter has scarcely been considered as belonging to the American States, having never or very irregularly paid taxes nor performed service, and is thinly inhabited by persons who withdrew themselves to avoid both. This is not only a very considerable river rendered notorious by Arnold's Expedition into Canada, but rises so high as to meet within a degree of latitude the River Chaudière, which falls into the St. Lawrence nearly opposite to Quebec, a circumstance so favourable to both Provinces, as seems to have pointed it out as the best and most natural boundary between the British Colonies and the American States; besides what has been said of the condition and disposition of the few Americans settled in the Territory Sagadahoe, at the time the Provisional Treaty was made, there was a British Military Post established at Penobscot in the very heart of that country, and a number of refugees settled in it, who have lost their labour and been obliged to abandon their settlements in that neighbourhood. After these observations, to speak of the value of the lands and the more valuable timber, would lengthen the digression and might be considered out of place.

Nature of the  
country in the  
Peninsula.

The appearance of this Province from the sea, has already, in part been described. It is universally high, bold, rocky, and such as is commonly called an ironbound shore. The lands, too, near the coast, particularly on the south east side lying on the Atlantic, are very stony and barren. They are covered, however, with trees, most of which are evergreens, such as spruce, pine, &c.; but there is very little valuable wood near the coast. The interior of this country is so much unknown, that very little description can be given of it. It may, without impropriety, be said, that in the whole Peninsula there is only one road, that leading from Halifax to Windsor, through Cornwallis and Horton to Annapolis Royal, a distance of about 135 miles. And this cannot be considered as penetrating into the country further than Horton, which is about 60 miles, as afterwards the road runs parallel to, and very near the coast of the Bay of Fundy. The soil and surface, as far as can be judged of from the road, which is through a continuation of wood, after going 15 or 16 miles from Halifax, begin to be good, and continue improving all the way to Windsor. The country adjoining to which, including the Townships of Falmouth and Newport, is very fertile, a good deal cultivated, and produces all the European grain in as great abundance, and hay in a greater, than most countries in America. Indian corn is likewise raised here, and a variety of pulse, which, with all sorts of roots and vegetables, are remarkably good. The country about Horton and Cornwallis still excels that of Windsor, both in original soil and in cultivation. They have here the common fruits of apples, pears, plums and cherries, all which thrive so well, as to prove that cultivation only is wanted to raise the various

Road from  
Halifax to  
Annapolis  
Royal.

Soil and  
produce.



fruits of Europe, or those of the northern parts of America. Nor is the soil at all inferior of the other Townships of Truro, Onslow and Londonderry, which have before been mentioned as lying on the Cobbiquid, at the head of the Bason of Mines; but these lands are not so far advanced in cultivation. From Horton to Annapolis Royal, a distance from 60 to 70 miles, the surface is in general good; but the soil for the first 20 miles, till the road meets the Annapolis River, is sandy and sterile. This road, as has been before observed, runs nearly parallel to the coast of the Bay of Fundy, and is not any where distant above 15 miles, and as soon as it meets the Annapolis River, is traced nearly parallel to that likewise. Between the Annapolis River and the shore of the Bay of Fundy, is a vast ridge of mountains, terminating to the south-westward at Annapolis Gut, of which it forms one side, and to the north-eastward at Cape Blowmedown. This ridge, which seems to rise immediately out of the sea, and is at the Gut of Annapolis very high, rises gradually to Cape Blowmedown, where, as has been before observed, it forms one side of the entrance into the Bason of Mines, and is remarkable for having two such passages through it, the shores of which are perpendicular, and of a prodigious depth. This ridge, which may be considered as a barrier, and shelters all the north side of the Peninsula, falls so gradually towards the Annapolis River, as to be capable of cultivation, to which the soil invites. It is, at present, entirely covered with wood, mostly birch and maple, which are distinguished in this country by the appellation of hard woods, and generally denote a good soil. Before I quit this ridge, I would observe that the long narrow neck which forms the Bay of St. Mary, before named, appears to be a continuation of it, cut through only by the narrow Gut of Annapolis, which is about three quarters of a mile broad. St. Mary's Bay is separated from the Bason of Annapolis, by a narrow isthmus of about five miles, on which are some inconsiderable settlements of the Acadians.

A remarkable ridge of mountains.

Paths cut through the woods.

Out of the road leading to Windsor a path has been opened through the wood to the Cobbiquid, communicating with the towns already named in that neighbourhood, and from thence through the Township of Amherst to Cumberland, by means of which, cattle have been driven upon the snow, when frozen, to Halifax. Such other openings have likewise been made from the head of the Cobbiquid to Pictou and Tatmegouche Harbours. These cannot be called roads, being simply cuts through the wood, with trees marked to discover them, which serve, however, to show the country is fit for and would amply repay the labour of cultivation. Wherever the wood has been cleared an excellent grass springs up, which fattens cattle, and produces as rich milk and as good butter as in any country whatever. There are, besides, some inconsiderable paths in different parts of the coast communicating from one bay to another, but not such as at all discover the interior part of the country, which, from the ruggedness of the surface, the thickness of the woods, innumerable lakes and difficulties arising from climate, is little known. But perhaps the negligence and supineness of the inhabitants may have contributed more to this ignorance than all the rest, for among them I have found very few who have even traversed the Peninsula, though it is nowhere above 75 miles across. From Annapolis Royal to Liverpool (which is on the south-east coast, and about 23 leagues to the westward of Halifax) the country has been traversed the greatest part of the way in a birch canoe, going up a small river near Annapolis, called Allan's

Journey from Annapolis to Liverpool.



Journey from  
Port Roseway  
to Annapolis.

River, for about 12 miles to a lake, and by communications from lake to lake to the head of Liverpool River, which runs out of a large lake, called Panuke, that is 10 or 12 miles across, the length lying east and west, or longitudinally as to the Peninsula. From this lake down the river to Liverpool is about 20 miles. The whole journey was performed in four days; the several carrying places, being ten or twelve in number, amounting together in length to about 18 miles. The banks of these rivers and lakes are described as rich lands, bearing, among other hard woods, large red oak, and the grass remarkably luxuriant. The country from Port Roseway to Annapolis Bason has been traversed—first by going up a small river from the head of the former harbour, and from lake to lake to the distance of 45 miles, done in a flat boat pushed up against the stream with poles. From hence the surface is described as rugged, rocky, cut with a number of rivers communicating with innumerable lakes, till towards the approach of the opposite shore and the head of the rivers falling into the Bay of Fundy, when the soil becomes better, producing hard woods and red oak timber. The surface likewise, though rather steep, is capable of cultivation. This having been the first attempt, the account of the country is but imperfect. The distance travelled, by computation, was somewhat about 100 miles, which, from bad weather and other obstructions common through a country entirely in wood, and so much cut with rivers and lakes, employed fourteen days. Upon the whole it appears that towards the centre of the Peninsula are the largest lakes—that these generally take the course of the Peninsula, nearly east and west, that they supply the rivers, and that there are various communications between them.

Nature of the  
country on  
the continent-  
al part of the  
Province.

Still less is known of the nature of the country on the continental part of the Province, for except at the mouth of the St. John's River, where a few hundred acres only have been cleared, the surface of which is very stony, the whole is a scene of wood, and that so thick, that it is neither possible to describe the soil, nor the surface. Of the former some idea may be formed by the great luxuriancy of the natural productions. Besides the vast quantity of standing wood, the surface is covered with trees which have decayed and fallen. And the moss growing upon these and running from one to another entirely covers, for large tracts together, the surface of the earth and not only renders it difficult to judge of the soil, but occasions infinite labour in clearing the land. There is another appearance common throughout the Province. Vast tracts of what is called burned lands, having standing wood upon them that is dead. When the moss before described is dry, it easily takes fire, which running according to the direction of the wind, frequently for an hundred miles together, destroys the trees and every thing it meets, and is supposed greatly to injure the lands. This evil is common all through America, and has produced the worst effects. These fires have been oftentimes occasioned by the carelessness of the Indians and probably sometimes by lightning, as they have been known to break out in the most unfrequented parts. The soil and produce having been already partially mentioned, and reasons assigned for not saying much more at present of the former, I shall proceed to collect, as far as my observation has gone, the various productions. The pasture is universally good, a great variety of the best grasses appearing wherever the country has been cleared. It already has been said that all sorts of European grain are produced here, and, where the lands have been cultivated, in quantity per acre,

The various  
productions



and in weight equal to most parts of Europe. Hemp and Flax are likewise produced, and so are very fine Hops. Indian Corn grows too, and though the ears are not so large, they are more numerous than in the Southern climates, and it is much cultivated by the poorer inhabitants. All sorts of European legumes and edible roots are produced here, and they are remarkably good. Fruits have been but little cultivated, though in the old French settlements, apples, pears, plums and cherries are found, and prove that cultivation only is wanted. The woods universally afford strawberries and raspberries, the latter in the utmost abundance, for wherever the woods have been cleared, the raspberry shrub constantly shoots up and the fruit is excellent. Wild gooseberries, wild cherries, cranberries, and all the more common berries of Europe are found here.

**Fruits.**

**Woods.** There are of the various sorts of spruce and pine, of birch, maple, beech, elm, oak and ash, but not much valuable timber on the Peninsula. Up the River St. John, and many of the other large rivers, some white oak is to be found, but in no great quantity. There is mast wood upon them all, and upon some very large, and in great abundance. To the medicinal woods I did not pay much attention. Sarsaparilla is common, however, all through the Province. The maple of this country yields, by a very simple process, most excellent sugar, little, if at all, inferior to that produced from the cane, and the same tree will yield for eight or ten years successively.

**Animals.** The oxen and sheep of this country yield the best of meat, from the excellence of the pasture, better than in most parts of America, and the country in general seems very proper for grazing. It is also favourable for breeding horses, and there is a strong, useful race of them at present raised here. The most valuable of the wild animals is the moose deer, which is in great abundance. The vast size of this animal, and the excellence of its meat prove a great resource to the Indians and poorer inhabitants, who dry the flesh without salt, so as to keep it the year round. There are but few of the caribou, and still fewer of the smaller deer now left in the Province. There is an abundance of *hares*, an animal that in its appearance, and in the taste of its flesh, seems to partake of both the hare and the rabbit of Europe. The black bear is common, and when young, the flesh is eaten, either fresh, salted or dried; the fat melted and clarified is a good substitute for oil, and their skins are valuable. The peltry is inconsiderable, and the few Indians remaining on the Peninsula neglect to take even the little there is. In the northern part of the Province joining to Canada, some valuable furs are still to be found, but the Indians, during the late war, brought very little to market. There are no animals in this Province dangerous to the human species, nor are there any noxious reptiles.

**Birds.** There is a great variety, as well as abundance, of water fowl, and a vast many of the birch and spruce partridges in the woods. These birds in size, plumage and nature, especially the former sort, are more like the European pheasant than partridge, and are delicious eating. The flesh of the former is white, of the latter brown, and somewhat like the grouse of Europe. There is no great variety of other birds, except of the Falcon genus.

**Fish.** Of fish, I have already said, this coast abounds in the greatest degree. Cod, mackerel, shad and salmon may be exported from this Province with as much advantage as from any part of America,

The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records. It states that records are essential for the proper management of an organization and for ensuring accountability. The text emphasizes that records should be kept up-to-date and accessible to all relevant personnel.

The second part of the document outlines the various methods used to collect and analyze data. It describes the process of gathering information from different sources and how this data is then processed to identify trends and patterns. The text highlights the need for a systematic approach to data collection and analysis to ensure the reliability of the results.

The third part of the document focuses on the application of the collected data. It explains how the information is used to make informed decisions and to develop strategies for improving organizational performance. The text stresses the importance of regular communication and collaboration between different departments to ensure that the data is effectively utilized.

In conclusion, the document emphasizes that a strong foundation of accurate records and data analysis is crucial for the success of any organization. It encourages a commitment to transparency and continuous improvement in record-keeping practices.

The following table provides a summary of the key findings from the data analysis.

Category	Value
Item 1	12.5%
Item 2	8.7%
Item 3	15.3%
Item 4	9.1%
Item 5	11.2%
Item 6	7.8%
Item 7	13.6%
Item 8	6.4%
Item 9	10.9%
Item 10	5.2%

The data indicates a clear trend in the distribution of items, with Item 3 showing the highest percentage and Item 10 the lowest. These findings are consistent with the initial hypotheses and provide valuable insights into the organization's performance.

10/27/77

nor is its situation less advantageous for the whale fishery. The rivers and lakes likewise afford an abundance of fish.

**Fossils.**

I have yet to add that iron and copper ores have been found in the neighbourhood of the Basin of Mines, from whence it probably took its name; and that coals are found in different parts of the Province. In Chignecto Bay, and near to Fort Cumberland, there is excellent coal within eighteen inches of the surface of the earth, with which the people in that neighbourhood supply themselves. Upon the St. John's River, coals have likewise been found, and as the country becomes cleared and better known, it is presumed more coal will be discovered to supply fuel in place of the wood cut down. In different parts of the Province, but particularly up the St. John's River, there is an abundance of lime stone, and there is also a kind of coarse marble; and in the neighbourhood of Halifax the true moor stone and tolerably good slate. Bricks are made all over the Province; and upon the St. Croix River, near Windsor, the Shubenaccady, in the Gut of Canso, and in some other parts of the Province, there are vast quantities of plaster of Paris; the harder sort has been used and makes excellent plaster, and the softer kind is in great demand in Pennsylvania as manure, for which a considerable quantity has been exported thither.

**Climate.**

The climate is perhaps the greatest natural evil attending this country. The winters are long and severe, and the weather extremely inconstant. The snow does not lie upon the ground here as in Canada, to preserve the winter grain, which by frequent thaws and frosts is injured, as are all sorts of plants. The weather, even in the summer, is very uncertain and liable to great and sudden changes; yet the climate is remarkably healthy, and this Province affords as striking instances of longevity as any upon the Continent of America. The summers though short, are wonderfully productive and vegetation stronger and more rapid than in most other parts of the world. The autumns are serene and moderate, and the winters come on by degrees, though the summers do not, for there is no spring; nor is the inconstancy of the weather, when fairly considered, peculiar to Nova Scotia, for upon the sea coast of the whole Continent, the transitions from heat to cold are very sudden; and when the interior of this country comes to be settled there is no doubt but this evil will diminish here, as it has done elsewhere. Fogs are very prevalent upon all the coasts, particularly in the Bay of Fundy, and prove very unfriendly to ships approaching, but being most common in the summer season, they are of course less dangerous. In the winter, indeed, this is not a coast to navigate upon. These fogs, which come in from the sea, are not found to be at all unwholesome. There is a vast deal of rain falls upon the coast, but this, from the same cause, is common to most countries lying upon the Atlantic Ocean.

**Extent and contents.**

The extent of this Province, beginning, as before, with the Peninsula, from the north-east to the south-west, the greatest length, is about 225 miles; and the greatest breadth, which is nearly north and south about 75 miles, containing, by calculation, 16,271 square miles. There are, in different parts of the Province, about 36,000 acres of cleared up lands, and 24,000 acres of marsh land diked in, making together about 60,000 acres under cultivation. The extent and contents of that part lying on the Continent, cannot be ascertained with the same precision till the boundaries are better established. There may be about 27,000 square miles,



making the whole contents of the Province upwards of 43,000 square miles.

Number and description of the old inhabitants.

The old inhabitants, whom I shall first name, separately from the disbanded troops and loyalists, which have come since the late war, are computed at about fourteen thousand, exclusive of Acadians and Indians. Of the former, who are the remains of the old French inhabitants, and are dispersed all over the Province, there are about one hundred families; of the latter about three hundred men of the tribe of Mickmacks, the original Indian of the Peninsula; and upon the rivers St. John and the Scodiac about one hundred and forty men of the tribe of Mareshtes; but as I could not obtain such information upon this head as I wish, the computation may not be strictly correct. Before I proceed to give the number of the disbanded troops and loyalists, it may not be improper to observe that a great part of the old inhabitants, especially the wealthy ones, are from New England, and that they discovered, during the late war, the same sentiments which prevailed in that country. I think it necessary to add that the Legislature is principally composed of these men, and that some of the higher public offices are at present filled with the most notorious of such characters.

The number of new inhabitants, viz, the disbanded troops and Loyalists who came into this Province since the peace, I shall be able to give with precision, the whole having been mustered in the Summer of 1784, in order to ascertain the number entitled to the Royal bounty of provisions. The following Return will not only show the number of men, women and children, but the different parts of the Province in which they are settling, and here I am sorry to add that a very small proportion, indeed, of these people are yet upon their lands, owing to different causes—First—their arriving very late in the season. Secondly—timely provision not having been made by escheating and laying out lands, in which great delays and irregularities have happened. Thirdly—a sufficient number of surveyors not having been employed, but lastly and principally, the want of foresight and wisdom to make necessary arrangements, and steadiness to carry them into execution, the evils arising from which, will be felt for a long time to come, not only by the individuals, but by Government, for if these poor people who, from want of land to cultivate and raise a subsistence to themselves, are not fed by Government for a considerable time longer, they must perish. They have no other country to go to—no other asylum. They have hitherto been mostly employed in building towns at the principal settlements. At Port Roseway and the mouth of the River St. John, astonishing towns have been raised, and in less time, perhaps, than was ever known in any country before. It is, however, much to be lamented such great exertions had not been more profitably directed in cultivating their lands, for besides loss of time, they have wasted their substance in that which can never prove profitable to themselves or useful to the country.



## [A.]

Return of the Disbanded Troops and Loyalists Settling in the Province of Nova Scotia, Mustered in the Summer 1734.

Where Settling.	When Mustered.	Men.	Women.	Children above 10 Years.	Children under 10 Years.	Servants.	Total.
About Halifax Harbour...	July 13...	27	15		6		48
Dartmouth.....	do 14...	175	104	63	92	41	480
Musquadobbin.....	May 28...	10	4		2		16
Jedore.....	July 17...	7	5	8	6		26
Ship Harbour.....	June 2...	77	25	28	19	2	151
Sheet do .....	do 5...	71	21	7	18	5	122
Country do .....	do 13...	201	26	7	14	41	289
Chedebucto.....	do 21...	580	204	68	139	62	1,053
Island Saint John.....	do 12...	202	60	27	65	26	380
Antigonish.....	July 21...	76	12	8	6	18	120
Pictou and Merrigonish.	do 26...	192	65	27	40		324
Cumberland, etc .....	June 28...	257	160	186	232	21	856
Partridge Island.....		38	26	31	24	69	188
Cornwallis and Horton...	June 4...	91	37	44	27	38	237
Newport and Kenticook.	May 27...	150	60	28	47	22	307
Windsor.....	do 20..	127	49	23	58	21	278
Windsor Road and Sackville.....	July 8...	52	26	23	26	3	130
Annapolis Royal, &c.....	June 24...	608	349	325	318	230	1,830
Bear River.....	do 25...	71	18	3	14	9	115
Digby .....	May 29...	483	240	216	204	152	1,295
Gulliver's Hole, St. Mary's Bay.....	June 6...	53	26	50	31	13	173
Nine Mile River.....	July 19...	38	17	6	6	5	72
Chester Road.....	do 27...	16	6	1	4	1	28
Pasamaquody.....		833	304	340	310		1,787
River St. John.....		4,131	1,619	1,630	1,439	441	9,260
At Halifax, being the widows and children of Loyalists and soldiers, and other objects of charity.....		90	39	46	29	4	208
Between Halifax and Shelburne.....		326	146	51	120	8	651
Shelburne.....		3,401	1,823	1,420	1,279		7,923
<b>Total.....</b>		<b>12,383</b>	<b>5,486</b>	<b>4,671</b>	<b>4,575</b>	<b>1,232</b>	<b>28,347</b>

An abstract of the number of inhabitants will stand thus, viz:—

Of Old British Inhabitants.....	14,000
Of Old French or Acadians, One Hundred Families at four a Family.....	400
Of Disbanded Troops and Loyalists which are called New Inhabitants }	28,347
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>42,747</b>



The Indians are not enumerated, nor can they be considered as making any part of the community.

This Return includes the Negroes, whose numbers are about 3,000, but as they have not been distinguished from the other Loyalists, I cannot give their number with precision.

Among the people mustered and included in this Return, there are 1,590 who are not considered as entitled to the Royal bounty of provisions; and the children under ten years of age draw but half a ration.

**Port Roseway  
Harbour.**

I have yet to describe the Harbours of Halifax and Port Roseway—the latter is situated three leagues and a half to the eastward of Cape Sable. It is strongly marked by the high lands near it, particularly Cape Negroe, is easy of access, deep, spacious, perfectly land-locked, and in all respects a good harbour. At the entrance lies Roseneath Island, about three miles long and one and a half broad, making two passages, the easternmost of which only is navigable. This island and the shoals in the westernmost (commonly called the falls) passage contribute much to shelter the harbour from the southerly winds, which are very heavy upon this coast. After passing the island the passage contracts to about 1,400 yards across, and then gradually opens into a spacious harbour which terminates in two branches, the northeast one extending in that direction eight miles, having five and six fathom water nearly to the very head, where the new town of Shelburne is built. To give a better idea of this harbour, a chart of it is subjoined to the Report No. 1. To this place some of the first refugees who left New York came, and perhaps a greater progress was never made in any new settlement. In six months time there were upwards of 800 houses built, and most of them of the very wood that grew where the town now stands. Here are at present from 1,400 to 1,500 houses, and some of them as good as any in the Province. Upon the westernmost point of the Narrows (now called Point Carleton) the detachment of artillery that went with the first settlers took post, and the artillery stores were landed there; good log barracks have since been built for officers and 100 men, besides covering for all the military stores. Upon a small island in front of, and close to the town, three large framed store houses have been erected, capable of containing provisions for upwards of seven thousand persons, a number that has been victualled there. And opposite to the Town of Shelburne upon the tongue of land that divides the two branches of the harbour, and which has been recommended to be preserved for public uses, good log barracks have been built for 300 men, and framed buildings for a proportionate number of officers. Several other spots and points of land have been recommended to be reserved for defence, which are marked in the chart subjoined; but I must here observe that, with all the advantages attending this harbour I do not think it an eligible one in a military view, for though there is a fine situation for careening wharfs, and a naval yard upon the tongue before mentioned, it would be difficult to defend this harbour against a superior naval force, without extensive and expensive works. The entrance into it at the Narrows is too wide to be secured by batteries; nor does there appear any single situation within, favourable to the protection of naval and military arsenals. For a place of trade, however, it is an excellent situation, and should it ever be judged proper to establish a free port in the Province, I think this the most eligible. I must not omit, however, to observe that the upper part of the harbour, in common with



almost all upon the coast, is occasionally frozen over, but never below the Narrows, and as there is no quantity of back water there is never any danger from floating ice. There is a spot just within the Narrows which has been recommended to be reserved, where a town would have been very advantageously situated, and where wharfs and warehouses may still be built in a part of the harbour that is never frozen, and not too remote for any necessary communication with the present town. This has been suggested to the Governor.

**Halifax  
Harbour.**

I now come to Halifax, the seat of Government, the principal port, where there is a naval yard, and where the military stores of the Province are deposited. I shall first describe the harbour. It is situated about midway between Cape Canso and Cape Sable, is deep, spacious, and easy of access. It is somewhat embayed, but Sambro Lighthouse, near the westernmost head, marks the way into it. The mouth of the harbour is formed to the eastward by Cornwallis Island, and to the westward by Point Pleasant, making a passage at the nearest points of 1,900 yards wide, and 2,400 yards higher up lies George's Island, making two channels into the harbour, the westernmost which is nearest to the town, 750 yards wide, the easternmost 1600 yards; both these channels are equally good for ships of any burden. The town, which is situated on the western side, commences at the point nearest to George's Island, and is built parallel to the coast with a continuation of wharfs extending 2,400 yards in length, where the naval yard is situated. From thence to the entrance into the Bason is 3,200 yards, and the whole extent from George's Island to this entrance, a distance of above three miles, may be considered as a good Harbour, gradually diminishing in its breadth towards the Bason. This entrance, which is but 433 yards across, admits vessels into the Bason, and seems to offer another and more secure harbour, but the water is too deep and the Bason too spacious for ships to lie in with safety, for with a north-west wind there is frequently a high sea here, and the anchorage near the coast which is bold, is foul and rocky. Near the entrance of Halifax Harbour, on the western side, separated from it by Point Pleasant, is the North-West Arm, a very secure little Harbour. This branch running in that direction to within two miles of the Bason, makes a Peninsula of which the isthmus is 2730 yards across, and there is all the appearance of these two arms of the sea having some time or other had a communication between them.

**Present  
defences.**

I have now to speak of the defences of this Province, and shall begin with those of Halifax, to elucidate which a correct Plan No. 2 of the whole Peninsula accompanies the Report. There is a chain of batteries, composed of sods or fascines, from Point Pleasant or the entrance into the North West Arm, to the town, on which are mounted 39 pieces of heavy cannon. George's Island is nearly surrounded with field works, and on batteries of the same composition there are 48 pieces of cannon mostly 24 pounders. On the most projecting point of the eastern shore, there is a battery of 15 guns of the same calibre with a small enclosed fascine work in its rear. Close to the town, and upon the point nearest to George's Island, is the principal battery mounting 16 guns, and is very well situated for co-operating with those on George's Island for defending the western channel, which might be rendered difficult to pass; but as the eastern channel would still be open, and is of such a breadth that no batteries on the shore could prevent ships from



passing, defending the other Channel would be of little use, so that it appears from what has been said of the breadth of the several passages, and the repeated experience of the inefficiency of batteries which can only fire upon ships when passing, that the entrance into this harbour cannot be prevented by any works on shore. At the back of the town about 880 yards distance from the shore there is a very commanding height which is called the Citadel Hill, offering a most advantageous situation for a fortress. This height is at present occupied by an irregular field work composed principally of fascines, built and enlarged at different times, but mostly during the late war, and is at present in ruins, having nothing substantial in it excepting a large octagonal blockhouse, which will contain about 100 men. A particular plan of these works is subjoined No. 3. There are 75 pieces of cannon, mostly heavy ones, and 25 mortars of different calibres mounted on these works—here are two field magazines for gun powder, and three temporary sheds for provisions, within the exterior envelope. These having been built during the war, and whilst attacks were threatened, are very unsubstantial, and the magazines are all damp. There are besides two small irregular redoubts upon commanding grounds, to the north and south of the town, of which there are likewise Plans No. 4 and 5. The former towards the Bason, is called Fort Needham, and is an old sod work now in ruins, with two small wooden barracks in it which might contain 50 men. In these barracks powder was lodged for a considerable time, for want of a more safe and convenient place. The latter, Fort Massey, which was lately enlarged is a fascine work in tolerable repair. Here are 13 pieces of cannon and coehorns and there are new wooden barracks which will contain the officers and men of two companies. In this fort there is likewise a small block house and a powder magazine. In the rear of the Naval Yard there are the remains of three detached bastions, the figures of which are now scarcely to be traced; these were thrown up under the idea of securing the yard, to which however they never in any degree contributed. They are situated upon the side of the hill laid out into fields full of stone enclosures, from some of which the Terre Pleine of the bastions may be seen, at the distance of 40 yards. In one of these bastions there is a block house equally useless. At the north-west extremity of the Naval Yard, on a projecting point there is another block house with a bank thrown up round it called Fort Coote, on which there are three 18 pounders—a situation where a good battery would contribute somewhat to defend the yard from an enemy afloat, and in the rear of the Naval Yard against the stone wall that encloses it, are two other small blockhouses.

The works upon George's Island having been considered as a material part of the defences of this place, a particular plan of them is subjoined, No. 6. These, too, are composed of sods and fascines, and are falling fast into decay. There are two field magazines (viz., sunk underground, the side walls composed of masonry, the roofs covered with large logs of wood, and a quantity of earth to make them bomb proof) but these, like those in the Citadel, are so damp as to render gun powder useless. Here are a number of wooden buildings which have been run up in a temporary and superficial manner, from time to time, to cover troops, and there may now be lodged in them 150 men. A plan, No. 7, is also subjoined of the Eastern Battery, the works of which are likewise in the same ruinous state. Here was a large wooden barrack that

Citadel Hill.

Fort  
Needham.

Fort Massey.

Works in-  
tended for the  
protection of  
the Naval  
Yard.George's  
Island.Eastern  
Battery.



has been lately put into repair, and the gun powder, which was lodged in different houses, barns, vesssels, &c., in and about the Town of Halifax, has been deposited here, to the amount of nearly 7,000 barrels, till proper magazines may be built, or the powder otherwise disposed of, in which no time should be lost, for, besides the constant danger it is in of taking fire, it is every day perishing.

These make all the defences of Halifax, among which there is not a substantial work, or one that could be brought into use upon any permanent plan of fortifying, though more money has been expended here than would have built a respectable fortress. After this remark it is necessary (in justice to the officers who have commanded, and the engincers who have been employed) to observe that, except the block houses, all the works are composed of sods or fascines, which will scarcely stand in this climate the heavy rains and the frosts of one winter, but as these works were thrown up during the war, and when danger threatened, the most expeditious mode was of course adopted. In respect of situation and construction, no regular system seems to have been pursued. The officers commanding from time to time were changed, and each directed according to his own judgment. Here the trite observation occurs, that it is in time of peace we should guard against war.

**Barracks.**

I shall next speak of the barracks, of which there are in different parts of the town, sufficient to cover 2,100 men. These have been built from time to time in a temporary and unsubstantial manner, and placed without system or protection, wherever there were vacant spots of Crown Land not granted away, excepting only the Red Barracks, which were first built near to the Citadel Hill upon a good and substantial plan, but these are now old and going fast into decay, and at this time require a thorough repair. The barracks in the different detached works, which have been already named, are in general of the most temporary kind, and such as it would be bad economy to keep in repair. There are besides at Birch Cove on the west side of the Bason, log huts for about 400 men, and framed houses for the officers, built at the expense of the Government, but upon land that is private property, of which the Crown has a lease only for four years, and at Sackville, at the head of the Bason, there are barracks for 50 men, besides a small block house. At Halifax there is only one stone magazine, which will contain 1,000 barrels of powder, and that is so old and so much out of repair as to be in danger of falling. It is not enclosed in any work, but stands between the town and the Citadel Hill, exposed to every sort of danger.

**Stone  
magazine.**

**Ordnance  
wharf.**

The spot appropriated for an Ordnance wharf and storehouses was originally too small, and has been so much encroached upon that there is now scarcely room enough for the buildings necessary to cover the great quantities of Ordnance stores at present here, which are scattered about and very improperly disposed of, as indeed are the King's provisions and all the other public stores which are lodged in private houses, and for which exorbitant rents are paid; nor has proper and sufficient land been reserved to the Crown to erect buildings upon for these uses, so inattentively and inconsiderately has the whole been given away. It is presumed, however, that this essential right of the Crown might be recovered, if active, able and honest men filled the proper offices; and I must here observe, that if storehouses are not built by Government, to contain the vast quantities of public stores which have been accumulating for a great length of time at Halifax, and particularly since the



evacuation of New York, Charles Town, &c., they should be sent home. It would be better economy even to destroy them at once than let them perish by degrees in bad storehouses hired at the present rents.

Naval Yard.

I shall next mention the Naval Yard, which is all that remains to the Crown of any value, out of the moneys which have been expended in public works at Halifax. Here the wharfs, storehouses, and other buildings are well and substantially built, have been laid out with system, and wear the face of permanency. A plan No. 8 is subjoined, but the situation is injudiciously chosen for defence. It is placed too high up the Harbour to be under the immediate cover of any work which may be established upon the Citadel Hill, and is also from the same cause exposed to an enemy that might possess themselves of the opposite side of the Harbour, where the distance across is not above 800 yards. Had the Naval Yard been placed directly under the Citadel Hill where the Ordnance storehouses stand, and where there is a favourable break in the shore, and all the public storehouses collected there, they would not only have been less exposed to an enemy in possession of the opposite shore, but the whole might have been protected by a fortress upon this hill.

Unfavourable situation of the town, and ill consequences arising from the same.

The town too would have been infinitely better situated higher up the Harbour, at the back of the Naval Yard, where the ground is much more favourable to build upon, and where, by being within the fortress, it would have been more secure from an enemy, whereas at present the town interferes with the defences of the works on that hill, from whence guns could not be fired upon shipping in the harbour without damaging the houses and obstructing the shot. This will be better understood by referring to the General Plan of Halifax No. 2, which will show how near the town approaches to the summit of this hill, and the several objects and situations which have been mentioned and described. It will also show how very imprudently the land about this hill originally reserved, has been disposed of without holding to the Crown a sufficient quantity to build a fortress upon, with such an esplanade round it as would be necessary to its defence. That which remains now to the Crown is described by a line stained yellow in the General Plan No. 2.

I shall next speak of Annapolis Royal, which was originally the seat of Government of this Province; and though this Harbour has been mentioned as the best in the Bay of Fundy and among the best in the Province, the narrow entrance into it through the ridge of mountains before described, obscured by the fogs so frequent here, together with the rapid tides, were sufficient objections to its ever being made the principal port. The course of this river and situation of the town, fort, &c., will be better understood by having recourse to the plan No. 9. Upon a point of land projecting into the Annapolis River formed on the other side by Allan's River, which falls into the former, there are the remains of a square fort of about 130 yards exterior front, with a ditch, ravelins, and a covered-way. The situation is well chosen for the defence of the river, and being upon the highest part of this small Peninsula of which the neck is not more than 300 yards across is a very strong position. Though the surrounding country is much higher, the heights are all too distant to be any objection to the placing of a fort here, which could only be attacked from the sea, or by the neck, and might therefore be rendered very strong. This fort was originally a sod work, but at the latter end of the former war, a project was made for enlarging and improving it, and the founda-

Fort at Annapolis Royal.



tion of a revetment of masonry was laid round a great part of the fort, as will appear in the particular plan No. 10, which will show the state of the works in the year 1763, and the number of buildings there were at that time within the fort, and dependent upon it. After a very considerable expense had been incurred in providing material, building wharfs, laying foundations, &c., these works were stopped in the year 1766, and suffered with the buildings to go altogether to ruin. Of a number of good brick buildings, there now only remain, in a useful condition, the powder magazine and the casemates. Of excellent barracks, capable of containing 300 men, the walls only remain, and these, from having been unroofed and totally neglected, are so far gone to ruin as scarcely to admit of repairing. In the course of the late war, when it was judged necessary to send troops again to Annapolis, they were put into the wooden buildings without the fort, as the most easy to repair. These were pallisaded round, as represented by a double dotted line in the plan No. 10, and a block house erected in the bastion nearest to them by way of defence, which proved so insufficient that, during the late war, the crew of a privateer landed here, took possession of the block house and plundered the inhabitants. The fort was entirely dismantled in the year 1770, and such of the buildings taken down of which the materials were thought worth transporting to Newfoundland. The works are now so much mouldered away as to be quite open in all parts. Here, as everywhere else in the Province, the same temporary expedients have been used, and money has been wasted in erecting unsubstantial wooden buildings when good and well constructed barracks were suffered to go to ruin. Since the present garrison arrived in Nova Scotia, more of these temporary sheds have been erected, over the foundations of some of the old buildings within the fort; There is now sufficient covering for the officers and men of five companies of Foot, till some general plan shall be adopted. The Crown Land about this fort has been given away to the very foot of the glacis.

Cumberland  
Fort.

Cumberland Fort is situated at the upper end of the bason of the same name, which terminates Chignecto Bay, between the Rivers Au Lac and the Messaguash, which have been before mentioned. It is a small regular pentagon of 75 yards exterior front, with a ditch, covert-way and glacis, as will appear by the plan No. 11. This fort was also built by the French and called by them Beausjour. It was, originally, a sod work, and having been kept up during the late war, was fascined. The body of the place is now in tolerable repair, and has sixteen pieces of cannon mounted in it. The covert-way and spur are gone to ruin. Here is a good magazine, composed of bricks and masonry, but is improperly placed in the covert-way. In two of the curtains were temporary casemates, one of which is in ruins; the other is used as a provision storehouse. All the other buildings are of wood, which appears the more extraordinary as there are quarries of excellent free stone close to the fort. The barracks here are habitable, and might contain 300 men. All the buildings in the spur or out-work are gone to ruin, and have been mostly taken down. The situation of this fort, for its size, is well chosen. It is upon high and dry land, and free from being commanded, but being brought so near the water side, and to the extremity of the point of land, there is not room enough for a respectable work, but there is ample space further back, and upon the same plane upon which there was an



intrenched camp formed after this fort was taken from the French, and again before the troops went from this Province to the attack of Louisbourg. This land still remains for the use of the troops quartered in the fort, but a large tract of the Crown lands surrounding has been given away. The general situation of this fort being upon the isthmus of the great Peninsula of the Province seems to point it out as proper for a place of arms, should ever a plan be formed for the defence of this country.

**Fort Edward.** The next work I shall mention is Fort Edward, on the Windsor River, running into the bason of Mines:—This is a small square fort of 85 yards exterior front, with bastions, a ditch, and a raised counterscarp, and is composed of sod. Here are eight pieces of cannon mounted. This fort, of which there is a plan, No. 12, was built early in the settlement of the Province, first intended as a place of security against the Indians, and repaired and improved in the beginning of the late war to protect the inhabitants of Windsor from the ravages of the American privateers. The situation of this fort, for any present purposes, is ineligible; it does not answer for the defence of the river, and is commanded by different heights surrounding, some of which are very near. Here are wooden barracks for 200 men, but much out of repair, a block house, a temporary magazine, and a good provision store. A few acres of land have been left about this fort for the use of the troops, but the greater part of the Crown land here, as everywhere else, has been given away.

**Fort Hughes.** At Cornwallis there is a small stockade work, called Fort Hughes, enclosing barracks for one company, built during the late war, partly at the expense of the inhabitants, to prevent their being insulted and robbed by the American privateers.

These make all the defences upon the Peninsula of this Province; and upon the continental part, there is only one small irregular field work at St. John's Harbour, not far from the mouth of the river, the situation of which will appear in the plan No. 13, as will two new towns lately laid out there. This little work was erected in the course of the late war, in preference to repairing a small square fort thrown up during the former war, which is likewise marked in the plan No. 13, but that position being low and commanded, and not so well situated for the protection of the few houses built in the cod of the bay, where two or three persons lived of a company, to whom a large tract of land had been granted, and who carried on a considerable trade with the Indians and persons settled up the river, the ridge upon which the new fort stands was offered by them, and a work in which there are eight pieces of cannon, barracks for 100 men, and a small block house, were accordingly erected, together with a larger blockhouse at the other end of the ridge. The blockhouses remain, but the work which was composed of fascines and sods, is falling down, and the ridge upon which it stands is too narrow to admit of any useful works being constructed upon it, besides the evil of the lands not belonging to the Crown. This evil, too, has been greatly aggravated on account of the only reservations which were made on each side of the Harbour when the grant before mentioned was passed, having been lately laid out into two large towns, and given among the Loyalists who went with a view of settling up the river, without so much as reserving land proper and sufficient for any public uses, not even for erecting store houses to contain the provisions Government sent there for the use of the Loyalists. The points which have been reserved, or



rather left as unfit for private uses, can only serve for sea batteries, for which they are not well situated, so that the principal settlement in the Province, and one that bids fair to vie with the best in America, has been so disposed of, as not to leave to the Crown a spot to build a fortress upon for its protection, or even barracks and storehouses for such troops, as it may be necessary hereafter to send there.

A return of the cannon, mentioned in the several works, together with such as are under the charge of the Commanding Officer of Artillery and Storekeeper of the Ordnance, is subjoined to the Report, and likewise a return of all the Barracks.

Having now shown the whole of the present defences, and having before given a general description of the Province, it remains to offer what appears most immediately necessary for the benefit and security of this Colony, which, from the late great accession of inhabitants, and other considerations, seem to claim the attention of Government. As nothing contributes more to the advantage and security of any country than good roads, or easy communications, and as it cannot be expected of persons lately arrived in a new country to labour for the good of the community, till each individual has secured subsistence for himself, it may be politic for Government to do a part of this necessary work. I should, therefore, propose that a road be made through the middle of the Peninsula, longitudinally from the Bason of Mines, as, for example, from Windsor or Horton, to one of the bays near Cape Sable, as Townshend or Fourchu; and that at least one road across the Peninsula be likewise made, which should commence from the town of Shelburne, that is at the head of Port Roseway harbour to Annapolis Royal. By means of these two roads the communications most material to Government might be kept up, and the inhabitants on each side of the Peninsula would presently find their way into these roads for their own convenience, and the settling of the country be greatly facilitated. I should further propose that the road from Sackville to the head of the Cobbiquid, which has before been mentioned, be opened, and from thence to Cumberland, which would pass through a valuable tract of country, and make a communication with that part of the Province lying in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, without crossing the Bason of Mines which, at particular seasons of the year, is dangerous and always uncertain. This road, besides being proper to secure a communication at all times with some of the bays in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and by that means to Quebec, without going through the Gut of Canso, or round the Island of Cape Breton, would be attended with the same advantages to the settlers upon that part of the coast, as the principal roads before described to others and would unite a part of the Province, with which, at present, there is scarcely any communication.

These roads, or rather communications, it is presumed might be made at very little expense, as the lakes and waters running between them, especially along the middle of the Peninsula, might frequently be turned to good account, by settling persons on these lakes and having craft proper for them which is practised all over America. Besides these principal roads upon the Peninsula, the establishing a safe and easy communication by means of the River St. John, with Canada, seems to be an object of the first importance to both Provinces. This in some measure is done, as the river is passable in canoes in the summer and upon the ice in the winter, as high as the Lake Temisquata, and a road has been opened from thence to the

Proposed  
communications.



Post Houses  
or small mili-  
tary posts  
recommended  
on the great  
roads.

River St. Lawrence, which has been before described; but it remains to establish Post Houses which should be the property of the Crown at the most convenient places and distances, to secure in time of danger a communication so absolutely necessary. These spots should be made choice of, and considered as military posts, and a small reservation of land be made at each, in case it should ever become necessary to place troops at them, and I would wish to see the same precautions taken upon all the public roads. Many other communications may hereafter become necessary upon, and with, the continental part of this Province, but at present there are so few settlements, and those so distant; that the evil of crossing the Bay of Fundy must be submitted to; though when the north side of it becomes settled, a road may be practised round the Chignecto branch as well as the Cobbiquid, and by means of the Petcuodiac River a good communication established with the St. John's River. I am informed, also, that branches of the St. John's and Mirimichi Rivers nearly meet and offer another easy communication to the Bay of that name in the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

Proposal for  
raising a  
corps of  
negroes for  
publick works

If it should not be judged proper to employ the troops upon these communications, or should Government not station a sufficient number in the Province for such purposes, I would suggest that, from among the negroes brought to this Province from New York and made free, a Corps might be raised and clothed and fed by Government, to be employed upon publick works; or that, by a law of the Province, a certain proportion from out of the whole should be annually called upon for such services. The former of these propositions would, I am persuaded, prove a benefit to the negroes, as well as to the Province, for it is known by experience that these persons, brought up in servitude and slavery, want the assistance and protection of a master to make them happy; indeed to preserve them from penury and distress.

Proposed  
Defences.

As the intentions of Government with respect to this Province should be determined upon, before any system of defence be formed, general ideas only, at present, will be offered. One of the first objects should be the establishing in the most convenient and secure port, an arsenal of military and naval stores, in such a situation as to be protected by a land force, without the assistance of a fleet, late wars having proved the uncertainty of all naval operations; and of the several harbours which have been described, I am of opinion that Halifax (notwithstanding the mistakes which have been committed there) is still the most eligible port in the Province. The Citadel Hill, which has been before mentioned, is one of the most unexceptionable situations for a fortress I ever saw. A respectable work here, with casemated barracks for six or eight hundred men, containing magazine, storehouses for provisions, and water, which the hill affords, would be very difficult to reduce, and would oblige an army to undertake a siege upon unfavourable ground, the hill being so much higher than any land near it, and the sides, though steep, of so equal a surface that approaches could not be carried on without being seen into. Though this work could not prevent an enemy from coming into the harbour, yet it would prevent ships from lying therein, spacious as it is, for they could be no where out of the reach of shells. And though the naval yard is unfortunately so placed as not to be immediately under the protection of this work, it would obstruct an enemy from landing to destroy it, without which it could not be effectually done. For ordnance, and all other public stores, good situations may be yet obtained under the protection of

A fortress  
upon the  
Citadel Hill.

An ordnance



Wharf and  
storehouses.

A situation  
for all other  
publick  
stores.

this fortress. Nothing is wanted for the former, but to remove the encroachments which have been made upon the King's land reserved for that purpose, the situation being proper for wharfs, and the original reservation might even be made sufficient to contain the necessary storehouses; for this purpose a plan was submitted to the Governor, but after having been referred to two magistrates named for the purpose, and after receiving the Governor's sanction, the officer employed to enclose the same was committed to gaol, and no subsequent steps taken to secure the right and dignity of the Crown. About the middle of the town, in the rear of one of the old batteries, where the fuel of the garrison is at present improperly deposited, there is an area of public ground sufficient to contain storehouses for provisions, and all other public stores, at this place. This area was lately applied for, when that part of it only stained yellow was given up, which is scarcely adequate to the purpose for which it was required, and no reasonable objection assigned for not relinquishing the whole. The taking possession too of this part, was disputed in a court of justice by one of the Members of the Legislature, who had obtained a temporary licence of occupation of this ground during pleasure only. The observation already made, that most of the public stores are in private houses, for which large rents are paid, may best explain such conduct. I must extend this digression a little further, and mention that rent is now paid for the very wharf at which the King's provisions are landed for the troops and Loyalists. But to return. The situation of this ground is convenient for wharfs, and the whole might be placed under the protection of a proper work upon the Citadel Hill, which will be better understood by referring to the general plan No. 2. I would here concentrate the whole force in one substantial fortress, and abandon the several points and works now occupied, which, from what has before been said, can never prevent an enemy from coming into the harbour, and by being so much detached and divided, are every where weak. I shall not at present offer a design for such a work, but observe that by taking off the top of the hill a base of any size may be obtained; and from the account before given of the various productions of this country, be it remembered that all the materials for a permanent and solid work, which this climate particularly requires, may be found in the Province. Another advantage peculiar to the Port of Halifax should be named—that this harbour is scarcely ever frozen over. It seldom happens to be shut up for more than two or three days in a winter, whereas almost all the other harbours on this coast are frozen up for months together. This is a circumstance of great importance.

A smaller  
fortress at  
Annapolis  
Royal.

Another  
fortress upon  
the Isthmus of  
the great  
Peninsula.

I should further conceive a smaller fortress necessary at Annapolis Royal, as the principal harbour in the Bay of Fundy, where the force of that side of the Peninsula and the shipping might assemble, and as the most proper place for supporting and insuring a communication with the continental part of the Province, and with Canada. I also conceive that another fortress should be established near Cumberland, or upon some part of the isthmus of the great Peninsula which, by occupying the three points proposed, with proper communications between them might be defended with advantage. These fortresses of whatever sizes may be thought proper, should be built in a solid and substantial manner, of brick or masonry foundations, as no sort of field works will stand in this climate, and upon a plan capable of making a separate defence. Some smaller work I should likewise think proper near the boundary



A fortress  
proposed near  
the Boundary  
River.

river between this Province and the American States, which should first be ascertained, the vague and indefinite description of it in the Treaty of Peace, leaving great room for error and dispute. If ever rational and well meaning persons are employed to determine this line, which I humbly conceive it is our interest as well as duty to have done without delay, the Scodiac or Middle St. Croix River must be made choice of, a particular description of which, as well as of the two other rivers called St. Croix has already been given, (page xxxiv of this Report.) I cannot forbear here to remark that, upon the boundary river, provincial regiments and other disbanded corps should have been settled, as the most likely people to form a good Militia, and make a secure frontier. Here as in every part of the Province I visited where the lands had not been previously laid out, I recommended to the Governor of the Province, such spots to be reserved, as appeared proper for defence, and particularly at Harbour Etang, which has been described as one of the best and most easy to protect of any in the Province. This harbour is now become an object of more importance, for since my Report was nearly finished, in which I had throughout distinguished the Peninsula, from the continental part of the Province, the Bay of Fundy having naturally divided them, I find the latter is formed into a separate Government, it should of course have its own port, and this harbour is evidently the most proper for that purpose. Besides the advantages already described, a water communication may be obtained from hence, by means of the Majiggadewy (a river which has been named before) with the upper part of the River St. John, and when this country has been more explored, and is better known, I am of opinion other rivers will be found to communicate with this harbour. I would here wish to make some further observations upon the boundaries of this new Province. That made choice of to separate it from Nova Scotia, by taking a river which nearly traverses the narrowest part of the isthmus was judiciously chosen. That to the westward between it and the American States has been described, and repeatedly mentioned as liable to error and dispute, which may not only involve individuals in ruin, but this country in another war. That to the northward and eastward too, adjoining Canada, is surely not well chosen, and seems to have been the effect of inconsiderately following the encroachments made by the French when in possession of Canada, who to extend their dominions, and perhaps to have a better pretence for dispute, passed the original, natural, and excellent boundary, the River St. Lawrence, to take up an imaginary line, which in the Treaty of Peace is called a Ridge of Mountains separating the rivers which fall into the Atlantic Ocean, from those which fall into the River St. Lawrence. There is no such ridge, and the sources of these rivers are indented and pass one another according to the accidental form of the ground. In the present case I am humbly of opinion that the western boundary line towards the American States, should be continued north, till it meets the River St. Lawrence, and that part of Canada, which lies south of the River St. Lawrence thrown into the Province of New Brunswick; for though no immediate evil may arise from such a vague line, yet when so good a natural boundary might be obtained, it should be taken.

Observations  
on the  
boundaries of  
New Brun-  
swick.

A military  
post proposed  
at the mouth  
of the river  
St. John.

At the mouth of the River St. John in the bay, which has before been described, there should certainly be a military post, that river being the great inlet to the Province of New Brunswick, and



the most easy and natural communication with Canada. Besides from the description which has been given of that river, and the extensive country through which it runs, more produce, and consequently more trade, are likely to be brought to this bay than to any other in the Province; therefore an early attention should be paid to the security thereof. In the description already given of the present defences there, it was said no land had been reserved for public uses; I therefore suggested that the proprietors of the land upon which the fort stands, should be requested to make it over to Government, with such surrounding space as should be judged necessary for its defence, including a spot at the head of the bay proper for wharfs, storehouses, &c. This was obtained in the summer of 1784, though not upon so large a scale as, from the growing appearance of this part of the country, I wished; and a wharf and storehouses were in consequence ordered to be built, with a recommendation from the General Commanding in the Province to the Governor to give other lands in lieu of those so relinquished.

Perhaps, too, a military post should be established in one or other of the bays on that part of the coast lying in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, but as I had only an opportunity of visiting Bay Verte and Pictou Harbours, I cannot say which would be the most eligible, though the latter of these appeared a very proper situation. I am further of opinion that a small military post should be established towards the south-east extremity of this Province, and I should think Milford Haven, a small harbour in Chedabucto Bay, into which the Gut of Canso runs, a proper situation. Besides the several posts enumerated, distinguishing the three first named, viz.: Halifax, Annapolis Royal and Cumberland as fortresses, especially the former, I should recommend batteries for a few cannon to be established in all the bays which may be settled on the south-east coast, if for no other purpose than enforcing the laws of trade upon such vessels as may frequent them. I would further recommend a chain of Light houses upon the highest and most projecting points, from Cape Canso to Cape Sable, beginning with one light at the first, and increasing the number of lights with the number of Light houses. There should likewise be the same number of cannon as of lights at each point, and by discharging the cannon in the very thick fogs so prevalent on this coast, ships near might be advertised of their situation. The care of these Light houses and guns would be very properly given to the pilots who came to this Province after the evacuation of New York, many of whom are retained in the service with half pay. By a judicious disposition of these people and a plain system of signals adopted by lights and firing guns, navigating upon this coast might be rendered infinitely more safe and easy. I believe it has been omitted to observe that the tide upon this coast in general rises from six to seven feet.

As in the course of this Report, my mind has been strongly impressed with the idea of uniting these Provinces with Canada, to the advantage of both countries, and that by establishing the same laws, inducing a constant intercourse and mutual interest, a great country may yet be raised up in America, to facilitate which it may be found proper to establish a seat of general Government and protection, and for this end it has occurred to me that the Island of Cape Breton is very favourably situated. It is a promontory standing, as it were, between the three Provinces, and happily situated for communicating with the several parts of all the three; besides being the most safe and easy land for ships to make coming

A military post upon some part of the coast lying in the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

Batteries in all the Bays on the south-east coast.

A chain of lighthouses from Cape Canso to Cape Sable.

General ideas.

Situation of the Island of Cape Breton.



from Europe. It is likewise contiguous to Newfoundland, and may be said to lie in the centre of all that remains to Great Britain upon the Continent of America, and as nothing can save these remains but a good and wise government, so the employing an able man to preside over the whole, seems to be the most probable, if not the only means. A man of integrity and ability, with a comprehensive understanding to discover the resources and interests of the several parts, and unite and apply them for the good of the whole to some great and useful end. These Provinces are not only capable of supplying the wants of our West India Islands, but by proper encouragement, wise regulations and a good government, may be made a formidable rival to the American States. It is a great country, and from the description given, possesses as many natural advantages as any in America. In respect of the fishery, infinitely superior, and in point of lumber the Province of New Brunswick is inferior to none. It wants inhabitants, and these may be drawn from the American States. Persons who have not forgotten the excellence of our constitution and government, who are tired of the anarchy of their own, may be easily drawn away; many have already solicited to be received; nor is it altogether without hope that the revolted Provinces, having constantly before their eyes, written in the most indelible characters, the happiness arising from systematic government, may be disposed, after fruitless efforts of their own, to return to that connection wherein they found, and perhaps wherein only they can find, true liberty and union; but as this subject is of great political importance it may be considered out of my sphere. I must, however, before I conclude, add that if the Navigation Act is not enforced in the Provinces of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, the ill consequences, or rather ruin, which will attend them is self evident.

Rt. MORSE,

*Lt. Col. of Engineers.*



**A RETURN of the several Barracks in the Province of Nova Scotia, shewing the number of men they will contain, taken in the Year 1784.**

Where situated.	Names.	Number of men they will contain.	Number of rooms for officers.	
Halifax and its dependencies.	Red Barracks.....	1,168		
	Cornwallis Barracks.....	520		
	New do .....	112		
	Lumber Fort do .....	100		
	Lutterel do do .....	128		
	Grenadier Fort Barracks.....	120		
	Massey do do .....	100		
	Coote do do .....	20		
	Old Artillery do .....	96		
	New do do .....	160		
	North and South Blockhouses at the Naval Yard.....		40	
	Fort Massey Blockhouse.....	30		
	Citadel Hill do .....	100		
		<i>Within the Fort.</i>		
Annapolis Royal.	Soldiers' Barracks.....	201		
	Officers' do .....		14	
	<i>Without the Fort.</i>			
Fort Edward.	Soldiers' Barracks.....	50		
	Officers' do .....		6	
Fort Hughes.	Soldiers' do .....	168		
	Officers' do .....		8	
Fort Cumberland.	Soldiers' do .....	50		
	Officers' do .....		3	
Port Roseway.	Soldiers' do .....	300		
	Officers' do .....		16	
	<i>Point Carleton.</i>			
Port Roseway.	Soldiers' Barracks } Artillery { .....	100		
	Officers' do .....		4	
	<i>Opposite to the Town.</i>			
Fort Howe in the Province of New Brunswick.	Soldiers' Barracks.....	300		
	Officers' do .....		14	
	Soldiers' do .....	100		
	Officers' do .....		12	

Out Posts.



A RETURN of Brass and Iron Ordnance and Small Arms

		Guns.															
		Brass.															
		6 P'ndrs		4 P'ndrs, French.		3 P'ndrs.		1 P'ndrs		Total.	42 P'ndrs.	32	26	24	18		
		12 P'ndrs.	French.	English.	French.	French.	English.	French.	English.								
In Halifax and its dependencies.	Citadel Hill...	Mounted .....	3												62		
		Unmounted .....															
		Total .....	3							3						62	
	Forts .....	Forts .....	Massey .....													10	
			Cooté .....													3	
			George's Island .....	1							1	6				29	3
			Eastern .....													15	
			Principal .....									5	5			6	
	Batteries .....	Batteries .....	Bay Side..... { No. 1 .....														
			{ No. 2 .....														
			Fieldings .....													5	
			Flagstaff .....													2	
			North-West Arm... { No. 1 .....														
	{ No. 2 .....																
	Park of Artillery .....	6	7	11	1	10	8	4	47						2	5	
Total .....	6	11	11	1	10	8	4	51	11	5				132	10		
Outposts.	Forts .....	Point Carleton. ....			4		2			6					12	1	
		Cumberland .....															
		Howe .....														2	
		Edward .....															
		Total .....			4		2			6						12	3
In charge of the ...	In charge of the ...	Commissary .....	6	11	15	1	12	8	4	57	11	5			144	13	
		Storekeeper for. { Land Service. ....		1						1			25		24	34	
		{ Sea do .....									1	22			22	28	
Total in Nova Scotia.....	6	12	15	1	12	8	4	58	12	27	25			190	75		

{ Land Service....  
In charge of the Storekeeper for. {  
Sea Service.....







A RETURN of Ordnance Stores in the Province of Nova Scotia in the charge of the Commissary of Artillery and the Ordnance Storekeeper, in the Year 1784.

Species of Stores.	Land Service - Outposts.					Sea Service.	General Total.
	Halifax and its Dependencies.	Point Carleton.	Fort Cumberland.	Fort Howe.	Fort Edward.		
					Total.		
Mortar Beds.....	Iron.....	6				6	
	Wood.....	86	4			92	
Carronades.....		6	3		2	9	
Guns, Garrison.....		409	18	24	8	467	29
do Sleighs.....		3				3	589
Travelling.....	Guns.....	87	6			93	
	Howitzers.....	8	2			10	
	Ammunition.....	20				20	
Carriages.....	Devil.....	4				4	
	Forge.....	4				4	
	Sling.....	2				2	
	Light.....	15	2			17	
	Heavy.....	15				15	
	Waggons, covered.....	2,343				2,343	
	Guns.....	179				235	
	Mortar.....	1,444	50		6	1,444	
	Wall Piece.....						
	Paper.....	323,356	8,920			331,276	
	Musquet.....	114,093	4,686			118,779	
	Carbine.....	8,800				8,800	
	Pistol.....	39,103				39,103	
	do filled.....	33,410				33,410	
	Musquet—Ball.....						13,044
	Pistol.....						7,150
Powder.....	Barrels.....	4,858	100	16	10	4,984	3,017
	Corned.....	77	53		49	181	184
	Hand Grenades.....	15,804	914		141	16,922	896
Shells.....	Empty.....	9,926				9,926	
	Bar.....	579			10	589	3,280
	Cast iron.....						530







## NOTE D.

LETTER FROM CHARLES I. TO SIR ISAAC WAKE, AMBASSADOR TO FRANCE, RESPECTING THE REDDITION OF QUEBEC AND ACADIA, 12 JUNE, 1631.

CHARLES R.

Trusty and welbelovéd wee greets you well. By yo<sup>r</sup> severall dispatches to the Viscount Dorchester since yo<sup>r</sup> coming to yo<sup>r</sup> place of residence in that court, Wee have particularly observed as well the delayes, where w<sup>th</sup> you were long entertayned for yo<sup>r</sup> first accesse to that King & his chiefe Ministers, as likewise the mannere & language was held w<sup>th</sup> you at yo<sup>r</sup> first audience. And as wee could not but marvell that you were no sooner admitted to the Kings presence upon yo<sup>r</sup> diligent demands & respective sollicitas of audience by d'Angier; so doe wee, on the other side, find sufficient reason to content o<sup>r</sup> selves w<sup>th</sup> the reparaçon was made vnto you by so significant a profession of a brotherly love, & declaraçon of a firme purpose to hold strict & friendly correspondence w<sup>th</sup> vs as was expressed vnto you by that Kings owne mouth. for the fayre treatment you had by some of that King's Ministers, & the distance was held w<sup>th</sup> you by others concerning the Cardinal de Richelieu, you have done well in following yo<sup>r</sup> instructions, & for the rest we must leave both them & you to the rules of yo<sup>r</sup> discretions. And as wee see by yo<sup>r</sup> cariage of yo<sup>r</sup> self you are no new man in Ambassages: so need wee not to give you any new directions how to complye w<sup>th</sup> those you have to deale w<sup>th</sup> at that court, but to goe on as you have well begun in the ceremoniall part of yo<sup>r</sup> charge.

The substantiall part comes to you by this dispatch: which is a shutting vp of all differences betwixt the two Crownes, & laying a foundaçon of a firmer friendship than hath been of late yeares; w<sup>ch</sup> is no new worke, but in effect the renewing onely of former allyances as well by practise, as they are by promise.

The chiefe scope & ayme & very first article of the last treaty concluded now two yeares since after an unhappy rupture was to that purpose, & every thing comprised in the said treaty, or could any way be pretended vnto by vertue thereof hath been punctually performed on o<sup>r</sup> part: such things onely excepted as did at the tyme & doe necessarily require a mutuall performance.

Wee have accordingly (as you will observe it specified in the thyrd article) admitted an alteration in the family of o<sup>r</sup> dear Consort, by increase of the number of the Religious persons about her, as was found fitting de gré à gré, & have caused divers restitutions to be made of whole shippes and their charge of goods to that nation to a very great value w<sup>th</sup> out holding any thing of that kinde, whereas the delivery was required of vs by way of arrest or reprisall.

The like contentm<sup>t</sup> hath not been afforded vs or o<sup>r</sup> subjects in cyther of these particulars; for whereas the thyrd article before specified doth expresly require that all articles & contracts of o<sup>r</sup> mariage should be confirmed, the particularity of the family of o<sup>r</sup> deare Consort onely excepted for w<sup>ch</sup> in this last treaty there is a particular clause, and that the porçon money is clearely sett downe as well for the same as the tyme of paym<sup>t</sup> in the sayde articles & contracts of mariage, & accordingly promise hath been often made vnto vs of our payment, & specially by Mons<sup>r</sup> de Chasteauneuf now Garde des Sceaux when he was here in ambassage, yet the one halfe thereof remaynes still unsatisfyed & not only three wealthy shippes of o<sup>r</sup> subjects taken and held w<sup>th</sup> out any iust subject, or so much as apparem<sup>t</sup> of pretention, have been still detainéd notw<sup>th</sup> standing often reiterated demands of restitution: but divers arrests and seasures have been made of clothes & manufactures of drapery of this O<sup>r</sup> Kingdom there w<sup>th</sup> in the land, directly contrary to stipulaçon & treaty.

The paym<sup>t</sup> of the remainder of the porçon money hath bene since agayne promised vnto vs by that Kings Ministers as well to such persons as wee have em-



ployed in that Court as by this French Amb<sup>r</sup> here resident about vs whereof wee can not dispense w<sup>th</sup> any longer delay, and therefor have annexed it to other conditions of full and perfect reconcylement.

This French Amb<sup>r</sup> persisting still in his promise of paym<sup>t</sup>, doth not<sup>th</sup> standing desire to have the businesses separated making it a point of hono<sup>r</sup> to be obliged by new treaty to pay that w<sup>ch</sup> is already acknowledged due by former contract.

Whereunto wee have willingly consented, because a formality should not interrupt the busines, but the point of hon<sup>r</sup> pressing us more neare to have prewdent agreements, yf not precedently & in order of tyme at least equally & in effect performed w<sup>th</sup> things of great moment, w<sup>ch</sup> are required of vs. Wee can no ways agree so as to separate them as that one should be ordayned and accomplished w<sup>th</sup> out the other

What wee chiefly understand to be put in ballance, yf not in contract against the porçon money, is the rendition of Quebec in Canada; taken by vertue of a comission given during the late warre under o<sup>r</sup> great seal, by a Company of o<sup>r</sup> subjects of this o<sup>r</sup> Kingdome of England, & the retyring from Port Royal, a place adioyning vpon New England, where a Company of o<sup>r</sup> subjects of o<sup>r</sup> Kingdom of Scotland were seated & planted by vertue of the like comission under the seale of that o<sup>r</sup> Kingdom, given out likewise during the warre; in consequence of one formerly given by the K. o<sup>r</sup> father of happy memory.

Trow it is that one of these places was taken & the plantaçon was made in the other after the peace; & in that regard (so all other differences may be accomodated) wee have formerly consented & still continue o<sup>r</sup> purpose & resolution that the one, that is Quebec shall be restored, & from the other such of o<sup>r</sup> subjects as are there planted shall retyre, leaving those parts in the same state they were before the peace: w<sup>ch</sup> wee do not out of ignorance as yf we did not understand how little wee are hereunto obliged by the last treaty (the 7th Article whereof, w<sup>ch</sup> is that of restitution, regards onely shippes w<sup>ch</sup> were then abroade w<sup>th</sup> letters of mart) but out of an affection & desire to complye w<sup>th</sup> o<sup>r</sup> good brother, the French King, in all things that may friendly & reasonably, though not rightly & duly be demanded of vs.

And this difference may iustly be put betwixt what is demanded on both sydes; that w<sup>ch</sup> wee require, w<sup>ch</sup> is the paym<sup>t</sup> of the remainder of the porçon, the restitution of certayne shippes taken & kept w<sup>th</sup> out any colo<sup>r</sup> or pretence & the taking of arrests & seizures w<sup>ch</sup> are made in that Kingdome against o<sup>r</sup> subjects contrary to treaty, being of right & due; and that w<sup>ch</sup> is demanded of vs concerning the foresayd places in Canada & those parts, & some few shippes of that nation w<sup>ch</sup> remayne yet unrestored, but have passed sentence of confiscaon in o<sup>r</sup> high Court of Admiralty upon good grounds in iustice, being things of curtesy & good correspondence.

Thus having layd down vnto you the state of the whole busines for the generall, we refer you for more particulars to such writings as are past betwixt the French Amb<sup>r</sup> & such of o<sup>r</sup> LL<sup>ds</sup> Comissioners who have had charge in this busines, as likewise to Philip Burlamachy whome wee send expressly over w<sup>th</sup> such memorialls & powers as he shall present vnto you.

The memorialls concerne shippes & goods and other circumstances belonging to a mutuall restitution as may give you full informaçon of all particulars; & therein we leave you a latitude to goe more or lesse as you shall find fitting for the shutting vp a good agreem<sup>t</sup>.

The powers are on his part, the receaving the remainder of the porçon money due unto vs eyther in present paym<sup>t</sup> or such good and valuable assignaçon as may give him contentm<sup>t</sup> and on yo<sup>r</sup> the rendring of Quebec and retyring from Port Royal for w<sup>ch</sup> Philip Burlamachy will deliver you severall and solemne instrumts under o<sup>r</sup> hand and seale: w<sup>ch</sup> o<sup>r</sup> pleasure is you should deliver to that K<sup>e</sup>, or such of his counsell as he shall appoint when Burlamachy shall have received the fore sayd money or assignaçons, and contentm<sup>t</sup> shall be given you in such other particulars as are before specified: but in case of refusall or delay of paym<sup>t</sup> or good assignaçons (such as Burlamachy is to be responsible vnto vs for) you are then to detayne those powers and returne them back to him, he being to make no longer stay then to see the end of this business, w<sup>ch</sup> is his only arrand.



One thing remaynes, touching the remainder of the porçon, w<sup>ch</sup> is an abatem<sup>t</sup> wee make of such sumes as we formerly ordayned to such of o<sup>r</sup> deare Consorts family as returned into France, w<sup>ch</sup> we willingly allowe of & another, touching the retyring of o<sup>r</sup> subjects out of Canada & those parts; that an abolition should be made of all acts published in France against any, particularly the three brothers, the Kirks, employed in that occasion, like manner as wee have formerly demanded touching the Baron de la Tour & his sonne, w<sup>th</sup> whome S<sup>r</sup> William Alexander had treaty, w<sup>ch</sup> was found reasonable by that King's Ministers & must still be insisted upon.

There was a Reglem<sup>t</sup> for liberty of comerce treated and sett downe in writing betwixt o<sup>r</sup> comissioners & the Garde des Seaux of that Kingdome, when he was here extraordinary Amb<sup>r</sup>, w<sup>ch</sup> being called upon by the French Amb<sup>r</sup> now resident in o<sup>r</sup> Court to be accorded & concluded, wee doe very willingly give o<sup>r</sup> consent thereunto, chiefly because it doth give lyfe & vigo<sup>r</sup> to the former treatyes betwixt y<sup>e</sup> two Crownes; & as well for this particular (whereof wee take order a Copie shall be delivered vnto you) as for such other things that you have now in charge, wee give you an ample comission under o<sup>r</sup> great seale in that forme as is usuall in such cases. Given under o<sup>r</sup> signett at o<sup>r</sup> Manno<sup>r</sup> of Greenwich the twelvt of June in the seaventh yeare of o<sup>r</sup> Raygne.

ADDRESSED: To o<sup>r</sup> trusty and welbeloved S<sup>r</sup> Isaac Wake, Knight, o<sup>r</sup> Ambassador Resident w<sup>th</sup> the French King.

ENDORSED, F1<sup>m</sup> y<sup>e</sup> King 12 June 1631.



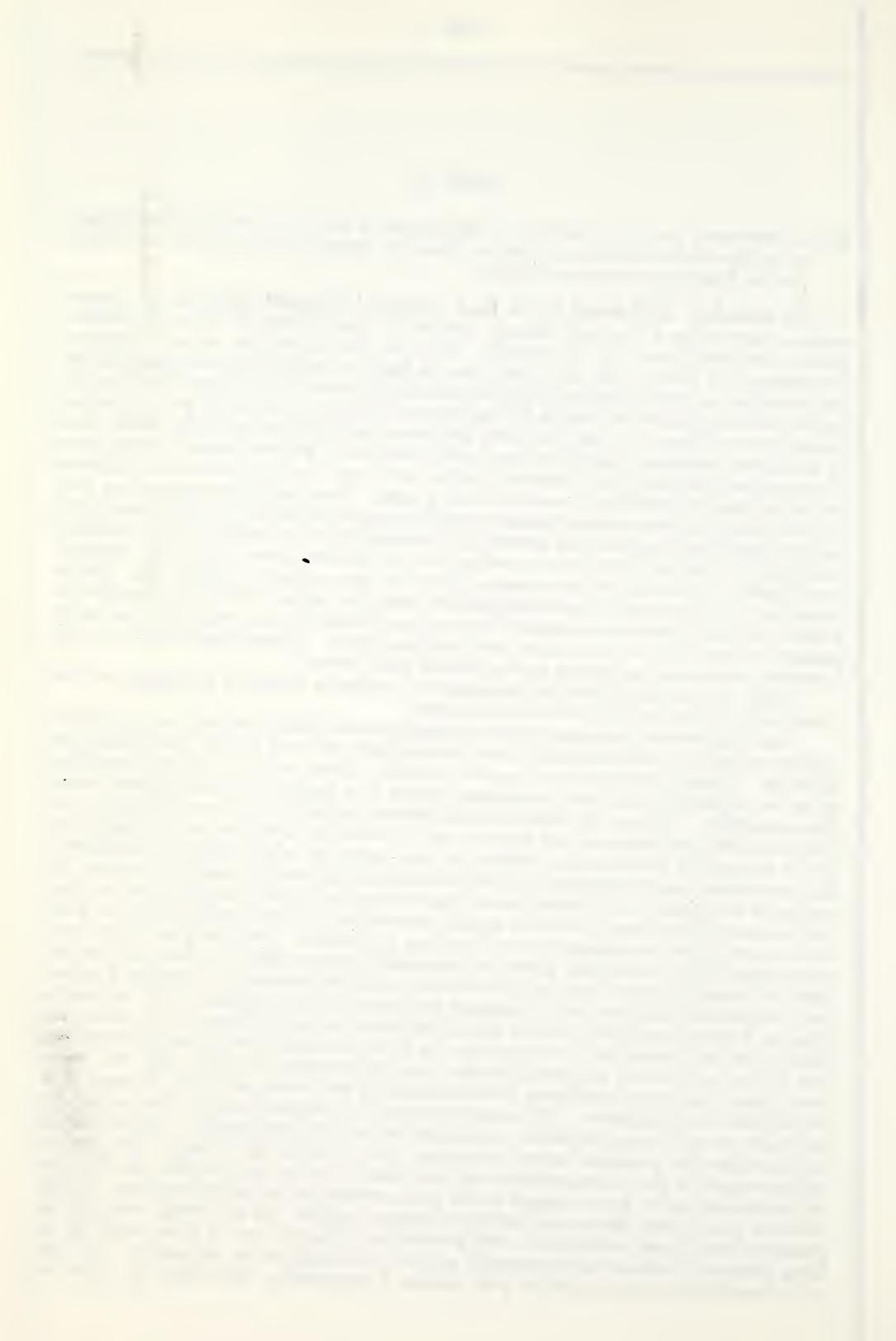
## NOTE E

RECIT VERITABLE DU MARTYRE et de la Bien heureuse mort, du Pere Jean de Brebœuf et du Pere Gabriel L'Alemant En la Nouvelle France, dans le pays des Hurons par les Iroquois, ennemis de la Foy.

Le Pere Jean de Brebœuf et le Pere Gabriel L'Alemant partirent de nostre cabane, pour aller à vn petit Bourg, nommé St Ignace esloigné de nostre cabane, enuiron un petit quart de Lieüe pour instruire les Sauuages, et les nouueaux Chrétiens de ce Bourg. Ce fut le 16m Jour de Mars au matin que nous apperceumes vn grand feu, au lieu ou estoient allés ces deux bons Peres ; Ce feu nous mist fort en peine, Nous ne sçauions si c'estoit des ennemis ou bien que le feu auroit pris a quelque cabane de ce village. Le Rd Pere Paul Raguenaou nostre Superieur, prist aussi tost la Resolution denuoyer quelqu'vn pour sçauoir ce que ce pourrait estre. Mais nous n'eusmes pas plus tost pris le dessein d'y aller voir que nous apperceumes plusieurs sauuages dans le chemin qui venoient droit à nous. Nous pensions tous que ce fust des Iroquois, qui nous venoient attaquer, mais les ayant considérés de plus pres nous apperceumes que c'estoient des Hurons, qui s'enfuyoient de la meslée et qui s'estoient eschappés du combat ; Ces pauures sauuages nous faisoient grand pitié, Ils estoient tous blessés. L'vn auoit la teste cassée, l'autre le bras rompu ; L'autre vne fleche dans l'œil ; l'autre auoit la main coupée d'un coup de hache. Enfin la journée se passa à recevoir dans nostre cabane tous ces pauures blessés, et à regarder par compassion, le feu et le lieu ou estoient ces deux bons Peres. Nous voyons le feu et les barbares, mais nous ne peümes voir aucun des deux Peres.

Voicy ce que nous dirent ces Sauuages de la prise du Bourg de St Ignace et des Peres Jean de Brebœuf et Gabriel L'Allemant.

Les Iroquois sont venus au nombre d'enuiron douze cents hommes, ont pris nostre vilage, ont pris le Pere Brebœuf et son compaignon, ont mis le feu par toutes les cabanes. Ils vont decharger leur rage sur ces deux Peres, car il les ont pris tous deux et les ont depouillez tous nuds, et attachez chacun à vn posteau. Ils ont les deux mains liées ensemble. Ils leur ont arraché les ongles des doigts, Ils leur ont déchargé vne gresle de coups de baston sur les épaules, sur les reins, sur le ventre, sur les jambes, et sur le visage n'y ayant aucune partie de leur corps qui n'ayt enduré ce tourment ; Ils nous dirent encore ; quoyque le Pere de Brebœuf fust accable sous la pesanteur de ces coups de baston, Il ne laissoit pas de tousiours parler de Dieu et d'encourager tous les nouueaux Chrétiens qui estoient captifs comme luy, de bien souffrir, afin de bien mourir pour aller de compagnie avec luy dans le Paradis. Pendant que ce bon Pere encourageoit ainsi ces bonnes gents, vn miserable huron renégat, qui demouroit captif avec les Iroquois, que le Pere de Brebœuf auoit autrefois instruit et baptisé, L'entendant parler du Paradis et du St Baptesme fut irité et luy dist, Echon, c'est le nom du Pere de Brebœuf en Huron, Tu dis que le Baptesme et les souffrances de cette vie meine droit en Paradis, tu irras bien tost, Car ie te vais baptiser et te bien faire souffrir, afin d'aller au plus tost dans ton Paradis : Le barbare ayant dit cela, prist vn chaudron plein d'eau toute bouillante, et le renverse sur son corps par trois diuerses fois en derision du St baptesme. Et a chaque fois qu'il le baptisoit de la sorte le barbare lui disoit par railleries picquantes va au Ciel, car te voila bien baptisé. Apres cela ils luy firent souffrir plusieurs autres tourments : Le 1r fut de faire rougir des haches toutes rouges de feu et les appliquer sur les reins et sous les aisselles, Ils font vn collier de ces haches toutes rouges de feu et le mettent au col de ce bon Père. Voicy la façon que iay veu faire ce collier pour d'autres captifs ; Ils font rougir six haches prennent vne grosse hart de bois vert passent les 6 haches par le gros bout de la hart, prennent les deux bouts ensemble et puis le mettent au col du patient. Je nay point veu de tourment qui m'ait plus esmeu a compassion que celui là. Car vo



voyez un homme tout nud, lié a vn posteau, qui ayant ce collier au col, ne seroit en quelle posture se mettre Car s'il se penche sur le deuant celles de dessus les epaules pesent dauantage ; s'il se veut pencher en arriere, celles de son estomach lui font souffrir le mesme tourment ; s'il se tient tout droit sans pencher de costé ny d'autre, Les haches ardantes de feu, appliquées egallement des deux costez luy donnent vn double supplice.

Après cela ils luy mirent vne ceinture d'ecorce toute pleine de poix et de raisine, et y mirent le feu qui grilla tout son corps, Pendant tous ces tourments, le Pere de Brebœuf souffroit comme vn rocher insensible aux feux et aux flammes, qui estoient tous les boureaux qui le tourmentoient. Son zeile estoit si grand qu'il preschoit tousiours a ces infidelles pour tascher a les conuertir ; ses boureaux indignez contre luy de ce qu'il leur parloit tousiours de Dieu et de leur conuersion. Pour l'empescher, den plus parler ils luy couperent la langue et les leures dembas et denhaut. Après cela ils se mirent tous a luy decharner toute la chair des jambes, des cuisses et des bras iusqu'aux os, et la mettent rostir deuant luy pour la manger.

Pendant qu'ils le tourmentoient de la sorte ces miserables se moquoient de luy, en luy disant, Tu vois bien que nous te traitons d'amy puisque no serons cause de ton bonheur Eternel, remercie no donc de ces bons offices que no te rendons, car plus tu souffriras, plus ton Dieu t'en recompensera.

Ces boureaux voyant que ce bon Pere commençoit à deuenir foible, ils le firent asseoir contre terre, et l'vn deux prenant vn couteau, luy coupent la peau qui couure le crano de la teste, vn autre de ces barbares, voyant que le bon Pere alloit bientost mourir, luy fait vne ouverture au dessus de la poitrine et luy arrache le cœur le fait rostir et le mange. D'autres vinrent boire son sang tout chaud, qu'ils beuuoient avec les deux mains disant que le Pere de Brebœuf auoit esté bien courageux a souffrir tant de mal, qu'ils luy auoient fait et qu'en beuuant son sang ils deuiendroient couraueux comme luy.

Voila ce que nous auons appris du Martyre et de la bienheureuse mort du Pere Jean de Brebœuf par plusieurs Chretiens sauuaiges dignes de foy qui ont tousiours esté presents depuis que le bon Pere fut pris jusqu'à la mort. Ces bons Chrestiens estoient captifs des Iroquois et les menoient en leur pays po les faire mourir, mais nôtre bon Dieu leur fist la grace de se pouuoir sauuer par les chemins et no sont venus raconter tout ce que iay mis par escrit.

Le Pere de Brebœuf fut pris le 16e jour de Mars au matin avec le Pere Lalemant en l'année 1649. Le Pere de Brebœuf mourut le mesme jour de sa prise sur les 4 heures du soir. Ces barbares jetterent le reste de son corps dans le feu, mais la graisse qui restait encor a son corps esteignit le feu et ne fut point consommé.

Je no doute point que tout ce que ie viens de raconter ne soit vray et ie le signerois de mon sang, puisque iay veu faire le mesme traitemt aux captifs Iroquois que les sauuaiges hurons auoient pris en guerre, a la reserve de l'eau bouillante que ie nay point veu verser sur aucun.

Je m'en vay vo decrire au vray ce que iay veu du Martyre et de la B h mort du Pere Jean de Brebœuf et du Pere Gabriel L'alemant des le lendemain matin que nous eumes assurance du depart de l'ennemy, nous allames sur la place, chercher le reste de leur corps, au lieu ou ils auoient este faits mourir, Nous les trouuames tous deux, mais vn peu escartez l'vn de l'autre ; on les rapporte à nostre cabane, et on les exposa sur des escorces de bois ou ie les considéré à loisir plus de deux heures de temps, pour voir si ce que les sauuaiges nous auoient dit de leur martyre et de leur mort estoit vray ; je consideré prem't, Le Corps du Pere de Brebœuf qui faisoit pitié à voir, aussi bien que celui du Pere L'alemant ; le Pere de Brebœuf auoit les jambes, les cuisses et les bras tous decharnez iusqu'aux os ; jay veu et touché quantité de grosses ampoules qu'il auoit en plusieurs endroits de son corps ; de l'eau bouillante que ces barbares lui auoient versé en dérision du St. Baptesme. Jay veu et touché la plaie d'vne ceinture d'ecorce toute plaine de poix et de raisine qui grilla tout son corps. Jay veu et touché les bruleurs du Colier des haches qu'on luy mist sur les epaules et sur l'estomach ; Jay veu et touché ses deux leures qu'on luy auoit couppees a cause qu'il parloit tousiours de Dieu pendant qu'on le faisoit souffrir.



Jay veu et touché tous les endroits de son corps, qui avoit roceu plus de deux cents coups de baston ; Jay veu et touché le dessus de sa teste ocorehé ; Jay veu et touché l'ouverture que ces barbares luy firent po luy arracher le cœur.

Enfin, jay veu et touché toutes les playes de son corps, comme les sauuages nous l'avoient dit et assuré ; nous enseuelismes ces precieuses Reliques le Dimanche 21me jour de mars 1649 avec bien de la Consolation.

J'euz le bonheur de les porter en terre et de les inhumér, avec celles du Père Gabriel l'alemant ; Lorsque nous partismes du pays des hurons nous levastes les deux corps de terre et nous les mismes a bouillir dans de forte lesive. On gratta bien tous les os, et on me donna le soin de les faire seicher ; Je les mettois tous les jours dans vn petit four de terre, que nous auions, apres l'avoir vn peu chauffé Et estant en état de les serrer on les enueloppa separémt dans de l'étoffe de soye Puis on les mist en deux petits coffres, et nous les apportastes a Québec, ou ils sont en grande veneration.

Ce n'est pas vn Docteur de Sorbonne qui a composé cecy vous le voyez bien ; cest vn reste d'Iroquois et vne personne qui a vescu plus qu'il ne pensoit, qui est et sera toujours

Monsieur

Votre Tres Humble et tres obéissant serviteur,

Christophe Regnaut coadiuteur Frere

aux Jesuites de Caen 1678 compaignon des peres brebœuf et Lallemand cy dessus.

(Translation.)

VERITABLE ACCOUNT of the martyrdom and most happy death of Father Jean de Brebœuf and of Father Gabriel L'Allemant in New France, in the country of the Hurons, by the Iroquois, enemies of the Faith.

Father Jean de Brebœuf and Father Gabriel L'Allemant had set out from our cabin, to go to a small bourg, called St Ignace distant from our cabin about a short quarter of a league, to instruct the savages and the new Christians of that bourg. It was on the 16th day of March, in the morning, that we perceived a great fire at the place to which these two good fathers had gone. This fire made us very uneasy. We did not know whether it was enemies, or if the fire had taken in some of the huts of the village. The Rev. Father Paul Raguenuau, our Superior, immediately resolv'd to send some one to learn what might be the cause. But no sooner had we formed the design of going there to see, than we perceived several savages on the road coming straight towards us. We all thought it was the Iroquois who were coming to attack us, but having considered them more closely, we perceived that it was Hurons who were flying from the fight and who had escaped from the combat. These poor savages caused great pity in us. They were all covered with wounds. One had his head fractured ; another his arm broken ; another had an arrow in his eye ; another had his hand cut off by a blow from an axe. In fine, the day was passed receiving into our huts all these poor wounded people, and in looking with compassion towards the fire and the place where were these two good fathers. We saw the fire and the barbarians, but we could not see anything of the two fathers.

Here is what these savages told us of the taking of the Bourg St. Ignace and of Fathers Jean de Brebœuf and Gabriel L'Allemant :—

The Iroquois came to the number of twelve hundred men ; took our village ; took Father Brebœuf and his companion ; set fire to all the huts. They proceeded to discharge their rage on these two fathers, for they took them both and stripped them entirely naked, and fastened each to a post. They tied both of their hands together. They tore the nails from their fingers. They beat them with a shower of blows



from cudgels, on the shoulders, the loins, the belly, the legs, and the face, there being no part of their body which did not endure this torment. They told us further. Although Father Brebœuf was overwhelmed under the weight of these blows, he did not cease continually to speak of God and to encourage all the new Christians who were captives like himself, to suffer well, that they might die well, in order to go in company with him to Paradise. Whilst the good Father was thus encouraging these good people, a wretched Huron renegade, who had remained a captive with the Iroquois, and whom Father Brebœuf had formerly instructed and baptized, hearing him speak of Paradise and Holy Baptism, was irritated and said to him, "Echon," that is Father Brebœuf's name in Huron, "thou sayest that baptism and the sufferings of this life lead straight to Paradise, thou wilt go soon, for I am going to baptise thee and to make thee suffer well, in order to go the sooner to thy Paradise." The barbarian having said that, took a kettle full of boiling water, which he poured over his body three different times, in derision of Holy Baptism. And each time that he baptized him in this manner the barbarian said to him with bitter sarcasm, "Go to Heaven, for thou art well baptized." After that they made him suffer several other torments. The first was to make axes red hot and apply them to the loins and under the arm pits. They made a collar of these red hot axes and put it on the neck of this good Father. This is the fashion in which I have seen the collar made for other prisoners: They make six axes red hot, take a large withe of green wood, pass the six axes through the large end of the withe, take the two ends together, and then put it over the neck of the sufferer. I have seen no torment which more moved me to compassion than that. For you see a man, bound naked to a post, who, having this collar on his neck, cannot tell what posture to take. For, if he lean forward, those above his shoulders weigh the more on him; if he lean back, those on his stomach make him suffer the same torment; if he keep erect, without leaning to one side or other, the burning axes, applied equally on both sides, give him a double torture.

After that they put on him a belt full of pitch and resin and set fire to it which roasted his whole body. During all these torments, Father Brebœuf endured like a rock insensible to fire and flames, which astonished all the blood thirsty wretches who tormented him. His zeal was so great that he preached continually to these infidels to try to convert them. His executioners were enraged against him for constantly speaking to them of God and of their conversion. To prevent him speaking more, they cut off both his upper and lower lips. After that they set themselves to strip the flesh from his legs, thighs and arms, to the very bone, and put it to roast before his eyes in order to eat it.

Whilst they tormented him in this manner, these wretches derided him, saying, "Thou seest well that we treat thee as a friend, since we shall be the cause of thy eternal happiness; thank us, then, for these good offices which we render thee, for the more thou shalt suffer, the more will thy God reward thee."

These villains seeing that the good Father began to grow weak, made him sit down on the ground, and one of them taking a knife, cut off the skin covering his skull. Another one of these barbarians seeing that the good Father would soon die, made an opening in the upper part of his chest, tore out his heart, which he roasted and ate. Others came to drink his blood, still warm, which they drank with both hands, saying that Father Brebœuf had been very courageous to endure so much pain as they had given him, and that in drinking his blood they would become courageous like him.

This is what we learned of the martyrdom and most happy death of Father Jean de Brebœuf by several Christian savages worthy of belief, who had been constantly present from the time the good Father was taken till his death. These good Christians were prisoners to the Iroquois who were taking them into their country to be put to death. But our good God was gracious enough to enable them to escape by the way, and they came to us to recount all that I have set down in writing.

Father Brebœuf was taken on the 16th day of March, in the morning, with Father L'Allemant in the year 1649. Father Brebœuf died the same day of his capture.



about four o'clock in the afternoon. These barbarians threw the remains of his body into the fire, but the fat which still remained on his body extinguished the fire and he was not consumed.

I do not doubt that all which I have just related is true, and I would seal it with my blood, for I have seen the same treatment given to Iroquois prisoners whom the Huron savages had taken in war, with the exception of the boiling water which I have not seen poured on anyone.

I am about to describe truly what I saw of the martyrdom and of the most happy death of Father Jean de Brebœuf and of Father Gabriel L'Allemand. On the next morning, when we had assurance of the departure of the enemy, we went to the spot to seek for the remains of their bodies, to the place where their lives had been taken. We found them both, but a little apart from one another. They were brought to our hut, and laid uncovered upon the bark of trees, where I examined them at leisure, for more than two hours time, to see if what the savages had told us of their martyrdom and death were true. I examined first the body of Father de Brebœuf which was pitiful to see, as well as that of Father L'Allemand. The body of Father de Brebœuf had his legs, thighs and arms stripped of flesh to the very bone; I saw and touched a large number (*quantité*) of great blisters, which he had on several places on his body, from the boiling water which these barbarians had poured over him in mockery of Holy Baptism. I saw and touched the wound from a belt of bark, full of pitch and resin which roasted his whole body. I saw and touched the marks of burns from the collar of axes placed on his shoulders and stomach. I saw and touched his two lips which they had cut off because he constantly spoke of God whilst they made him suffer. I saw and touched all parts of his body, which had received more than 200 blows from a stick. I saw and touched the top of his scalped (*ecorchée*) head; I saw and touched the opening which these barbarians had made to tear out his heart. In fine, I saw and touched all the wounds of his body such as the savages had told and assured us of; we buried these precious relics on Sunday the 21st day of March, 1649, with much consolation.

I had the happiness of carrying them to the grave and of inhuming them with those of Father Gabriel L'Allemand. When we left the country of the Hurons, we lifted both bodies from the ground and set them to boil in strong lye. All the bones were well scraped, and the care of having them dried was given to me. I put them every day into a little oven made of clay, which we had, after having heated it slightly, and when in a state to be packed, they were enveloped separately in silk stuff. Then they were put into two small chests and we brought them to Quebec, where they are held in great veneration.

It is not a doctor of the Sorbonne who has composed this, as you may easily see, it is a remnant from the Iroquois, and a person who has lived more than thought, who is and shall be ever, Sir,

Your humble and very obedient servant,†

CHRISTOPHE REGNAUT, Coadjutor Brother

with the Jesuits of Caen, 1678, Companion of Fathers Brebœuf and L'Allemand above mentioned.



## NOTE F.

LIST OF BOOKS, &amp;c., PRESENTED, WITH THE NAMES OF THE GIVERS.

AKINS (T. B.)	Halifax, N.S.	Pamphlets.
BEDARD (T. P.)	Quebec	Historical papers.
BELL (Robert)	Carleton Place	Pamphlet.
BILLINGS (Walter)	Ottawa	Manuscripts.
BLANCHET (Hon. J.)	Quebec	"Collection de Manuscrits."
BUCHANAN (P.)	Ottawa	Pamphlet.
BUCKE (E. P.)	Ottawa	Report of Fruit Growers' Association of Ontario.
CASGRAIN (H.)	Ottawa	Manuscripts.
DORWIN (Miss)	Montreal	Collection of Pamphlets, &c.
FEATHERSTON (J. P.)	Ottawa	Report of the Court-Martial on Brig.-Gen. William Hull, at Albany, N.Y., January, 1814.
GARON (Phileas)	Quebec	Original Letter on the War of 1812.
GRAND TRUNK RAILWAY	Montreal	Collection of Pamphlets.
HALL (John S.)	Montreal	Neptunean (Gourlay).
HALL (John S.)	Montreal	North-West Passage (Sir John Ross) 1835.
HARBOUR COMMISSIONERS	Montreal	Report on the Improvement of the Ship Canal.
HINCKS (Hon. Sir Francis)	Montreal	Pamphlets.
JOHNSON (W. H.)	Ottawa	Collection of Books and Pamphlets.
KELTON (Lt. Dwight H.)	Mackinack	Annals of Fort Mackinac do revised edition. } 2 vols.
KINGSFORD (W.)	Ottawa	Collection of Pamphlets.
MCGIBBON (R. D.)	Montreal	Address before the St. Patrick Society of Sherbrooke, 1884.
MASTER of the Rolls	London	Publications of the Public Record Office.
MATHESON (David)	Ottawa	Pamphlet by Dr. Samuel Johnson, on the Claims of the Colonies, 1774.
MENZIES (John)	Almonte	Original Plan of Almonte (Map).
MURPHY (P. S.)	Montreal	Portrait of Haldimand.
NASH (E. W.)	New York.	Report of the trial of McLeod, for the burning of the steamer Caroline.
NEW YORK STATE LIBRARY	Albany	Report for 1883.
ONTARIO (Government of)	Toronto	Collection of official Documents.
OUIMET (Hon. G.)	Quebec	Collection of Reports, on Education and Historical Works.
PELLETIER (Hon. A. C. P.)	Quebec	Memoires de Pierre de Sales Latterrière et de ses Traverses, Quebec, 1873.
POWELL (Colonel)	Ottawa	Newspaper of 1815.
PRINGLE (Judge)	Cornwall	Copies of unpublished original documents.
QUEBEC (Government of)	Quebec	Collection of official documents.
ROGER (Charles)	Ottawa	Proceedings of the Historical Society of Quebec from 1832 to 1847.
SHEA (Dr. J. Gilmary)	New Jersey	Collection of pamphlets, &c.
THIBAUT (Charles)	Ottawa	Pamphlets.
WALSH (J. W.)	Simcoe	Collection of manuscripts.
WATTS (J. W. H.)	Ottawa	Reports and other papers relating to the Royal Canadian Academy of Arts.
WHITE (Richard)	Montreal	Collection of Pamphlets.
WHITE (William)	Ottawa	Collection of Pamphlets.



## ABSTRACTS OF THE ACTES DE FOY ET HOMMAGE.

(*Faalty Rolls.*)

(These abstracts are taken only from volumes II, III and IV, covering the years 1723 to the first part of 1781. Volume I was found so late that there was not time to analyse its contents. In view of the fact that, on the occasion of every change, the original deed of concession is repeated in each *Acte de Foy et Hommage*, it would seem that there must be very few, if any, deeds of concession contained in the first volume, which are not mentioned in the subsequent volumes. Nevertheless, it is proposed to make hereafter an abstract of the first volume, and also of the last four volumes, which cover the period from 1781 to 1854. As a matter of course the paging and numbering of the volumes given in this abstract apply solely to the copy of the "*Actes de Foy & Hommage*" in the Archives Office, and not to the original, which is the property of the Government of the Provinces of Quebec.)

### A.

- Antaya (or D'Orvilliers.)** Vol. IV. p., 84. In 1784 the oath of fealty was taken by *Sieur Jauton dit Dauphiné*, who purchased the fief in 1768 from M. Kerberio, Priest. The latter had acquired it in 1754, from *Pierre Pelletier dit Antaya* and his brothers and sisters, all heirs of *François Pelletier dit Antaya*, who owed the surname to his marriage with an Indian wife and had purchased the fief in 1675, from *Sieur de Comporté*, the first grantee, 1672. (*See D'Orvilliers.*)
- ARGENTEUIL.** Vol. IV., p. 379. In 1781, oath of fealty by *Pierre-Louis Panet*, who had purchased the fief from the heirs of *Dame Louise Denis*, widow of *Pierre d'Aillebout d'Argenteuil*, who in 1725 took the usual oath and fyled the promise of *Count de Frontenac*, 1682, of a grant of this fief to *Sieur Charles Joseph d'Aillebout*, the father. The latter and his wife, *Catherine Le Gardeur*, sold it, in 1697, to *Sieur d'Argenteuil*, their son, husband of the aforesaid *Dame d'Aillebout d'Argenteuil*.
- ASSOMPTION.** (Fief on the river of that name) Vol. II., p. 173. In 1723, oath of fealty by *Sieur Chaussegros de Léry*, on behalf of *Sieur de St. Ours*, heir of *Sieur de St. Ours*, deceased, his son, who died unmarried and was the first grantee, 1672.
- AUBERT.** Vol. IV, p. 386. *Guillaume Grant*, who took the oath in 1781, had purchased this fief in 1768 from *Marie-Anne-Joseph de l'Estringan de St. Martin*, widow of *Ignace Aubert de la Chesnaye* and from *Charlotte Aubert de la Chesnaye* wife of the *Marquis d'Albergati Vazza*. The original grant of this fief was made in 1736 to *Thérèse de La Lande-Gayon*, widow of *François Aubert*.

### B

- BAIE SAINT-ANTOINE.** (Part of the fief.) Vol. II, p. 176. In 1723 the oath was taken by *René Lefebvre*, heir of *Jacques Lefebvre* first grantee in 1683.
- BAIE SAINT-ANTOINE.** (Part of the fief.) Vol. IV. p. 40. In 1781 the oath was taken by *René Guay*, who had acquired certain parts of the fief as follows: in 1773 by adjudication jointly with *Joseph Despins*; in 1771 by donation from *Elizabeth Guay*, widow of *Louis Lefebvre Desilets*; in 1767 by deed of sale from *Jeanne Lefebvre*, widow of *J. Bte Provancher*; in 1746 by sharing with the heirs of *Jacques Lefebvre*; also in 1739 by acquisition from the said heirs. (For original grant, *See next preceding abstract.*)
- BEAUMONT.** Vol. II, p. 71. In 1723, *Charles Couillard de Beaumont* took the oath. He inherited from *Charles Couillard de Beaumont*, his father, who was the first grantee, 1672.



- BEAUMONT** (continued.) Vol. IV, p. 375. In 1781 Charles Couillard de Beaumont took the oath for  $\frac{2}{3}$  of this fief, and Louis Turgeon, as the husband of Marie-Thérèse Couillard de Beaumont, for the remaining  $\frac{1}{3}$ . This Seigniorship had been in the possession of the Couillard de Beaumont family from the time of the original grant. (See next preceding paragraph).
- BEAUPORT.** Vol. II, 420. In 1725 the oath was taken by Ignace Juchereau de St. Denis, son and heir of Ignace Juchereau de St. Denis. The latter held the Seigniorship by *Donation entre vifs* from Joseph Giffard, son of Robert Giffard first grantee, 1634 5.
- BEAUPORT** ( $\frac{1}{4}$  of the Seigniorship)—Continued—Vol. III, p. 511. Ignace-Michel-Louis-Antoine de Salaberry, who took the oath in 1781, held a part of this portion of the Seigniorship, in his capacity as only son and heir of Madeleine-Louise Juchereau Duchesnay and Michel de Salaberry, who had acquired the estate from Marie Juchereau Duchesnay, widow of Philippe d'Amours de la Morandière, in 1754. The other part he held by donation from his aunt Thérèse Duchesnay, heiress of Antoine Juchereau Duchesnay, and widow of Antoine d'Aillebout de Manteht. For previous titles see next preceding paragraph.
- BEAUVAIS.** (Fief detached from Eschailions.) In 1781 the oath was taken by Joseph-Gaspard Chaussegros de Léry, son of Gaspard Chaussegros de Léry and of Marie Le Gardeur de Beauvais, heiress of Pierre de St. Ours. This fief belonged to the St. Ours family from 1674, when it was granted to the *Sieur de St. Ours*. Except that portion which he inherited in right of his mother, Marie Le Gardeur de Beauvais, Joseph Gaspard Chaussegros de Léry had successively purchased the rights of his coheirs.
- BÉCANCOUR** (Part of the Fief) Vol. II., p. 312. In 1724 appeared and took the oath: Pierre Robineau, Seigneur de Bécancour and Baron de Portneuf, who had acquired the rights of the *Sieur de Comporté*. The latter had acquired this part of the fief under a judgment of adjudication against Charles Le Gardeur de Villiers, son of Pierre Le Gardeur de Repentigny first grantee, 1647.
- BÉCANCOUR**, Vol. IV., p. 300. In 1781 the oath was taken by Dame Françoise de Boucherville, Dowager widow of Joseph Michel Le Gardeur de Croisil, *Sieur de Montesson*, proprietrix of half the fief, and usufructuary of the other half belonging to Jean Bruyère, her son-in-law, who had married Catherine Pommereau, issue of the first marriage of the said Dame with François Pommereau. In 1755 Joseph-Michel Le Gardeur de Croisil, *Sieur de Montesson*, had purchased the rights over the said fief of Marie-Anne Robineau, widow of Charles Le Gardeur de Croisil. (For previous titles see next preceding paragraph.)
- BELAIR** (or Les ECUREUILS) Vol. II., p. 91. Jean-Baptiste Toupin dit Dussault, who took the oath of fealty in 1723, had succeeded to the estate of Jean-Baptiste Toupin dit Dussault. The first grant had been made in 1672 to the *Sieur Toupin*, father and son.
- BELAIR** (or LES ECUREUILS)—Continued—Vol. IV., p. 254. Joseph Brassard Deschenaux, who took the oath in 1781, had purchased  $\frac{1}{4}$  of this fief in 1770 from Joseph Toupin dit Dussault and Alexis Dussault. (See previous paragraphs as to anterior titles.)
- BELLECHASSE.** Vol. II., p. 325. Nicolas-Blaise des Bergères, *Sieur de Riganville*, took the oath for this fief in 1724, as the husband of Marie-Françoise Viens Pachot, before her last marriage widow of Alexandre Berthier, first grantee, 1672. (See BERTHIER)
- BELLEVUE.** Vol. II., p. 20. In 1723 the oath was taken by Pierre Chicoine, son and heir of Pierre Chicoine, who had purchased this fief from Pierre Boisseau. The latter had acquired it in 1678 from *Sieur de Vitré*, first grantee, 1672.
- BELLEVUE** (continued.) Vol. IV., p. 175. In 1781 the oath was taken by Pierre Chicoine dit Dauzois, who had acquired by donation a part of this fief from François Chicoine and purchased the shares of his co-heirs, all children of Pierre Chicoine, mentioned firstly in the next preceding article.



- BELGUIL.** Vol. II., p. 154. Charles LeMoyno de Longueuil, who took the oath in 1723, had purchased this fief in 1711, from Joseph Hertel, first grantee, 1694.
- BELGUIL** (continued.) Vol. III., p. 1—1733.\* Charles LeMoyno Baron de Longueuil, eldest son of the next above.
- BELGUIL** (continued.) Vol. III., p. 551—1781—Dlle. Charles LeMoyno, *Baroness de Longueuil*, had inherited from her father, Charles LeMoyno, *Baron de Longueuil*, who had acquired the fief in 1755, from his brother and sisters, minor children of Charles LeMoyno, *Baron de Longueuil*.
- BERTHIER** (*En haut* and Extension.) Vol. III., p. 190—1751—Pierre-Noël Courthiau had acquired this fief in 1750 from Marie Lestage and from Marie-Esther Sayer, widow of Pierre Lestage, who had purchased in 1718 from Nicolas-Blaise des Bergères, Sieur de Rigauville, husband of Marie-Françoise Vienay Pachot, married in the first place to Alexandre Berthier. The latter, grantee in 1674 of the greater part of the Fief of Berthier, had purchased another part of it from Sieur Randin, first grantee of the fief Randin, situated beside that of Berthier, of which it then became an integral part.
- BERTHIER** (*En haut*,—continued)—Vol. III., p. 446—1781—Jacques Cuthbert had purchased this fief in 1765 from Pierre-Noël Courthiau, then a resident of Bayonne, through his brother, Jean-Baptiste Courthiau. (See preceding paragraph.)
- BERTHIER** (*En bas*, or BELLECHASSE.) Vol. IV., p. 351—1781—*Les Dames Religieuses de l'Hotel Dieu* of Quebec had obtained a donation of this fief in 1780, by the will of Messire Charles des Bergères de Rigauville, Vicar General. (For anterior titles See BELLECHASSE.)
- BEULAC.** (A fief taken from the Seigniorship of Chambly.) Vol. IV., p. 387. Guillaume Grant took the oath in 1781. He had purchased the fief from François Dupont Duchambon, Sieur de Mésiliat, and from Marie-Françoise-Joseph-Reine Hertel de Beulac, wife of the latter and heiress of Claude-François-Jean-Baptiste Hertel de Beulac. In 1780, after an exchange made with René-Ovide de Rouville, who conveyed to him a parcel of ground in the village of Saint-Jean-Baptiste, Guillaume Grant made declaration to the effect that he united the said parcel of ground to his Fief of Beulac. (For anterior titles see "Chambly.")
- BIC.** Vol. III., p. 424,—1781—Gilles-Ignace-Joseph Aubert de la Chesnaye and Dame Charles Aubert "D'albergati" † widow, held this fief from Ignace Aubert de la Chesnaye, son of Charles Aubert de la Chesnaye who had acquired it from Charles Denis de Vitré, first grantee, 1675.
- BONSECOURS.** Vol. II., p. 115.—1723—Louis Belanger had purchased from his brothers and sisters, and from his nephews and nieces,—the latter being the children of Charles Belanger—their shares, which he added to that he had received from his father, François Belanger, first grantee, 1677.
- BONSECOURS.** (Continued—) Vol. III., p. 87.—1739—Jean François Belanger, eldest son of François, eldest son of Louis Belanger. (See preceding par.)
- BONSECOURS.** (On the river Yamaska.) Vol. II., p. 153.—1723—Marie-Joseph Fezeret, wife of Gabriel Thiersan de Genlis and heiress of Louis Fezeret, who had purchased this fief from Sieur Charon, first grantee, 1702.
- BONSECOURS.** (On the St. Lawrence, next to Sainte Croix.) Vol. II., p. 246.—1723—Marie-Madeleine Boucher, widow of Pierre-Noël Le Gardeur de Tilly. The latter had purchased this fief in 1701, from Marie Mainville (*Miville*, according to Abbé Tanguay.), widow of Mathieu Amyot de Villeneuve (*ait Villeneuve*, according to Abbé Tanguay) first grantee, 1687.
- BOUCHER.** (Pierre, Sieur de Boucherville.) Vol. II., p. 217.—1723—The said Pierre Boucher de Boucherville had received the grant, in 1656, of a fief unnamed, defined as follows: "10 arpents in front by a depth of 20, situated on the north side of the St. Lawrence, about 300 paces above the fifth river."

\* In order to avoid useless repetition of words, the date of the taking of the oath will hereafter usually follow the number of the page.

† She was the widow of Marquis d'Albergati Vazza. See "Aubert"



- BOUCHERVILLE.** Vol. II., p. 205.—1723—Pierre Boucher de Boucherville, as well for himself as for his mother and his brothers and sisters, all heirs of Pierre Boucher de Grosbois et de Boucherville, first grantee in 1672.
- BOUCHERVILLE.** ( $\frac{1}{3}$  of the Fief.) Vol. II., p. 235.—1723—René Gaultier, Sieur de Varennes, son of René Gaultier and of Marie Boucher, daughter and donee of Pierre Boucher Sieur de Grosbois & Boucherville. (See next preceding.)
- BOUCHERVILLE.** ( $\frac{1}{4}$  of the Seignior) Vol. III., p. 494.—1781—René-Amable Boucher, Sieur de Boucherville, representing his mother, Dame Marguerite Raimbault *veuve* De Boucherville, and also Joseph Boucher de la Broquerie and François Boucher de la Perrière, co-seigniors. (See above.)
- BOUCHERVILLE** (14 arpents in front by 2 leagues in depth.) Vol. IV., p. 102.—1781—Charles Boucher de Grosbois held 6 arpents frontage of this fief, by donation made in 1707 to his father Ignace Boucher de Grosbois, by Pierre Boucher de Boucherville and Jeanne Crovier wife of the last named. In 1730 the said Charles Boucher de Grosbois purchased the other 8 arpents frontage from Charles Hertel de Chambly and Gêneviève Boucher his wife. (See above.)
- BOUCHERVILLE,** (2 arpents) Vol. IV., p. 105.—1781—Charles Boucher de la Bruère as heir of his father, Jean-René Boucher de la Bruère.
- BOUCHERVILLE** (6 arpents) Vol. IV., p. 105.—1781—Joseph Boucher de Montarville held this part of the fief from his father, Jean-René Boucher de la Bruère.
- BOURCHEMIN.** (See also VAUDREUIL.) Vol. II., p. 353.—1725—Philippe de Rigault Marquis de Vaudreuil, had acquired a part of this fief from Dlle. Marie-Anne de Bourchemin, daughter of Jacques-François de Bourchemin first grantee, 1695. He had purchased the other part from René Guay, son of Alexis Guay and from Elizabeth Dizey, married firstly to the said François de Bourchemin the first grantee.
- BOURCHEMIN.** Vol. III., p. 518.—1781—The Seminary of St. Sulpice held this fief in their own right from 1764, deriving title from Le Séminaire de Saint Sulpice of Paris, by *donation pure et simple*. In 1736 the fief had been given to M.M. de Saint-Sulpice, by Mgr. Dosquet, Coadjutor of Quebec, who had purchased it in 1731 from Pierre Rigault de Vaudreuil. (See above as to previous changes.)
- BOURDON.** (See ILES BOURDON.)
- BOURG-LOUIS.** Vol. IV., p. 447.—1781—Antoine Panet had, in 1777, acquired by licitation this fief, which was granted in 1741 to Louis Fournel.
- BOURG-MARIE.** Vol. II., p. 158.—1723—Marie-Joseph Fezeret, wife of Gabriel Thiersean de Genlis, obtained a grant of this fief in 1708.

## C.

- CABANAC.** Vol. II., p. 1.—1723—Melchior Desjordy de Cabanac took the oath for himself and for his mother, Madeleine Pezard de la Touche, then in France, (1.) and widow of Joseph Desjordy de Cabanac, first grantee 1695.
- CAP DE LA TRINITÉ.** Vol. II., p. 34.—1723—Jacques LeMoyné de Martigny, only son of J.-Bte. LeMoyné de Martigny, who held the ceded rights of Jacques LeMoyné, grantee, 1676.
- CAP SAINT-MICHEL.** Vol. III., p. 36.—1736—François Messier, Sieur de Saint-François, took the oath for himself and for his brothers and sisters and others, the heirs of Michel Messier de Saint-Michel, grantee, 1676.
- CAP-SANTÉ** (Port-Neuf.) Vol. IV., p. 336.—1781—Les Dames Ursulines de Québec, acquired the Barony of Port-Neuf, from Eustache-Lambert Dumont and his wife, Louise-Charlotte Petit, in 1744, who had purchased it in 1741 from Bonaventure Le Gardeur de Croisil, the son, with the consent of his father, Charles Le Gardeur de Croisil, husband of Marie-Gêneviève Robineau. This Seignior had been erected into a Barony in 1681. (For previous changes see PORT-NEUF, Vol. II., p. 144.)

(1.) She must have died there, for there is no record of her burial in the Registers of Canada.



- CARUFEL. Vol. II, p. 69.—1723.—Jean Sicard de Carufel received the grant in 1705.
- CARUFEL. (Continued.) Vol. IV., p. 245.—1781.—Pierre and André Duchesnay and their sister Madeleine Gêneviève took the oath of fealty in 1781 for this fief, which they had inherited from Jean-Baril Duchesnay. The latter, who already held a certain part of the fief as husband of Mlle. Sicard de Carufel, had between 1744 and 1758, successively purchased all the rights of the Carufel heirs. (See above as to grant.)
- CHAMBLY. Vol. II, p. 194.—1723.—Jean-Baptiste Boucher de Niverville took the oath in connection with this fief as the husband of Marie-Thérèse Hertel, daughter of François Hertel. The latter held the fief by right of his wife Marguerite de Thauvenet, heiress of M. de Chamblly the first grantee, 1672, killed in an Italian campaign.
- CHAMBLY. (one-half) Vol. IV, p. 21.—1781.—Joseph-Claude Boucher de Niverville already proprietor of part of the seigniori, acquired the remainder of the one half from his brothers and sisters in 1754. (See above.)
- CHAMBLY (one-half.) Vol. IV, p. 343.—1781.—Jean-Baptiste Boucher de Niverville held half this fief as eldest son of Jean-Baptiste Boucher de Niverville. (See above.)
- CHAMPLAIN. Vol. III, p. 79.—1733—Dame Marie-Joseph Chorel, widow of Etienne Pezard de la Touche, son of Etienne Pezard de la Touche, grantee, 1664.
- CHATEAUGUAY. Vol. II, p. 283.—1724—Zacharie Robutel de La Noue acquired this fief in 1706 from the children and heirs of Charles LeMoyné de Longueuil, first grantee, 1673.
- CHATEAUGUAY and ILES DE LA PAIX. Vol. IV, p. 188—1781—*Les Dames de l'Hopital Général*, Montreal, had acquired this fief in 1760 and 1764 from Joachim Robutel de La Noue and from Marie-Anne Robutel de La Noue. (See above.)
- CLORIDAN. Vol. II, p. 259.—1724—Anne-Thérèse Minet took the oath for this fief, conveyed to her by her deceased husband, Charles Morin, first grantee, 1707.
- CONTRECEUR. (Part of Fief, 14 arpents in front by 2 leagues in depth.) Vol. II, p. 138.—1723—François-Antoine de Pécaudy (Pécody) de Contreœur for J. F. Volant *dit* Fosseneuve, who had purchased in 1690 the rights of Louis de Gannes de Falaise. The latter had come into possession of this part of the Seigniori by his marriage with Barbe Denis, widow of Antoine de Pécaudy de Contreœur, first grantee of the whole Seigniori, 1672 and 1673.
- CONTRECEUR. (Part of the Seigniori, 42 arpents in front by two leagues in depth.) Vol. III, p. 255. Jean-Baptiste Martel purchased this fief in 1752 from the heirs of Louis-Jean de La Corne husband of Marie de Pécaudy de Contreœur, daughter of Antoine de Pécaudy de Contreœur. (See above.)
- CONTRECEUR. ( $\frac{2}{3}$  of the Seigniori) Vol. III, p. 479.—1781—François Boucher de la Perrière was then in possession of the greater part of the Seigniori of Contreœur as the husband of Charlotte de Pécaudy and as the son and heir of Dame Marie-Charles de Pécaudy de Contreœur, widow of François-Clement Boucher de Laperrière and sister of Antoine de Pécaudy de Contreœur. (See above.)
- CONTRECEUR. (Part of the Seigniori, 10 arpents in front by one league in depth.) Vol. IV, p. 105.—1781—Joseph Boucher de Montarville married to Catherine de Pécaudy de Contreœur, who had received this part of the Seigniori from her father Pierre-Claude de Pécaudy de Contreœur in advance of inheritance.
- CÔTE DE BEAUPRÉ. Vol. IV, p. 305.—1781.—Le Séminaire de Québec had received a donation of this Seigniori from Mgr. de Laval, in 1680. The latter had acquired the several parts of this Seigniori as follows: In 1662 from Julien Fortin, in 1664 from Charles Aubert de la Chesnaye, from Jean Rosée, Sieur de St. Martin and from Jacques Dahamel, and lastly, in 1668, from Antoine Cheffault de la Regnardière, who had received the first grant of the whole Seigniori, in 1636. (The *Acte* does not state how the other three-fourths passed from Cheffault de la Regnardière to Julien Fortin, Charles Aubert and Jacques Dahamel.)
- CÔTE DE LAUZON. RIVIERE DU LOUP and FIEF SAINT-JEAN. Vol. IV, p. 460.—1780.—“The Hon. Henry Caldwell, being the holder under a terminal lease of



"these Fiefs and Seigniories belonging to His Excellency General James Murray, now in Europe in His Majesty's Service, begs that he may be granted *sufferance* until the general himself can take the oath of fealty."

- COULONGE.** (*Fief and Chatellenie*). Vol. III, p. 68.—1738.—The Seminary of Quebec had purchased it in 1676 from the Nuns of the Hôtel-Dieu of Quebec, who acquired it themselves from Barbo de Boulogne, widow of Louis d'Aillebout first grantee, 1657.
- COULONGE.** Vol. IV, p. 305.—1781.—The Seminary again took the usual oath in 1781. (*See above, as to previous titles.*)
- COURNOYER.** Vol. II, p. 358.—1725.—Jacques Hertel, Sieur de Cournoyer, took the oath of fealty for himself, his mother, brothers and sisters, all heirs with him of François Hertel. The latter hold the fief from his father Jacques Hertel the first grantee. The precise date of the grant is unknown, "the title deeds having been destroyed by fire," says the *Acte* of 1725, "in the house of the said late Sieur François Hertel, then situated in the Seigniorie of Cap de la Madeleine."
- COURNOYER.** (Continued.) Vol. IV, p. 461.—1781.—Marie-Joseph Cournoyer, widow of Sieur Lefebvre was the usufructuary of the said fief. Governor Murray granted her *sufferance* until her eldest son "who has been taken with Lieut.-Governor Hamilton's party and who is retained as a prisoner in the rebel ranks, shall himself be able to take the oath of fealty."
- COURVAL.** Vol. IV., p. 16.—1781.—Pierre-Michel Cressé and Louise Cressé, children and heirs of Sieur Cressé, the first grantee, 1754.
- CRESSÉ.** Vol. II., p. 45.—1781.—Appeared: Louis Poulin de Courval, eldest son of Jean-Baptiste Poulin de Courval and of Louise Cressé, daughter and heiress of Michel Cressé, and Claude and Joseph, the brothers of the first named, his co-heirs. Michel Cressé their grand-father had purchased this fief from Sieur de Loubia the first grantee, 1672.

## D.

- D'AILLEBOUT.** Vol. II, p. 369—1725—Louise Denis, widow of Pierre d'Aillebout d'Argenteuil, who took the oath, was the son of Charles d'Aillebout des Musseaux the first grantee, 1680.
- D'AUTEUIL.** Vol. II, p. 457.—1725—François-Madeleine Ruette, Sieur d'Auteuil et de Monceaux took the oath for his children, as the husband of Marie-Arne Juchereau, previously the widow of François Poilet de la Combe-Pocatière. The Sieur d'Auteuil held part of this fief in his own right as grantee, 1693, and the rest from his mother Claire-Françoise du Clément du Vault, the latter having inherited from Asne Gasnier du Clément, her mother, who had received the first grant of the greater part of this fief in 1649.
- DAUTRAY AND LA NORAYE.** (Additions to this Fief in 1739.) Vol. III., p. 446.—1781—On the 26th January, 1781, Jacques Cuthbert took oath of fealty for  $\frac{2}{3}$  of these Seigniories, which he had acquired in 1771, 1772, 1777 and 1778 from the heirs of François Neveu, son of Jean-Baptiste Neveu, first grantee of the augmentation of these Seigniories, 1739. (*See the next following article and "LA NORAYE AND DAUTRAYE,"* Vol. III., p. 446.)
- DAUTRAY AND LA NORAYE.** (With the augmentation of 1739.) On the 23rd February, 1781, Joseph-Ambroise Neveu took oath of fealty for  $\frac{2}{3}$ ths of these fiefs. He had acquired the said  $\frac{2}{3}$ ths as follows: in 1771 he had purchased the rights of François Simonet and Marguerite Neveu; in 1774 those of Marie Neveu, widow of Louis-Hector d'Artigny et de Villaray. In 1739, Jean-Baptiste Neveu, grand-father of the party appearing, Joseph-Ambroise Neveu, had obtained the grant of an augmentation of the fiefs of Dautray and La Noraye. The first grant of Dautray, properly so called, had been made to Jean Bourdon in 1638 and 1647; that of La Noraye proper in 1638 to Sieur de La Noraye, to Charles Gauthier, to Marie-Denise Sevestre, "wife of Neveu," and to Catherine Gauthier, "widow Duquet." (*See also LA NORAYE*)



- DE LÉRY.** Vol. III., p. 329—1759—Joseph-Gaspard Chaussegros de Léry had purchased, in 1758, the half of this fief from his co-heirs and inherited the other half from Gaspard Chaussegros de Léry, his father, first grantee, 1753.
- DE L'ISLE.** Vol. IV., p. 216—1781—Joseph-Gaspard Chaussegros de Léry had purchased this fief in 1772 from Pierre Chaboisseau, as the husband of Marie Aubin de l'Isle and, in 1773, the rights of Jean-Baptiste Rodrigue, which the latter had acquired from Marie-Gabriel Aubin de l'Isle, widow, by first marriage, of Sieur Desroches and, by her second marriage, of Sieur Cadet. The grant of this seigniorship had been made in 1736 to Sieur Joseph de Fleury de la Gorgendière. The *Acte* does not state how it passed into the hands of the Aubin de l'Isle family.
- DE MUY.** Vol. II., p. 202.—1723—Pierre Jacques Daneaux, Sieur de Muy, "Gouverneur du Mississippi," was seignior of the whole of this fief from the date of the deed of partition made in 1717 between himself and his sisters, the children of Nicolas Daneaux and Marguerite Boucher, daughter of Pierre Boucher de Boucherville and of Jeanne Crevier, who had made a donation of the said fief in 1695 to their son-in-law, Nicolas Daneaux. This *Acte de Foy et Hommage* does not state how Sieur Boucher de Boucherville had become possessed of this fief. The descent of the party appearing, Pierre-Jacques Daneaux, is not properly set forth therein, the name of Nicolas Daneaux, the elder, not being mentioned; hence it was only by means of the Abbé Tanguay's Dictionary that the author of this work has been able to trace up the complete rights of inheritance of Pierre-Jacques Daneaux.
- DENEAU.** Vol. III., p. 21.—1736—Jean-Claude Louet, as the husband of Anne Morin, previously widow of René Deneau *fils*. René Deneau, the elder, had received the first grant in 1691.
- DES HUNETS.** Vol. II., p. 137.—1723—François Desjordy took the oath in 1723 for this fief, of which he had obtained a grant in 1696.
- DESMAURE OF SAINT AUGUSTIN.** Vol. III., p. 17—1736—The Nuns of the Hôtel-Dieu, Quebec, had acquired this fief in 1735, under a judgment of adjudication against Marie-Thérèse Lalonde Gayon, widow of François Aubert de la Chesnaye. There is no reference in the *Acte* to the first grant of this Fief.
- D'ORVILLIERS OF ANTAYA.** (*See ANTAYA*). Vol. II., p. 83—1723—Pierre Pelletier *dit* Antaya took the oath in 1723, for himself and for his brother and sisters. He had purchased a part of the half of this fief from the d'Orvilliers heirs, the children of François Chorel de St. Romain, and held the other part of the half from his father, François Pelletier *dit* Antaya, who had purchased it from Sieur de Comporté, the first grantee, 1672.
- DUCALVET.** (*See RIVIÈRE DAVID and RUISSEAU DU PETIT LAC*).
- DUMONTIER.** Vol. II., p. 163.—1723—Marie-Anne Richard, widow of Sieur Dumontier, grantee 1708, took the oath for herself as owner of one-half of the fief, and for her children as the proprietors of the other half.
- DUMONTIER** (continued). Vol. III., p. 470.—1781—Conrad Gagy had purchased in 1771, from the estate of Louis Estébral, a part of this fief which was granted firstly in 1708 to Sieur Dumontier. He acquired the remainder from Les Dames Religieuses des Trois Rivières and from Le Maître Duem (Duhemme). (*See next preceding article*).
- DUSABLÉ** (*dit* la Nouvelle York). Vol. III., p. 446.—1781—Jacques Cuthbert had acquired this fief from the estate of Louis-Adrien Dandonneau Dusablé, grantee, 1739.

## E.

- ÉBOULEMENTS.** Vol. II., p. 129. Pierre Tremblay, who took the oath of fealty in 1723, had purchased this fief in part from Pierre de Lessard, first grantee 1633, and in part from Charles de Lessard, grantee of the other part in 1710.
- ÉBOULEMENTS.** ( $\frac{1}{2}$  continued). Vol. IV., p. 371.—1781—Jean-François Tremblay was proprietor of  $\frac{1}{2}$  of this fief as the eldest son of Etienne Tremblay, who had in-



herited one-half of the fief of which his father, Pierre Tremblay, possessed the whole in 1723. (See above).

ESCHAILLONS or RIVIÈRE DUCHESNE. Vol. II., p. 171.—1723—Sieur Chaussegros de Léry took the oath as proxy for Sieur de St Ours, first grantee 1674.

ESCHAMBAULT. Vol. II, p. 384.—1725—Joseph de Fleury de la Gorgendière, as son and heir of Jacques-Alexis de Fleury d'Eschambault. The latter held the fief in right of his mother-in-law, Eléonore de Grandmaison, widow of François de Chavigny de Berchereau, who received the first grant of the fief in 1640. The said grantee having gone to seek retirement in France, where he died, M. de Lauzon, the Governor, transferred to Eléonore de Grandmaison, the wife of the said Sieur de Chavigny, the fief d'Eschambault, in 1652.

ETCHEMINS. (Fief on the river of that name.) Vol. II, p. 404.—1725—Joseph de Fleury de la Gorgendière, as the husband of Claire Jolliet, daughter and heiress of Louis Jolliet first grantee, 1697.

## F.

FAUSSAMBAULT. Vol. II, p. 439. Marie-Anne Peuvret rendered fealty and homage in 1725, as well for her share of one-third of the fief as for her brother, Alexandre Joseph Peuvret, de Gaudarville, for two-thirds, the latter being then at St. Domingo. Both of them were minors, and heirs of Alexandre Peuvret de Gaudarville, first grantee in 1693.

## G.

GASPÉ. Vol. IV., p. 150—1781—Ignace Aubert de Gaspé hold this fief by inheritance from his mother, Angélique Le Gardeur, widow of Sieur Aubert de la Chesnaye de Gaspé, who had been the first grantee of this fief in 1738.

GASTINEAU, Vol. II, p. 107—1723—Louis Gastineau Duplessis had acquired this fief, in 1712, from Sieur Boucher de Boucherville, first grantee in 1672.

GASTINEAU, (continued). Vol. IV., p. 156—1781—Joseph Godfroy de Tonnancour bought, in 1766, this fief, from Louis Gastineau. (See above.)

GAUDARVILLE. Vol. II., p. 439. Marie-Anne Peuvret rendered fealty and homage, in 1725, as well for herself for one-third of the fief, as for her brother Alexandre Joseph Peuvret de Gaudarville for two-thirds, the latter being then at St. Domingo. Both were minors and heirs of Alexandre Peuvret de Gaudarville, who had inherited two-thirds of the fief from his father, Jean-Baptiste Peuvret, Sieur du Mesnu, and had acquired the other third, in 1701, from his sister, Marie-Catherine Peuvret, wife of Ignace Juchereau Duchesnay. Sieur Jean-Baptiste Peuvret, Sieur du Mesnu, held this fief from his wife, Marie-Catherine Nau, who had previously married Louis de Lauzon de la Citérie, first grantee in 1652.

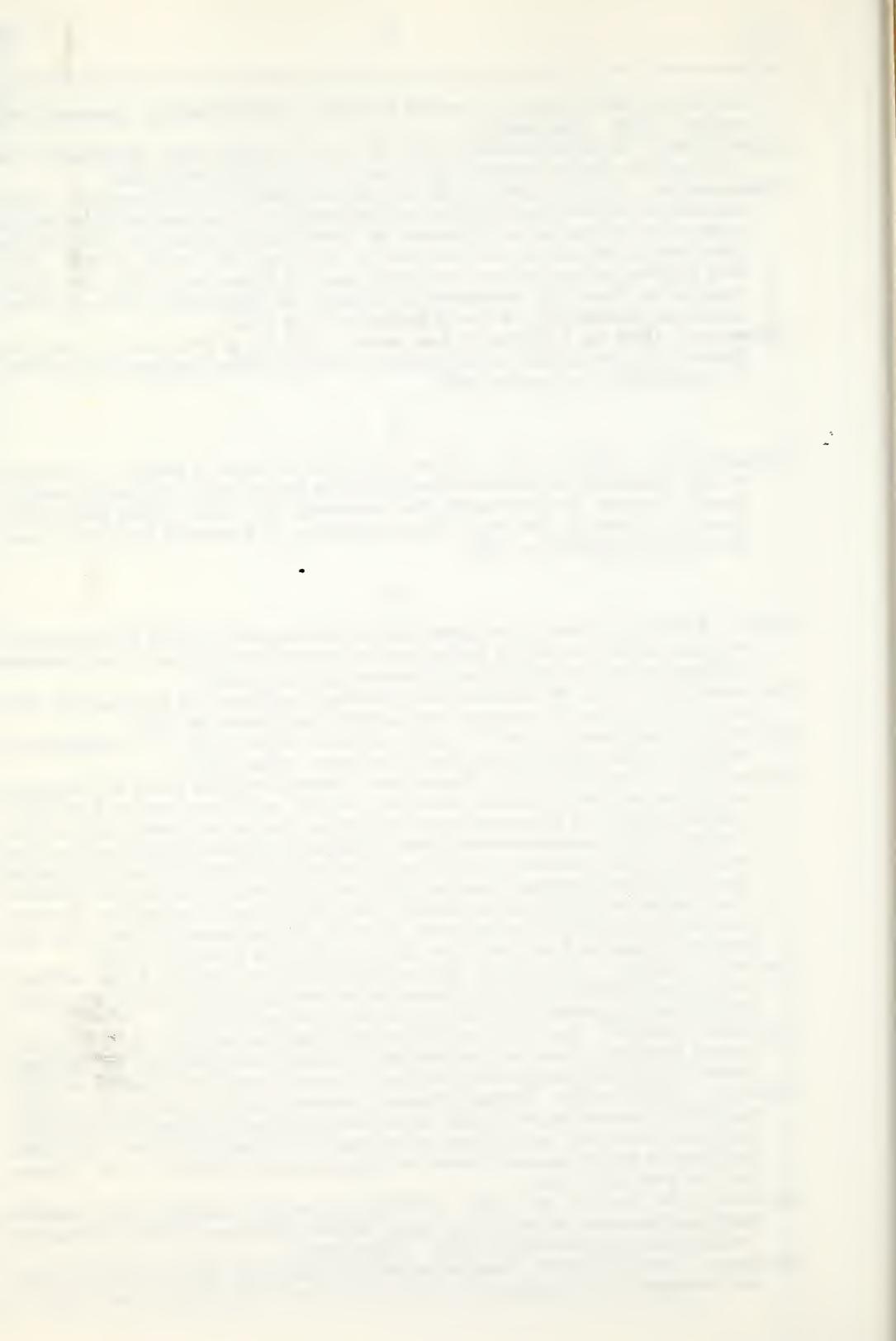
GAUTHIER, (Joseph.) Vol. III., p. 291,—1758—Took the oath for a fief without designation, situated behind La Noraye, which he had bought in 1756, from Jean d'Aillebout d'Argenteuil, to whom it was first granted in 1736.

GAUTHIER, (Joseph.) Vol. III., p. 291—1758—Took the oath for a fief situate behind Dautray, which he had bought, in 1755, from Génomviève de Ramzay, widow of Louis Deschamps de Boishébert, to whom it was first granted in 1736.

GENTILLY. Vol. II, p. 39. François Poisson, rendered fealty and homage, in 1723, as well for his own half of the fief, as for his brothers and sisters, for the other half; who were heirs and children like himself, of François Poisson, the latter held the fief by gift *entre-vifs* made in 1683, by Michel Pelletier de la Pérade, the first grantee in 1676.

GENTILLY, (the half of the Fief) Vol. III, p. 8.—1734—Elizabeth Dizy renders fealty and homage, for herself and minor children. She was the wife of François Poisson, who took the oath in 1723. (See above.)

GENTILLY. Vol. IV, p. 216. Joseph-Gaspard Chaussegros de Léry rendered fealty and homage, in 1781; who had, in 1772, 1773, and 1774 bought the rights of



François, Joseph, Antonin and Alexis Poisson, as well as those of the other heirs, from François Poisson mentioned in the preceding article.

**GOBIN DE NIPISSIGUIT**, (Acadia.) Vol. III, p. 219.—1753—Marie-Thérèse-Achille de Roy-Gaillard had inherited this fief from Pierre Roy-Gaillard, and Françoise Cailleteau, his father and mother, as well as portions from his brother and sister. The said Dame Françoise Cailleteau had married the first time Richard Denis de Fronsac, to whom Jean Gobin, the first grantee, in 1690, had ceded this fief.

**GODEFROY AND ROQUETAILLADE**. Vol. II, p. 189. In 1723 René Godfroy de Tonnancour had rendered fealty and homage as well for himself as for the co-heirs, to enumerate whom would take too long. The said René Godfroy had inherited from Louis Godfroy de Normanville, son of Jean Godfroy de Linetot, the first grantee of the Fief in 1638. The widow of the latter, Marie Le Neuf, became the owner of the fief of Roquetaillade by the death of her son, Pierre Godfroy de Roquetaillade, who died unmarried, and was the first grantee in 1675.

**GODEFROY AND ROQUETAILLADE** (portion of the Fief). Vol. IV., p. 156. In 1781 Joseph Godfroy de Tonnancour rendered fealty and homage. He held this portion of the said fiefs from his father, René Godfroy de Tonnancour. (See the preceding article.)

**GODEFROY AND ROQUETAILLADE**. (A portion of the Fief.) Vol. IV, p. 35.—1781—Jean Drouet de Richarville, bought in 1773, several portions of these fiefs, from Dame Joseph Duplessis and the Oliviers, minors and heirs of their aunt, Madeleine Duplessis. The deed does not state how the latter became owner of portions of these fiefs. (See the two preceding articles.)

**GRANDE VALLÉE DES MONTS NOTRE-DAME AND ANSE DE L'ÉTANG**. Vol II, p. 393. Michel Sarrazin, doctor, member of the Academy of Sciences, rendered fealty and homage, in 1725, with respect to this fief, brought him by his wife Anne Hazeur, daughter of François Hazeur, first grantee in 1691 and 1697.

**GRAND PABOS**. Vol. IV, p. 468.—1781—General Haldimand bought this fief, in 1765, from Sieurs Lefebvre de Bellefeuille and George Lefebvre de Bellefeuille, brother of the first-named, both heirs of Pierre Lefebvre de Bellefeuille, who had acquired this fief from the heirs of René Hubert, the first grantee in 1696.

**GRAND PRÉ** Vol. III., p. 470.—1781—Conrad Gagy bought this fief in 1764, from Louis Boucher de Grand Pré, who held it from Lambert Boucher de Grand Pré, the heir of Pierre Boucher de Grand Pré, the first grantee in 1695.

**GRONDINES**. See Saint-Charles des Roches.

**GROSBOIS**. (Portion of the Seignior). Vol. II., p. 77.—1723—Louis Boucher de Grand Pré had inherited it from Lambert Boucher de Grand Pré, who had succeeded to Lambert Boucher de Grand Pré, the first grantee in 1672.

**GROSBOIS**. (Portion of the Seignior). 1781—Conrad Gagy bought, in 1764, a portion of this fief, from Sieur Louis de Grand Pré. (See the foregoing.)

**GROSBOIS**. (Portion of the fief). Vol. II., p. 74.—1723—Charles LeSieur succeeded Julien LeSieur. The two brothers bought a portion of this fief in common, in 1702, from Pierre Boucher, Seignior of Boucherville and Grosbois, son of Pierre Boucher de Grand Pré, the first grantee of the whole of the fief in 1672.

**GROSBOIS**.—(A portion of the Fief)—Vol. IV., p. 472.—1781—Appeared Antoine LeSieur, eldest son, for himself and his brothers and sisters, all children of Julien LeSieur, son of Charles LeSieur. (See the foregoing.)

## II.

**HIAMASKA**. See YAMASKA.

**HUBERT**, (René.) Vol. II., p. 290.—1724—René Hubert was the proprietor of a fief without a name, situated behind the seigniories of Saint-Gabriel and Saint-Ignace, which he had inherited from his son René-Louis Hubert, who died childless being the first grantee in 1698.



## I.

- IBERVILLE DE RISTIGOUCHE**—(Acadia)—Vol. III., p. 219.—1753—Marie-Françoise-Achille de Rey-Gaillard was the heir of Pierre de Rey-Gaillard and Françoise Cailleteau, his father and mother, as well as of the shares of his brother and sister. The said Dame Françoise Cailleteau, married, in the first place, Richard Denis de Fronsac, to whom Pierre LeMoyné d'Iberville, the first grantee in 1690, ceded the fief.
- ILE A LA FOURCHE.** See NICOLET.
- ILE AUX COUDRES AND BATURES**—Vol. II.—1738.—The Seminary of Quebec had obtained the grant, in 1687.
- ILE AUX COUDRES AND BATURES**—(Continued)—Vol. IV., p. 305. The Seminary renewed the oath in 1781. (See the foregoing.)
- ILES AUX GRUES, AU CANOT; PATIENCE, GROSSE ILE AND PETITE ILE AUX OIES** Vol. II., p. 363.—1725—Paul Béquart (or Becart,) Sieur de Fouville and his mother, Anne Macard, widow of Pierre Béquart, Sieur de Granville, rendered fealty and homage in 1725. Pierre Béquart de Granville bought these islands from Louis Couillard de l'Espinay, who held them from M. de Montmagny the original grantee in 1646.
- ILES-AUX-GRUES, AU CANOT, PATIENCE, GROSSE ILE AND PETITE ILE AUX-OIES.** (Continued.) Vol. IV., p. 204.—1781—Louis Liénard de Beaujeu took the oath with respect to this fief, which his wife, Gèneviève LeMoyné de Longueuil, had received in heritage from M. de Fouville and Madame de Granville, as mentioned above.
- ILE-AUX-OIES.** Vol. III., p. 94.—1739—The nuns of the Hôtel-Dieu, at Quebec, bought this fief from the heirs of Paul Dupuy, husband of Jeanne Couillard who had inherited it from her father Louis Couillard de l'Espinay. The latter had acquired it from M. de Montmagny, the original grantee in 1646.
- ILE-AUX-OIES.** Vol. IV., p. 316—1781—The nuns of the Hôtel-Dieu, of Quebec. (See ILE-AUX-OIES, Vol. III., p. 94.)
- ILE BECANCOUR.** (Portion detached from the Seigniorship of Bécancour.) Vol. IV., p. 321.—1781—Alexis Bigot Dorval and Alexis Dehais Tourigny acquired this island jointly, the former two-thirds and the latter one-third, from Jean Laterrière, for whom Hubert Dubois had bought it in 1778, from Nicholas St. Martin, from Jean-Baptiste Boluin, and from Joseph Martin wife of the latter. In 1753, Joseph Le Gardeur de Croisil de Montesson had acquired it from Jean-Baptiste Lefebvre, dit Lacroix, who had bought it from Gabrielle Le Gardeur de Croisil. The latter held it from her mother Anne Robineau widow of Charles Le Gardeur de Croisil. (See Bécancour.)
- ILE BIZARD.** Vol. II., p. 165. Jacques Bizard, Priest, rendered fealty and homage, in 1723, in the matter of this fief, as well for himself as for his sister Louise, wife of Charles Renaud, Sieur Dubuisson, and Marie-Blaise Desbergerets, his step sister, married to Théodore Denis de Vitré. Jacques Bizard, father of the party appearing, obtained the grant of the fief in 1678.
- ILE BIZARD** (continued.) Vol. III., p. 534.—1781.—Pierre Fortier bought in 1769 the quarter of this fief from Mathieu-Théodore Denis de Vitré, and in 1767, the half of the remaining three-quarters from Joseph Périnault, who had acquired these three-quarters jointly with him, in 1765, from Marie-Noël Denis de Vitré. The latter held this portion of the fief by donation from her daughter Louise Bizard, widow of Charles Renaud Sieur Dubuisson. (See above.)
- ILES BOUCHARD.** Vol. II., p. 135.—1723—François Desjordy rendered fealty and homage for this fief as the husband of Louise Robineau de Bécancour, daughter of René Robineau de Bécancour. Sieur Desjordy had himself, in 1706 and 1707, obtained the right of fishing and hunting over this fief, the original grant of which had been made to Sieur Robineau de Fortel, in 1672 and 1677.
- ILES BOUCHARD** (continued.) Three-quarters of the Seigniorship. Vol. IV., p. 111.—1781—François Lemaire St. Germain, priest, bought this fief in 1780, from Fran-



çois Desjordy, who had himself acquired it from Pierre Pichet and from Marie-Charlotte Desjordy wife of the latter. (See above.)

- LES BOURDON.** Vol. II., p. 200.—1723.—Ignace Bourgerly rendered fealty and homage, as the husband of Marie Demare (Desmares) heiress of Charles Desmares. The latter had acquired this fief in 1698, from Pierre d'Aillebout d'Argenteuil, who held it from Charles d'Aillebout des Musseaux. The latter had acquired it, in 1668, from the Jesuit Fathers, to whom Charles de Lauzon de Charny, Governor and first grantee, in 1652, had granted it.
- LES BOURDON (continued.)** Vol. III., p. 206.—1751.—Louis Saint-Ange Charly, donee *entre-vifs* from Marie Desmares, widow of Ignace Bourgerly and daughter of Charles Desmares. The latter had bought these islands from Pierre d'Aillebout D'Argenteuil, son of Sieur d'Aillebout des Musseaux, who for himself had acquired them, in 1668, by donation from the Jesuit Fathers, to whom Charles de Lauzon de Charny, Governor and original grantee in 1652, had granted them.—(This deed has enabled us to complete the preceding (Vol. II., p. 200), which allows us to infer that Charles d'Aillebout des Musseaux had been the first grantee of this fief.)
- ILE CHICOT, (the half of the fief.)** Vol. II., p. 309—1724—Louis-Adrien Dandonneau-Dusablé, rendered fealty and homage as well for himself as the proprietor of two-thirds in the half of the fief as for his brother Joseph Dandonneau, surnamed Lenoir, who owned the other third. Sieur Jacques Brisset was the owner of the other half of the fief. The brothers Dandonneau were sons of Louis Dandonneau, who had acquired the seigniorly, in 1690, from Sieur Dupas to whom it was first granted in 1672.
- ILE CHICOT, (the half of the fief.)** Vol. II., p. 212—1723—Jacques Brisset became owner of the half of this fief as the husband of Marguerite Dandonneau, daughter and heiress of Louis Dandonneau. (See the preceding article.)
- ILE CHICOT, (the half of the Fief.)** Vol. IV., p. 1—1781—François Enault bought this half of the said fief, in 1770, from Lemaitre Duhemme, who had himself bought it from the Mlle Marie-Joseph and Marie-Généviève Dandonneau Dusablé.
- ILE COURCELLES.** Vol. II., p. 346—1725—The Seminary of St. Sulpice at Paris held this fief from the Abbé Fénelon, to whom it was originally granted, in 1673.
- ILE COURCELLES.** Vol. III., p. 518—1781—The Seminary of St. Sulpice at Montreal, held this seigniorly as the rightful owner, from 1764, by donation from the Seminary of St. Sulpice at Paris. (See above.)
- ISLAND OF ANTICOSTI, (one-third of the Fief.)** Vol. II., p. 404—1725—Joseph de Fleury de la Gorgendière appeared, as the husband of Claire Jolliet, to whom the original grant of this fief was made in 1680, in "consideration of the discovery which the said Sieur Jolliet has made of the country of the Illinois; and of his voyage to Hudson Bay, in the interest and to the advantage of the King's Manor."
- ISLAND OF ANTICOSTI—(continued)—AND THE MINGAN ISLANDS.** Vol. IV, p. 396—1781—François-Joseph Cugnet, husband of Marie-Joseph de la Fontaine de Belcour,—Nicolas-Joseph and François de la Fontaine de Belcour, William Grant and Thomas Dunn, all representatives of the late Jacques La Lande, Louis Jolliet and Bissot de la Rivière, and all co-seigniors and proprietors. The heirs of la Fontaine were usufructuaries of the Baronness of Castelneau, the heiress of Jolliet, while William Grant had married dame Catherine de Fleury de la Gorgendière, whose mother was a Jolliet, and had, besides his own rights, bought those of Joseph Marin and of Louise-Charlotte de Fleury de la Gorgendière, wife of the latter. (See the preceding article.)
- ILES DE BEAUREGARD.** Vol. II, p. 17—1723—Joseph Tetro, surnamed Ducharme, husband of Anne Jarret de Beauregard, appeared in 1723, as well for his wife and himself, for one quarter in the half of the fief, as for the other children and heirs of André Jarret de Beauregard, the original grantee, in 1674.



- ILE DUPAS** (the half of the Fief). Vol. II, page 212—1723—Jacques Brisset possessed the half of this fief in his quality of husband of Marguerite Dandonneau, heiress of Louis Dandonneau, who had bought the entire fief from Sieur Dupas, the original grantee, in 1672.
- ILE DUPAS** (the half of the Fief). Vol. II, p. 309—1724—Louis-Adrien Dandonneau Sieur Dusablé, derived this half of the fief from his father, Louis Dandonneau, mentioned above.
- ILE DUPAS** (the half of the Fief). Vol. IV, p. 1. In 1781, François Enault was the proprietor of the half of the said fief which he had bought in 1770, from Lemaitre Duhemme, who had himself acquired it from Marie-Joseph and Marie-Généviève Dandonneau Dusablé. (See the two preceding articles.)
- ILE JÉSUS**. Vol. IV., p. 305—1781—The Seminary of Quebec obtained the original grant in 1699.
- ILES MINGAN**, (Portions of the Fief.) Vol. II., p. 404. Joseph de Fleury de la Gorgendière, appeared in 1725, as the husband of Claire Jolliet, who had inherited two portion of this fief from her two brothers, Louis and François Jolliet, who died unmarried, and held another portion of it, derived from her father, Louis Jolliet, the original grantee in 1679. (See also Island of Anticosti.)
- ILE DE MORAS**. Vol. II., p. 351. Thérèse Mouet de Moras, widow of Michel Trottier sieur de Beaubien appeared in 1725, as well in her quality of daughter and heiress of Pierre Mouet de Moras, the original grantee in 1672, as being the purchaser of the shares of her co heirs.
- ISLAND OF ORLEANS**. See ST. LAURENT.
- ILE PERROT**. Vol. II., p. 316. Appeared in 1724, as well in her own right, as for the children by the first marriage, the heirs of Desruisseau, Françoise Cuillierier wife of Jean Quenet, (the Abbé Tanguay writes it Guenet) widow of Joseph Trottier, sieur Desruisseau, who had bought this fief in 1684, from Charles LeMoyné de Chateauguay. This latter had acquired it from Sieur Perrot, to whom it was originally granted in 1672.
- ILE ST. JOSEPH**. Vol. II., p. 209. Appeared in 1723, as well in his own right as representing his mother and his brothers and sisters, the Sieur Boucher de Boucherville, son and heir of Pierre Boucher sieur de Grosbois and de Boucherville, the original grantee in 1655.
- ILE ST. PAUL**, near Montreal, (as regards two-thirds of the Island.) Vol. II., p. 209—1723—Jacques Le Ber de Senneville, heir with other persons of Jacques Le Ber de Senneville, his father, the original grantee, in 1664,—jointly with Claude Robutel de St. André and Jean de la Vigne, whose rights the said Jacques Le Ber de Senneville had afterwards acquired.
- ILE ST. PAUL**, near Montreal, (continued.) Vol. III., p. 233.—1753—Jean Le Ber de Senneville took the oath, as well for himself as for his brothers and sisters. They were the children and heirs, of Hippolyte Le Ber de Senneville, the only son of Jacques Le Ber de Senneville. (See above.)
- ILE ST. PAUL**, (the third part of the Island called the fief de La Noue.) Vol. IV, p. 194. 1781—The Congregation of Notre Dame of Montreal, had, in 1769, acquired the remaining part of the Island of St. Paul, by judgment of the court against Thomas Syonk (Young?) at the suit of Christophe Gamolin la Jemmeraye. The said ladies of the Congregation had acquired the first portions of this fief, in 1706 and 1700, from Zacharie Robutel de la Noue, and from his sister Anne Robutel de la Noue, wife of Constant Le Marchand sieur de Lignerie. Zacharie and Anne Robutel de la Noue were children of Claude Robutel de la Noue, the first grantee in 1676 of this third of the Island of St. Paul called the Fief de La Noue.
- ILE STE-THÉRÈSE** Vol. II, p. 221.—1723—Marie-Thérèse du Gué, widow of Gaspard Piot sieur de Langloiserie, daughter and heiress of Sidrac du Gué de Bois Briant, first grantee, 1672 and 1673, took the oath as well in her own right for eight parts and one quarter, as for the other heirs for the remaining portions.
- ILE STE-THÉRÈSE** (continued.) Vol. IV, p 74.—1781—Louis Ainse, who took the oath, had acquired this fief, in 1779, from Jean Maxdell who had acquired it by



adjudication under a decree against Louis-Hector Piot de Langloiserie. (This instrument is incomplete, inasmuch as it does not set forth the other changes of this fief, from 1723, when the widow of Gaspard Piot de Langloiserie took oath of fealty, to the year 1779, when Louis-Hector Piot de Langloiserie was constrained to allow the fief to be sold under process of law.)

- ILE SEIZE**, in Lake Champlain. Vol. III, p. 16.—1736—Antoine de Pécody de Contreccour received a grant of this fief in 1734.
- ILET A LA PEAU**. Vol. II, p. 126. In 1723 appeared Pierre Ruette d'Auteuil, who took the oath for himself, his brothers and sisters and his father, then in France, and who had married Marie-Anne Juchereau, who had been married for the first time to François Pollet de la Pocatière, Sieur de la Combe. The said Marie-Anne Juchereau received the first grant of this fief in 1677, while she was the widow of Sieur de la Combe-Pocatière.
- ILET A LA PEAU**. (Continued.) Vol. IV., p. 462.—1781—There appeared: Alexis Rhéaume for one  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and  $\frac{1}{3}$  of remainder, and Amable Rhéaume for  $\frac{1}{3}$ . The last  $\frac{1}{3}$  belonged to Simon Sanguinet as the husband of Thérèse Rhéaume. All three were heirs of Charles-Auguste Rhéaume. In 1781 the first party named had purchased the rights of his brothers and sisters, children of the said Charles-Auguste, who had acquired the whole of the fief in 1767 from Charles d'Ameaux, sieur de Muy, and from Madeleine de Muy, wife and proxy of Jacques-Philippe de l'Isle. (For original grant, see next preceding abstract). With regard to the transfer of this fief from the d'Auteuil family to that of de Muy, there is no mention of it in either of the two instruments.)
- ILET DU PORTAGE**, &c. Vol. II., p. 380—1725—Marie-Anne Bécart (or Béquart) de Granville, widow of Pierre-Jacques de Joybert de Soulanges. She held this fief from her father, Pierre Bécart, first grantee, 1672.
- ILET SAINT-JEAN**.—Vol. II., p. 377.—1725—Jean-Baptiste Couillard de l'Espinau, Louis and Jacques Couillard, as heirs of their sister, Gèneviève Couillard, widow of Denis sieur du Tertre she being first grantee, 1677.
- ILE VERTE**. Vol. II., p. 56.—1723—Jean-Baptiste Coté acquired this fief from Louis de Niort sieur de la Noraye, who acquired it from Louis Rouer sieur d'Artigny, first grantee, 1684.
- ISLET**. Vol. II., p. 86.—1723—Louis Gamache appeared for himself and for his brothers and sisters, the children of Nicolas Gamache, first grantee in 1672, jointly with "one Balavance." The two latter had afterwards divided the grant between them in two equal parts.

## J.

- JENNISON**. (Fief taken from Saint Charles). Vol. IV., p. 408.—1781—Jean Jennison purchased this fief from François Duaisme (Duhemme), who had purchased it in 1765, from Joseph Cournoyer de la Frenière. Prior to 1765 it formed part of Saint Charles, situated on the Chambly river. (See SAINT-CHARLES)
- JÉSUS**. (Fief without a name, situated on that river). Vol. II., p. 229.—1723—Marie Thérèse DuGué, widow of Gaspard Piot sieur de Langloiserie, appeared for herself and for her children. The first grant was made in 1714 to the said Piot de Langloiserie jointly with Sieur Petit; and in 1718, the widow had shared the grant in two equal parts with the said Sieur Petit.
- JOLLIET** ( $\frac{1}{3}$ ) Vol. III, p. 562—1781—Gabriel-Elzéar Taschereau acquired the said third from the heirs of Jolliet de Mingan, descendant of Louis Jolliet, first grantee, 1697.

## K.

- KAMOURASKA**. Vol. II, p. 62—1723—Henri Hiché acquired this fief by donation in 1713, from Louis Aubert du Forillon and his wife Barbe Le Neuf de la Vallière. The latter acquired it in 1700 from Charles Aubert de la Chesnaye, who had acquired it in 1680 from Olivier Morel de la Durantaye, first grantee, 1674.



- KAMOURASKA** (continued). Vol. III, p. 307.—1758—J.-Bte. de Charnay had successively purchased, in 1758, the shares of the heirs of Louis-Joseph Morel de la Durantaye, who purchased the fief in 1723, from Henri Hiché. (*See above*).
- KAMOURASKA** (continued). Vol. IV, p. 364.—1781—Marie-Louise Querey, widow and dowager of Maître J.-Bte. de Charnay, owner in virtue of her community of one half of the fief; J.-Bte. Magnan, proprietor of  $\frac{1}{4}$ , and Dlle. de Charnaye de Varville, sister-in-law of the party appearing, proprietor of the remaining  $\frac{1}{4}$ . In 1770 and 1765, the widow de Charnay purchased the rights of Ignace Noël and of François la Chaussée de la Durantaye. In 1758 and 1757, her husband, J.-Bte. de Charnay had successively purchased the rights of Louis-Joseph Morel de la Durantaye, of Charles Morel de la Durantaye, of André Morel de la Durantaye, and those of François Gagnon and of his wife, Marie-Catherine Morel de la Durantaye. (*See last two preceding abstracts*).
- KASKARINET**. (14 arpents in front by 2 leagues in depth, below the Seigniory of Contrecoeur in the parish of Saint Denis). Vol III, p. 225—1754—J.-Bte. Morel purchased the fief in 1752 from the heirs of Louis-Jean de La Corne, husband of Marie-de Pécodry de Contrecoeur, who had acquired it in 1714 by deed from Marie-Renée Chorel de St. Romain, widow of Jacques le Picard Sieur de Norey and Dumesny. The widow had acquired the seigniory from Sieur de Contrecoeur. (For original grant, *See SAINT-DENIS*; also *CONTRECOEUR*.)
- KOUÉSANOUKEK**. (In Acadia) Vol. II, p. 425—1725—Pierre Lefebvre, son and heir of Thomas Lefebvre, first grantee, 1703.

## L.

- LABADIE**. Vol. II, p. 219—1723—René Godfroy de Tonnancour took the oath as universal legatee of Jacques Labadie, first grantee, 1672.
- LABADIE** (continued.) Vol. IV, p. 156.—1781.—Joseph Godfroy de Tonnancour, inherited the fief from René de Tonnancour, his father, above mentioned.
- LA BOISELIÈRE**. Vol. II, p. 280.—1724.—Anne Foubert, was the widow of Pierre Boisseau, who purchased in 1678 from Charles Denis de Vitré, first grantee, 1672.
- LA BOUTEILLERIE de RIVIÈRE OUELLE**. Vol. I, p. 413.—1725—Louis Deschamps de Boishébert, was the son of Jean-François Deschamps, Sieur de la Bouteillerie, first grantee, 1672.
- LAC DES DEUX-MONTAGNES**. Vol. II, p. 337.—1725.—*Le Séminaire de Saint-Sulpice* of Paris, held this fief by grant, 1717.
- LAC DES DEUX-MONTAGNES** (continued.) Vol. III, p. 518.—1781.—The Seminary of Saint-Sulpice of Montreal took the oath of fealty for this Seigniory acquired from *Le Séminaire de Saint-Sulpice* of Paris in 1764, and held from that time in its own right.
- LA CHENAYE**. Vol. II, p. 274.—1724—Pierre Le Gardeur de Repentigny acquired this fief under a judgment of adjudication rendered in 1715 in favour of the creditors of Raymond Martel. The *Acte* of 1724 does not say how the latter became proprietor of the Seigniory and does not give the date of the original grant, or the grantee. The deed of 1781, however, which is hereinafter cited, gives information on the two latter points and shows the grant to have been made in 1657 to Sieur Le Gardeur de Repentigny.
- LA CHENAYE**. (Called *L'ASSOMPTION*.)—Continued—Vol. IV, p. 415.—1781.—Roch de St. Ours had acquired  $\frac{1}{3}$  in the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of this Seigniory, in 1765, from Madeleine deLéry, wife and proxy of Louis Le Gardeur de Repentigny. In 1750, Dame Agathe Le Gardeur de Repentigny, widow of Maître Bouat, conveyed her rights to Marguerite Le Gardeur de Repentigny, widow of J. Bte. de St. Ours d'Eschallons. In the same year there was a partition between the Le Gardeur ladies and their nephews, in virtue of which  $\frac{1}{2}$  the fief became the property of M. de Repentigny the elder, and the other  $\frac{1}{2}$  "reverted to the said ladies, of which the share and portion belonging to Mme. de St. Ours d'Eschallons fell to the party appearing—her son."



- LA CHEVROTIÈRE. Vol. II, p. 297.—1724.—Généviève Guyon, wife of François de Chavigny, Sieur de la Chevrotière, took the oath in behalf of her husband confined to his bed by sickness. The latter was son and heir of Dame de la Tesserie, previously widow of Sieur François de Chavigny, first grantee, 1673.
- LA CHEVROTIÈRE. (Continued.) Vol. IV, p. 295.—1781—François-Joachim de Chavigny de la Chevrotière and others (Chavigny) his co-heirs, held this fief from Chavigny de la Chevrotière; but he had purchased several portions of the Seigniori from the other co-heirs, between 1697 and 1779.
- LAKE ST. PETER, (Island and beach lands on the said lake.) Vol. II., p. 284.—1724—J.-Bte. Arnaud purchased this fief, unnamed, from François Desfevre Duplossis-Fabert and Dame Catherine Peltier, who held it under a donation from Etienne Volant Radisson first grantee, 1694.
- LA DURANTAYE, (half the Fief.) Vol. II., p. 332—1724—The ladies of the General Hospital had acquired one-half of this fief from Louis-Joseph Morel de la Durantaye, who derived the said one-half from his father, Olivier Morel de la Durantaye, first grantee of the whole seigniori, 1672 and 1693.
- LAFOND, (Etienne de.) Vol. II., p. 94.—1723—He inherited the rights of Jean Lafond who had himself inherited from his own father and mother, Etienne Lafond and Marie Boucher, she being the first grantee of this unnamed fief situated below the lands of Sieur de Varennes called "Le Sault de la Verendrie."
- LAFRESNAIE. Vol. II., p. 38—1723—Alexis Gagné took the oath in his own behalf for  $\frac{1}{2}$  the fief and on behalf of his co-heirs, the children of Louis Gagné dit Bellavance, Sieur de la Frenais, who, in 1672 and 1675, received the first grant of a fief which they had divided in two, in 1699.
- LA GUILLAUDIÈRE. Vol. II., p. 471—1726—Maurice Blondeau had acquired this fief in 1723 from Marguerite Meissior of St. Michel, widow of Sieur Lesueur. The act does not say to whom or when the primitive concession was made.
- LA MARTINIÈRE. Vol. II., p. 262—1724—Louis-Claude de Berman, Sieur de la Martinière, held this fief from Claude de Berman, first grantee, 1692.
- LA MARTINIÈRE, (continued.) Vol. IV., p. 181—1781—Alexandre Fraser acquired this fief in 1763, from Governor Murray, who had purchased it the same year from Dame Catharine Parsons, widow of Claude de Berman de la Martinière. The latter, in 1740, obtained a grant in augmentation to the fief of which his grandfather, Claude de Berman de la Martinière, was the first grantee, 1692.
- LANGLOISERIE. (See PETIT.)
- LA NORAYE. Vol. II., p. 300—1724—J.-Bte. Neveu acquired this fief from Sieur de Niort de la Noraye, who had purchased it from Louis de Niort de la Noraye, Charles Gauthier, Dlle Marie Sevestre and Dame widow Duquet, to whom it had been granted in 1688. Two other parts of this seigniori were originally granted to Jean Bourdon in 1647 and 1638.
- LANORAYE and DAUTRAY (Augmentation of these two Fiefs.) Vol. III., p. 446.—1781—Jacques Cuthbert had purchased  $\frac{2}{3}$  of these fiefs in 1771, from the heirs of François Neveu, the son of J.-Bte. Neveu, grantee of the augmentation, 1739. (See DAUTRAY and LANORAYE.)
- LA NORAYE. Vol. IV., p. 116.—1781—Joseph-Ambroise Neveu purchased in 1771, the rights in this fief of Marguerite Neveu, in 1774 those of Marie Neveu, widow of Louis-Hector d'Artigny de Villeray, and those of Dame Joseph Lidivine Neveu. In 1739 an augmentation of this fief had been granted to J.-Bte. Neveu. (See DAUTRAYE and LANORAYE.)
- LANOUE. (Fief situated on St. Paul's Island, near Montreal.) Vol. II., p. 226.—1724—The ladies of the Congregation Notre Dame of Montreal acquired this fief in 1706 and in 1700, from Zacharie Robutel de la Noue and from his sister, Anne Robutel, wife of Constant Le Marchand, Sieur de la Lignerie. Zacharie and Anne Robutel de la Noue were children of Claude Robutel de la Noue, grantee, 1676, of one-third part of St. Paul's Island, which part then took the name of Fief de La Noue.



- LA POCATIÈRE.** (Saint-Anne.) Vol. IV., p. 287.—1781—Lachlan Smith purchased this fief in 1777 from Charles Rhéaume, who had purchased one part of it in 1767 from Charles Daneaux de Muy and from Jacques-Philippe de l'Isle. He held the other part from his mother, Thérèse Catin, widow, by her first marriage, of Simon Rhéaume, and by the second, of Charles Ruette d'Auteuil, with whom she acquired two additional parts of the fief from Pierre Daneaux. Sieur de Muy, and his wife Louise-Généviève Ruette d'Auteuil, Alexandre Ruette d'Auteuil and Madeleine Ruette d'Auteuil, widow of Charles Pothier de Curcy. In 1746 M. (Sic.) d'Auteuil had conveyed his rights to Charles-Joseph and Simon Rhéaume. The first grant of this Fief had been made in 1672 and 1677 to Marie-Anne Juchereau, widow of François Pollet de la Combe-Pocatière, who, in 1683, married François Ruette d'Auteuil.
- LA SALLE.** Vol. IV., p. 6.—1781—Jean Bernard had purchased this fief in 1775 from René Cartier, who had acquired it from Jean Le Ber the first grantee, 1750.
- LAUZON.** Vol. II., p. 119.—1723—Etienne Charets had purchased this fief in 1714 from Reynard Duplessis, who had acquired it from Thomas Bertrand in 1699. The latter had purchased it from Marguerite Gobelin, widow of Sieur Jean de Lauzon, *conseiller du Roy en son Conseil d'Etat* and first grantee, 1636, of River Bruyante, "now called *Rivière du Sault de la Chaudière*, with three leagues "frontage on either side of the said river by six leagues in depth."
- LA VALTRIE.** Vol. II., p. 444.—1725—Pierre Margane de la Valtrie was the son of Séraphin Margane de la Valtrie, first grantee of this fief, 1672.
- LA VALTRIE.** (Continued.) Vol. IV., p. 54.—1781—Pierre-Paul de Margane de la Valtrie appeared in that year, for himself and for his sisters, as heirs of Pierre Margane de la Valtrie, who had received an augmentation of this fief in 1734. (See above.)
- LE GARDEUR.** Vol. IV., p. 216.—1781—Joseph-Gaspard Chaussegros de Léry had purchased this fief in 1778 from Dlle. Charlotte LeGardeur, first grantee 1737 and 1738.
- LES ECUREUILS.** (See BELAIR.)
- LEVRARD, OF SAINT-PIERRE LES BECQUETS.** Vol. II., p. 288.—1724—Louis Levrard was proprietor of this fief as the husband of Catherine-Angélique Becquet, who with her sister, Marie-Louise Becquet, had received the first grant in 1683.
- LEVRARD OF SAINT-PIERRE LES BECQUETS.** (Continued.) Vol. IV., p. 274.—1781—Catherine LeMoyné de Longueuil, widow of Charles François Tardieu de Lanaudière "with community of property, both for herself and for her children," purchased this fief jointly with her husband in 1769 from Charles Levrard. (See above.)
- LIVAUDIÈRE.** (See SAINT-MICHEL.)
- LONGUEUIL.** (Barony.) Vol. II., p. 149.—1728—Charles Le Moyné, Baron de Longueuil, succeeded to his father, Charles Le Moyné de Longueuil, first grantee 1676. In 1701 the Seigniorship was erected into a Barony.
- LONGUEUIL (Barony).** Vol. II., p. 476.—1733—Charles LeMoyné, Baron de Longueuil renewed his oath in 1733. (See above.)
- LONGUEUIL.** (Barony.) Vol. III., p. 551.—1781—Oath of fealty renewed by Dlle. Charles LeMoyné, Baroness de Longueuil and by Guillaume Grant as the husband of Marie-Catherine de Fleury d'Eschambault, widow of Charles LeMoyné Baron de Longueuil, father of the Baroness aforesaid. (See the next two preceding abstracts.)
- LOTBINIÈRE.** Vol. II., p. 318.—1724—Eustache Chartier de Lotbinière, held this fief from his father René-Louis Théandre Chartier de Lotbinière, first grantee of a part of the said fief, 1672, and purchaser of another part the property of Charles Damours de Louvière. The latter acquired it from Marie LeBarbier, (*La Barbide*, according to Abbé Tanguay) widow of Charles Marsolet, first grantee, 1672.
- LOTBINIÈRE.** (Continued.) Vol. IV., p. 128.—1781—Michel-Eustache-Gaspard-Alain Chartier de Lotbinière purchased part of this fief in 1770, from Michel Chartier de Lotbinière. His father had also acquired other portions of it in 1747, from



his brother Eustache, a priest, and in 1749 from his sister, Marie-Françoise, wife of Antoine Juchereau Duchesnay. (See next preceding abstract.)

**LUSSAUDIÈRE (OR CHENAL TARDIF.)** Vol. III., p. 44—1736—Jean-Bte. Jutras Desrosiers had acquired this fief from Paul-François Raimbault, Seigneur de Simblin, who held it from his father Pierre Raimbault. The latter had purchased it from the gentlemen of the Seminary of Saint-Sulpice, who held it as a gift from Marie-Alexis de la Feuillée, widow of Dominique de La Motte sieur de Lussière, to whom it was granted (second grant) in 1683; the first grant, made to Sieur de Lussaudière in 1672, having been withdrawn in 1683.

**LUSSAUDIÈRE, (continued.)** Vol. III., p. 430. In 1781 the proprietor of this fief was Dominique Debartzch, husband of Joseph-Marie-Claire Delorme, heiress of Marie-Joseph Jutras Desrosiers. (See above.)

## M.

**MADAOUASKA.** Vol. II., p. 49—1723—Joseph BLONDEAU *dit* LAFRANCHISE became the purchaser of this fief sold under judgment rendered in 1709 against the estate of Charles Aubert de la Chesnaye, grantee, 1689.

**MAILLOU, (Jean and Joseph.)** Vol. II., p. 304. They appeared, in 1724, for an unnamed fief situated in rear of the seigniorship of Lauzon, and granted to them in 1702.

**MASKA.** (See Yamaska.)

**MASKINONGÉ.** Vol. II., p. 306—1724—Marie-Madeleine Chesnaye, widow of Joseph Petit *dit* Bruneau, who had acquired from J.-Bte. LeGardeur, first grantee, 1672.

**MASKINONGÉ—continued—**(one quarter, and also the seventh part of one eighth.) Vol. III., p. 446—1781—Jacques Cuthbert purchased this part of the fief, in 1774, from Pierre Fromenteau and Rosalie Bruneau, his wife, who had inherited from her father, Joseph Petit Bruneau. (See above.)

**MASKINONGÉ, (part of Fief.)** Vol. IV., p. 245—1781—André Duchesnay purchased, in 1780, the rights of Pierre-Amable LaBrèche and Antonin Carufel, in 1776 those of Pierre Baril Duchesnay, and, in 1776, those of Dlle. Marie-Anne-Généviève Duchesnay and of Dlle. Sicard de Carufel, widow of Jean-François Baril Duchesnay. The latter parties had, between 1751 and 1761, successively acquired all the rights of the heirs of Joseph Petit Bruneau, except those of Rosalie Petit Bruneau aforesaid.

**MASKINONGÉ, (augmentation.)** Vol. III., p. 540—1781—The Ursuline Nuns of Three-Rivers renewed their oath for the augmentation of this fief granted to them in 1727.

**MASKINONGÉ.** (Another part of fief.) Vol. IV., p. 62—1781—Tariou de la Pérade, Sieur de Lanaudière held this fief from his father, Charles-François Tariou de la Pérade de Lanaudière, grantee, 1750, and from his mother, Généviève Deschamps de Boishébert. (This part of Maskinongé was evidently independent of those already mentioned.)

**MATANE.** Vol. III., p. 414—1781—Donald Mackennon acquired this fief from the d'Amours, descendants of Mathieu d'Amours, first grantee, 1677.

**MILLE ILES. (Half the fief.)** Vol. IV., p. 88—1781—Louis Hertel and Sieur Lamarque took the oath for one half of this fief, the former as widower of Marie-Hippolyte Celoron, and husband of Susanne Piot de Langloiserie; the latter as the husband of Marie-Anne-Thérèse Celoron de Blainville, who was the daughter, as was also Marie-Hippolyte aforesaid, of Sieur Celoron de Blainville and of Dlle. Piot de Langloiserie. The first grant of the whole of this Seigniorship was made in 1714 to M. M. Piot de Langloiserie and Petit.

**MILLE ILES. (Other half and augmentation.)** Vol. IV., p. 94—1781—Eustache-Louis-Lambert Dumont had acquired the rights of his brothers and sisters, children of Eustache-Lambert Dumont and of Charlotte Petit. In 1752 an augmentation of the whole fief had been granted to Sieurs Piot de Langloiserie and Petit. (As to first grant, see next preceding abstract.)



- MILLE VACHES.** Vol. IV, p. 453—1781—Thomas Dunn and Guillaume Grant. Thomas Dunn had sold to Guillaume Grant the third of this fief, of which he had himself purchased the whole in 1764 from Ignace Aubert de la Chesnaye, whose grandfather, Charles Aubert de la Chesnaye, had acquired the fief in 1670 by donation from Marie Renouard and Joseph Giffard, the former widow and the latter eldest son of Robert Giffard, Seigneur of Beauport and first grantee, 1653.
- MINGAN.** (Fief on the mainland. Vol. IV, p. 104—1781—François-Joseph Cugnet, husband of Marie-Joseph de La Fontaine de Belcour, Nicolas-Joseph and François de La Fontaine de Belcour, Guillaume Grant and Thomas Dunn, all representing the then late Jacques La Lande, Louis Jolliet and Bissot de La Rivière, and all co-seigneurs and proprietors of the said fief. (The La Fontaine heirs were usufructuaries of the Baroness de Castelneau, heiress Jolliet, while Guillaume Grant had married Dame Catherine de Fleury de la Gorgendière, whose mother was a Jolliet; he had, moreover, purchased the rights of Joseph Marin and of Louise-Charlotte de Fleury de la Gorgendière, wife of the latter). In 1770 a judgment of the Court of Common Pleas confirmed the title of the Bissot and Jolliet heirs, and condemned Joseph Huster to pay £50 to Bissot. Huster had leased the Post of Mingan for nine years, from Jacques Belcour de La Fontaine, and from Jean Taché, who had married Anne, grand-daughter of Louis Jolliet. The said Jolliet and his wife, Claire-Françoise Bissot had, in 1683, acquired all the rights in Mingan (mainland) of Etienne Charets and his wife, Catherine Bissot, daughter of François Bissot, first grantee of this fief, 1661.  
(See also ISLAND of ANTICOSTI and MINGAN ISLANDS.)
- MIRAMICHI,** (Acadia.) Vol. III., p. 219—1753—Marie-Françoise-Achille Roy-Gaillard was heiress of Pierre Roy-Gaillard and of Dame Françoise Cailleteau, her father and mother, and of the shares of her brothers and sisters; the said Dame Françoise had married firstly Richard Denis de Fronsac, first grantee, 1687.
- METIS AND LE SAINT BARNABÉ.** Vol. II., p. 295—1723—The proprietor of this fief was Dame Elizabeth de Peiras, widow of Nicolas Pinguet de Targis and heiress of J.-Bte. de Peiras first grantee, 1675.
- METIS,** (Fief of river of that name.) Vol. II., p. 323. Pierre le Page de Saint-Barnabé took the oath in 1724 for himself and for his brothers and sisters, children and heirs of René le Page de Sainte-Claire, who had acquired this fief in 1703, from Charlotte-Françoise Juchereau, wife of Sieur de La Forest and, before the latter marriage, widow of François Pachot, first grantee, 1689.
- METIS** (Lakes and adjoining lands.) Vol. II., p. 468—1725—Nicolas Lanouillier had acquired this fief from Louise LeGardeur, widow of Augustin Rouer, Sieur de la Cordonnière, first grantee, 1693.
- MONNOIR.** Vol. II., p. 269. Claude de Ramezay, was proprietor of this fief in 1724 and had received the first grant in 1708.
- MONTARVILLE.** Vol. III., p. 500—1731—René Boucher de la Bruère had, in 1774, purchased the rights of his mother, Reine de Pecody de Contrecoeur, widow of René Boucher de la Bruère, and also the rights of his brothers and sisters. The grant was made to Pierre Boucher in 1710.
- MONTPLAISANT.** (Fief detached from Villeray.) Vol. IV., p. 438—1731—Jenkin Williams had in 1767 purchased lands from Captain George Gregory, who had himself acquired them from the Trustees of the creditors of Philippe Payne. The latter had purchased in 1762 and 1763, from Madeleine Dumont and her husband, August Rouer de Villeray. The latter held the fief from his grandfather Louis Rouer de Villeray first grantee, 1663.
- MONTREAL,** (Island, Main land and Côte Saint Sulpice.) Vol. II., p. 337—1725—*Le Séminaire de Saint Sulpice*, Paris, held the property by donation from Pierre Chevrier de Foucamp and Jérôme LeRoyer de la Dauversière both first grantees, 1640.
- MONTREAL,** (Island, Main land and Côte Saint-Sulpice)—continued—Vol. III., p. 518—1731—The Seminary of Saint-Sulpice of Montreal held this Seigniori in its own



right, from 1764, by donation from *Le Séminaire Saint-Sulpice*, of Paris. (See next preceding abstract.)

**MONTS-LOUIS.** (See PASPÉBIAC.) Vol. III., p. 417—1725—Louis Gosselin took the oath for himself, as donee *entre vifs* of Pierre Haynard, and for his mother Louise Guillot, widow of the third marriage of Pierre Haynard. The latter had acquired the fief from the heirs of Nicolas Bourlet first grantee. The year of the first grant is not stated.

**MONTS-LOUIS,** (continued.) Vol. II., p. 249—1754—Joseph Cadet had acquired this fief in 1753, by sale under process of law of the goods of Louis Gosselin and of the heirs of Louis Guillot, mother of the latter. (See above.)

## N.

**NEUVILLE OF LA POINTE-AUX-TREMBLES.** Vol. II, p. 452—1725—Nicolas-Marie Renaud-Davonne des Meloises hold this fief from Nicolas Dupont and Jeanne Gaudais, his grandfather and grandmother, who had purchased from Jean-François Bourdon, son of Jean Bourdon, first grantee, 1653.

**NEUVILLE OF POINTE-AUX-TREMBLES.** Vol. IV., p. 254—1781—Joseph Brassard Deschenaux had acquired this fief in 1765 from Nicolas Renaud-Davonne des Meloises, who had purchased the rights of his co-heirs between 1757 and 1765, and also the rights of M. and Mme. Péan, the latter his sister. (See above.)

**NICOLET and ILE À LA FOURCHE.** Vol. IV, p. 11—1781—Claude Poulin de Cressé inherited  $\frac{2}{3}$  of this fief, and acquired the remainder by adjudication under a judgment in 1747. In 1680 Sieur Michel Cressé obtained a grant of Ile à la Fourche as an augmentation of the fief of Nicolet, which was granted for the first time to Sieur de Loubia in 1672.

**NORMANVILLE.** Vol. II, p. 185—1723—René Godfroy de Tonnancour held this fief from Louis Godfroy de Normanville and from Dame Marguerite Seigneuret, daughter of Etienne Seigneuret, who had inherited it from his father-in-law, Jean Sauvaget, first grantee. The date of this grant is not mentioned.

**ORSAINVILLE.** (Comté.) Vol. II, p. 429—*Les Dames de l'Hôpital Général*, Quebec, took the oath in 1725 for the Comté d'Orsainville, which they had acquired in 1696, through Mgr. de Saint Valier, from the widow of Messire François Talon, as proxy for Jean-François Talon, comte d'Orsainville, nephew and universal legatee of the Intendant Talon. The latter was the first grantee of the Barony des Ilets, erected for him into the comté d'Orsainville in 1675.

**ORSAINVILLE.** (Comté)—continued—Vol. IV, p. 351. *Les Dames de l'Hôpital Général*, Quebec, renewed the oath in relation to this fief in 1781.

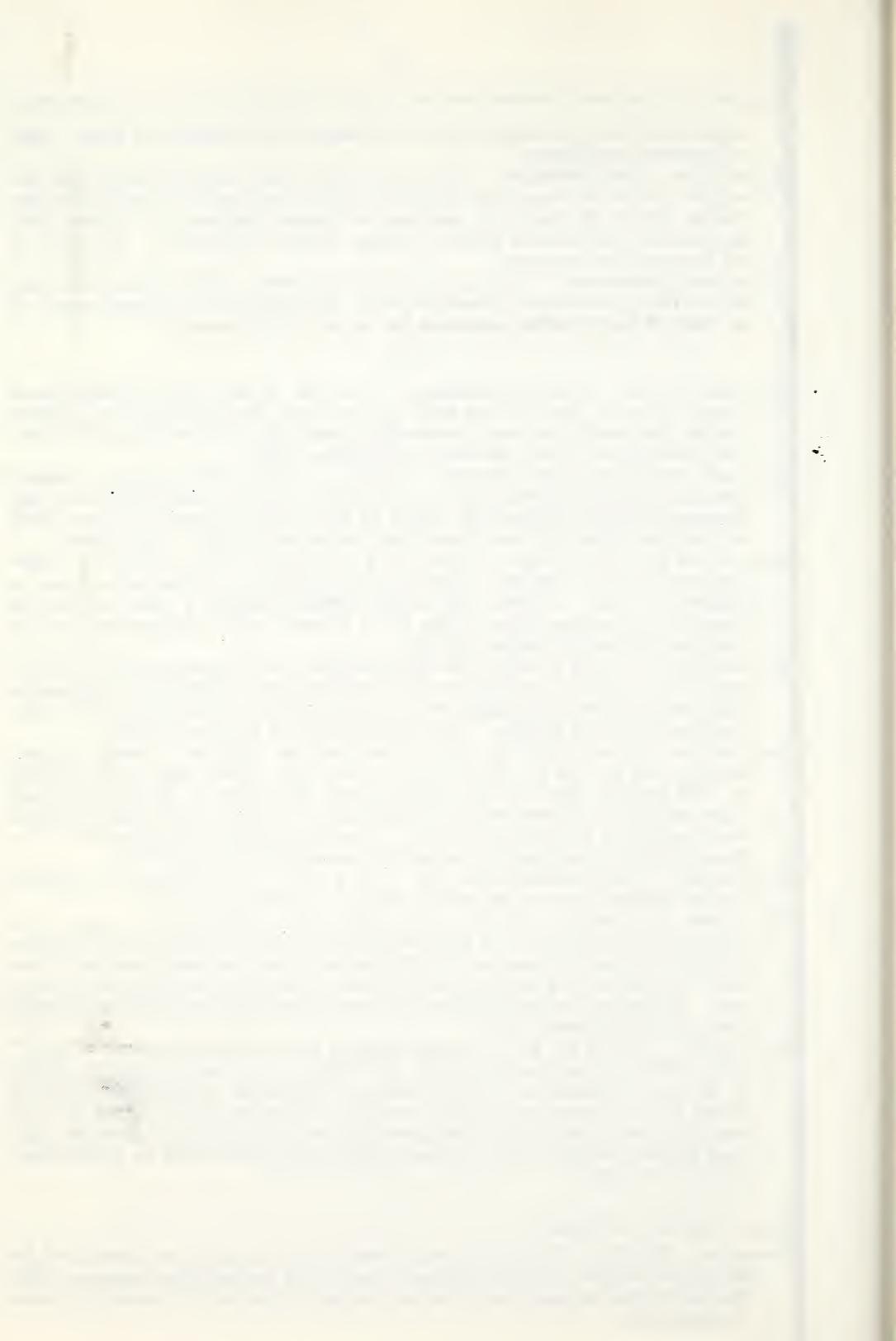
**ORVILLIERS, or ANTAYA.** Vol. II, p. 83—1723—Pierre Pelletier dit Antaya had inherited this fief jointly with his brother Michel and his sisters, from his father, François Pelletier dit Antaya. In 1721 the said Pierre became possessed of one half of the fief under a judgment in his favour against the heirs, Chorel d'Orvilliers. His father, François Pelletier dit Antaya purchased the fief from Sieur de Comporté, first grantee, 1672.

**ORVILLIERS.** (Part of the fief previously forming part of SAINTE-ANNE). Vol. IV, p. 48—1781—Pierre-François Chorel d'Orvilliers purchased, in 1778, the rights of the heirs, Laversan de Langy, children of Marianne d'Orvilliers. In 1714 Chorel de St. Romain had conveyed to Chorel d'Orvilliers the rights he held from his father, Sieur Edmond de Champlain, who held them by donation from Sieur Edmond de Suève, first grantee, 1672—jointly with Sieur de LaNaudiere. (See SAINTE-ANNE.)

## P.

**PABOS** (See GRAND PABOS.)

**PASPÉBIAC.** Vol II, p. 417—1725—Louis Gosselin took the oath for himself and for his mother, widow of Pierre Haynard, her third husband, first grantee, 1707. The said Pierre Haynard had conveyed one half of this fief to Gosselin by donation *entre vifs*.



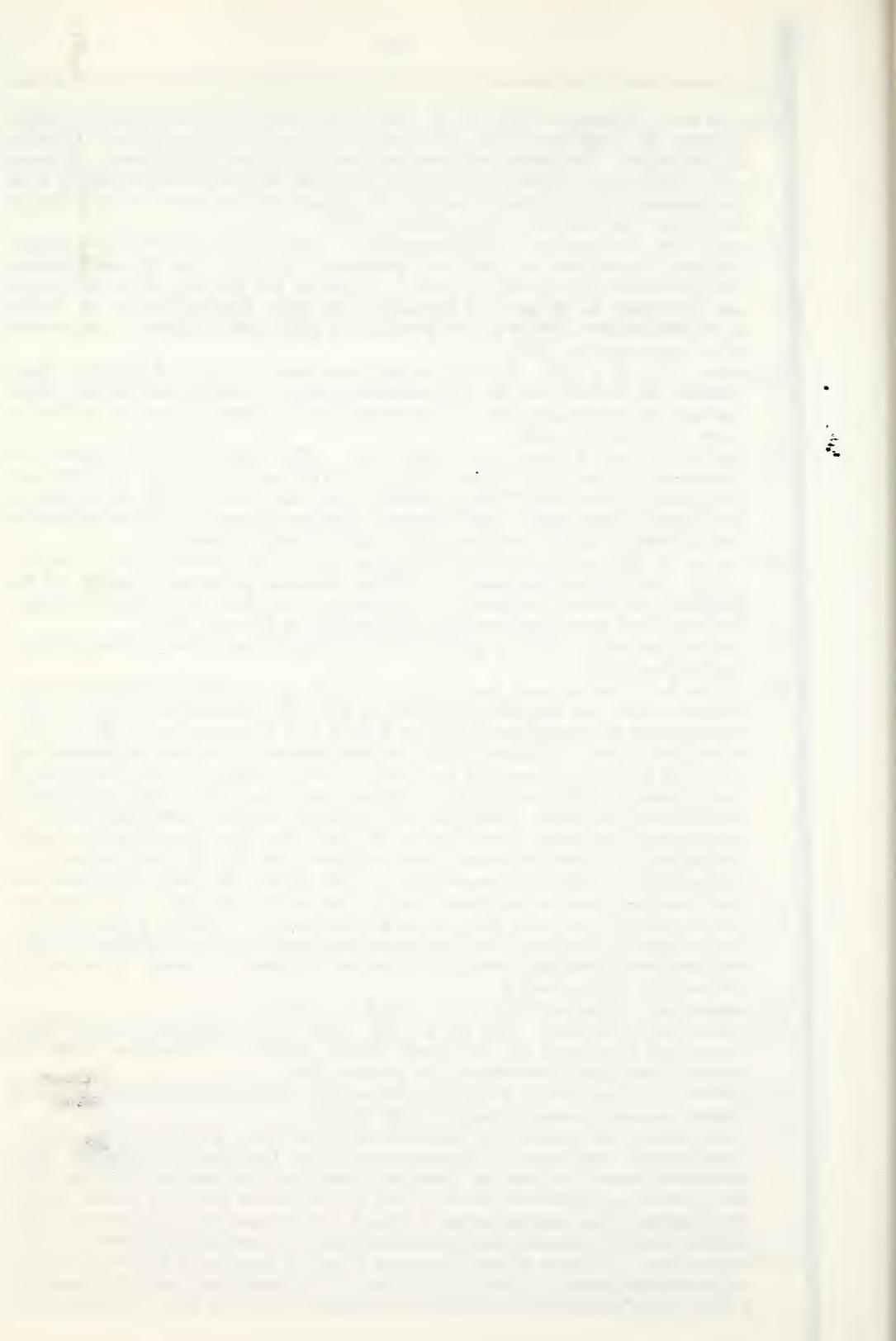
- PERTHUIS.** Vol. IV, p. 216—1781—Joseph-Gaspard Chaussegros de Léry had purchased, in 1764, the rights of Antoine and François Germain, who had acquired this fief from François Monnier. The latter had purchased it from Marie-Anne Chasle, wife and proxy, in 1763, of Maître Joseph Perthuis, first grantee, 1753.
- PETIT and LANGLOISERIE.** (Part of the fief). Vol. II, p. 400. Louis-Rémy Dugué appeared in 1725 for himself and his wife, Charlotte-Elizabeth Dugué, who was married for the first time to Jean Petit. The latter had received, in 1714, the first grant of this fief, jointly with Sieur de Langloiserie.
- PIERREVILLE.** Vol. II, p. 233. In 1722 appeared Joseph Hertel for himself and for the heirs of Laurent Philippe, whose daughter, Catherine, he had married. Laurent Philippe received the first grant of this fief in 1683.
- POCATIÈRE (De La).** Vol. II, p. 124. In 1723 the oath was taken by Pierre Ruette d'Auteuil de la Malotière, for himself, for his father, François-Madeleine Ruette, Sieur d'Auteuil et de Monceau, then in France, and for his brothers and sisters, heirs with himself of his mother, Marie-Anne Juchereau. The latter was the wife, by her second marriage, of the aforesaid François-Madeleine Ruette d'Auteuil, and had received the grant of this fief in 1672, when she was the widow of François Polet de la Combe, Sieur de la Pocatière.
- POINTE A L'ORIGNAC.** (See SOULANGES). Vol. III, p. 438. The proprietor of this fief, in 1781, was Joseph-Dominique-Emmanuel LeMoyné, Chevalier de Longueuil, as son and heir of Joseph LeMoyné de Longueuil and of Dame Gêneviève de Joybert de Soulanges, who had inherited from her maternal uncle, François Prévost, Major of Quebec, first grantee, 1674.
- POINTE AUX TREMBLES.** (See NEUVILLE.)
- PORT DANIEL.** Vol. III, p. 21.—1736—Appeared: Jean Claude Louet, in the name and as the husband of Anne Morin, previously the widow of René Deneau, also the son of the latter, René Deneau. Deneau the elder had received the grant in 1696.
- PORT JOLY.** Vol. II, p. 253. In 1723 Pierre Aubert de la Chesnaye, Sieur de Gaspé acquired this fief, which had been sold to his father, Charles Aubert de la Chesnaye, by Noël Langlois, first grantee, 1677.
- PORTNEUF (Barony.)** Vol. II, p. 144. In 1723, appeared: Charles Le Gardeur de Croisille, for himself as the husband of Marie-Anne Robineau de Portneuf and Dlle. Marguerite-Renée Robineau, the two latter being the heiresses of René Robineau de Bécancour, who had married Marie-Anne Le Neuf de la Poterie, daughter of Jacques Le Neuf de la Poterie, first grantee, 1647.

## R.

- RAMEZAY.** Vol. II, p. 269.—1724—Claude de Ramezay, Seigneur of la Gesse, Montigny, Bois-Fleurant and other places, who took the oath in 1721, had received the grant of this fief in 1710.
- REPENTIGNY.** Vol. II, p. 274.—1724—Pierre Le Gardeur de Repentigny took the oath for himself and for his brothers and sisters, children and heirs of Jean-Baptiste Le Gardeur de Repentigny, who was son of Pierre Le Gardeur de Repentigny, first grantee, 1647.
- REPENTIGNY (Continued.)** Vol. III, p. 370. In 1759 Louis Le Gardeur de Repentigny held this fief by *donation entre vifs* from Dame Agathe Le Gardeur de Repentigny, widow of François-Marie Bouat, his aunt. The latter had acquired the fief in part by adjudication under a judgment against the vacant succession of Jean-Baptiste Le Gardeur de Repentigny and from Marguerite Nicolet, his wife, and in part by purchase from the heirs of the said Jean-Baptiste Le Gardeur de Repentigny.
- RICHELIEU.** (Fief without a name, situated on the south side of the river of that name. Must be fief DE ROUVILLE. See ROUVILLE) Vol. II, p. 256.—1724—Marie-Anne Beaudoin, for herself and for her children, as the widow of Jean-Baptiste Hertel de Rouville, first grantee, 1694.



- RIGAULT AND VAUDREUIL. Vol. IV., p. 128.—1781—Michel-Eustache-Gaspard-Alain Chartier de Lotbinière held these two fiefs from his father Michel Chartier de Lotbinière. The latter had acquired them by halves in 1763 from *le Marquis* and *la Marquise* de Rigault de Vaudreuil, and from Louise Thérèse de Fleury de la Gorgendière, wife of Pierre-François de Rigault de Vaudrouil, son of Philippe de Rigault de Vaudreuil, first grantee, 1702.
- RIGAULT AND VAUDREUIL. (Augmentation.) Vol. IV., p. 216.—1781—Joseph-Gaspard Chaussegros de Léry had purchased in 1772, from Michel-Eustache-Gaspard-Alain Chartier de Lotbinière. The latter had acquired from the *Marquis* and *Marquise* de Rigault de Vaudreuil and from Louise-Thérèse de Fleury de la Gorgendière, wife of Pierre François de Rigault de Vaudreuil, first grantee of the augmentation, 1736.
- RIMOUSKI. Vol. II. p. 328. In 1724 the oath was taken by Pierre LePage de Saint Barnabé, for himself and for his brothers and sisters, children and heirs of René LePage de Sainte-Claire, who had acquired from Augustin Rouer de la Cordonière, first grantee, 1688.
- RIVIÈRE DAVID OR RUISSEAU DU PETIT LAC. (The latter in the Seigniority of Bourchemin.) Vol. IV., p. 458—28th May, 1781, Pierre Du Calvet, who was then proprietor of these fiefs, "being detained a prisoner" and unable to appear at the Château Saint Louis to take the oath of fealty, Governor Haldimand granted him *sufferance* "until he shall be able to take the oath in person."
- RIVIÈRE DE LA MADELEINE.—(See also GRANDE VALLÉE DES MONTS, N.D.) Vol. II., p. 393. In 1723 the proprietor was Michel Sarrazin, physician, Member of the Academy of Sciences, husband of Anne Hazeur daughter of François Hazeur. The latter had purchased from Denis Riverin, first grantee, 1689.
- RIVIÈRE DU GOUFFRE. Vol. II., p. 132—1723—The oath was taken by Pierre Dupré, first grantee, 1684.
- RIVIÈRE DU LOUP (*en bas*) and MADAOUASKA. Vol. II., p. 49—1723—Joseph Blondeau dit Lafranchise had acquired these fiefs in 1709, by adjudication under a judgment against the succession of Charles Aubert de la Chesnaye, one of the grantees in 1673 and 1683. It appears from the deeds referred to in this instrument, and in that of 1756, that these fiefs had been originally granted to two burgesses of Paris, François Dionis and François Duparc and that they were to be called Verberis and Le Parc. But these two grantees having, doubtless, failed to comply with the necessary conditions, we find that the Seigniorities are again granted by the Crown in several parts as follows: In 1673 to Charles Aubert de la Chesnaye; in 1676 to the same and to Sieur Bazire; in 1683 to the same, and lastly another grant to the Sieur d'Artigny and to the said Sieur de la Chesnaye.
- RIVIÈRE DU LOUP (*en bas*) and MADAOUASKA (continued.) Vol. III., p. 274—1755—Pierre Claverie, Keeper of the King's stores at Quebec, and a dependent of Bigot, had purchased these fiefs from the widow and children of Joseph Blondeau dit Lafranchise. (See above.)
- RIVIÈRE DU LOUP (See COTE LAUZON.) Vol. IV., p. 460.
- RIVIÈRE DU LOUP (*en haut*.) Vol. II., p. 408—1725—The Ursulines Nuns of Three Rivers had purchased the fief from Michel Trottier de Beaubien, who had acquired from Jean Lechasseur, first grantee, 1685.
- RIVIÈRE DU LOUP (*en haut*.) Vol. III., p. 540—1781—The Ursulines Nuns of Three Rivers renewed the oath of fealty. (See above.)
- RIVIÈRE DU SUD (and another fief unnamed close beside.) Vol. II., p. 371—1725—Jean-Baptiste Couillard de l'Espinay and Louis Couillard de l'Espinay were the sons of Louis Couillard de l'Espinay, and joint proprietors of these fiefs. Their father had purchased the Seigniority of Rivière du Sud from Sieurs Moyen and Chartier, who had acquired it from M. de Montmagny, first grantee, 1646. The said Louis Couillard had obtained an augmentation of the Seigniority in 1701.
- RIVIÈRE DU SUD. (A piece of land 8 arpents, 5 rods in front, by 4 leagues in depth, in the said seigniority.) Vol. III., p. 213—1753—Michel Blais had purchased this part in 1743 from Charles Couillard de Beaumont and from Marie Couillard Des-



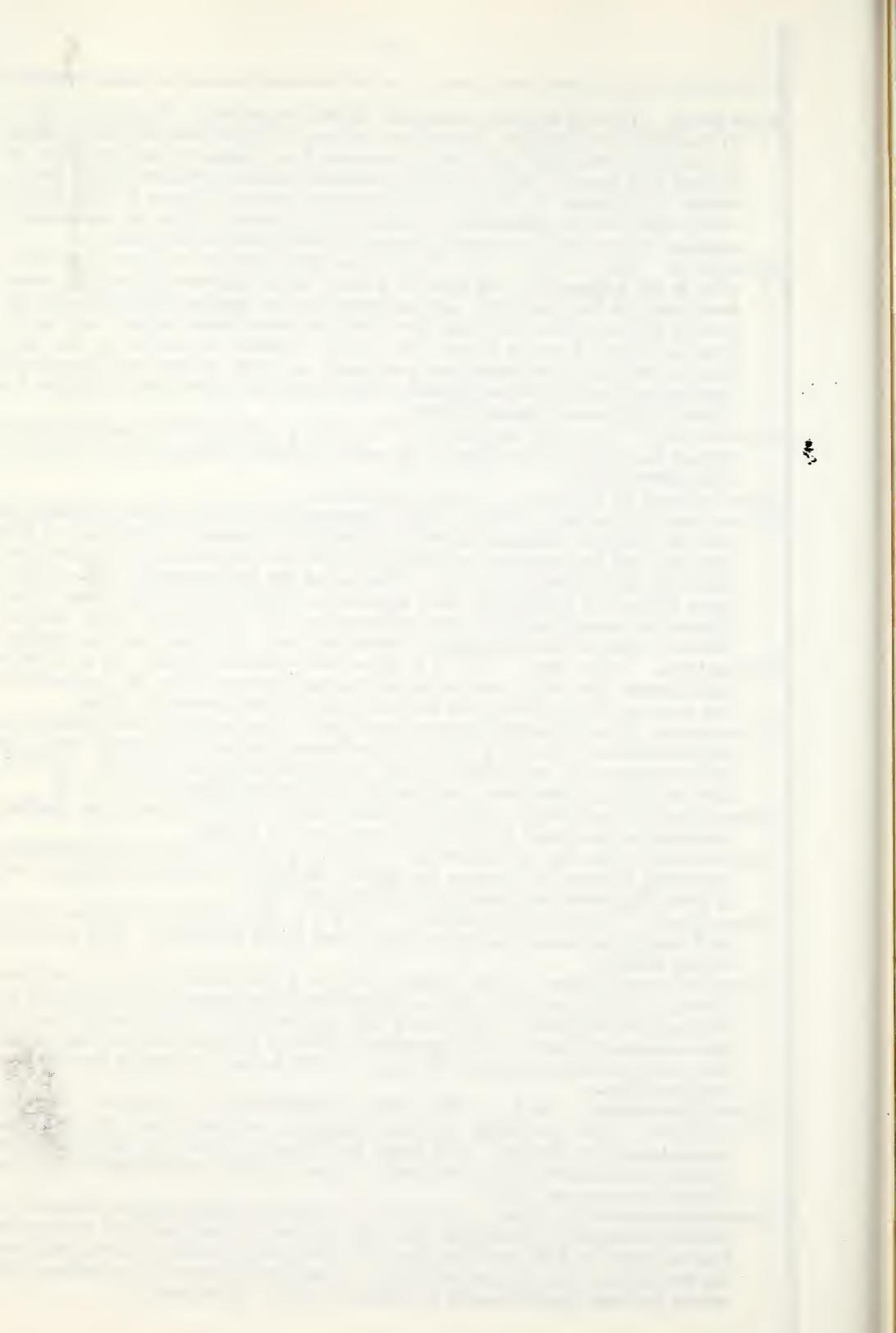
- prés, wife of the latter and daughter of Jacques Couillard Després and Elizabeth LeMieux, to whom the land belonged as heirs of Jean-Baptiste Couillard de l'Espinay, son of Louis Couillard, mentioned in next preceding article.
- RIVIÈRE DU SUD. (Part of the Seigniorship comprising 25 arpents in front by 4 leagues in depth.) Vol. II., p. 397—1777—Michel Blais had acquired this part of the Seigniorship successively from the heirs of Jacques Couillard Després, and from Elizabeth LeMieux, heirs of Jean Baptiste Couillard, son of Louis Couillard de l'Espinay. (See next two preceding abstracts.)
- RIVIÈRE DU SUD. (One-half.) Vol. IV., p. 331—1781—Jean-Bte. Couillard, Jacques Hébert Couillard, Desilets Couillard and Nicolas-Gaspard Boisseau as guardian of his two children, the issue of his marriage with Thérèse Couillard, whose descent is not set out in this instrument.
- RIVIÈRE OUELLE. See LA BOUTEILLERIE.
- ROQUETAILLADE. (Part of the fief.) Vol. II., p. 189—1723—René Godfroy de Tonnancour took the oath for himself and the other heirs of his father and of his mother, Marie Le Neuf, the latter having inherited from her son, Pierre, deceased, unmarried, first grantee, 1675. (See ALSO GODFROY.)
- ROUVILLE. (And part of Chambly called POINTE OLIVIER.) Vol. IV., p. 211.—1781—René-Ovide Hertel de Rouville had purchased parts of these fiefs as follows, namely: In 1778 part of Chambly from Louis-Hugues Hertel de Chambly, and in 1772 parts of Rouville and of Chambly from Jean-Bte. Hertel de Rouville, who had purchased from Paul-François Raimbault, Sieur Duverger de St. Blaise and Marie-Louise de Moncour, wife of the latter. (See, for prior changes as to ROUVILLE, RICHELIEU—fief on south side of that river—Vol. II., p. 256, and CHAMBLY, Vol. II., p. 194)
- RUISSEAU DU PETIT LAC. (See RIVIÈRE DAVID.)

## S.

- SAINT-AUGUSTIN. (See DESMAURES.)
- SAINT-AUGUSTIN. Vol. IV., p. 316. In 1781 the Religious Ladies of the Hôtel-Dieu, Quebec, renewed their oath of fealty. (See DESMAURES.)
- SAINT-BLAIN. Vol. III., p. 493.—1781—René-Amable Boucher de Boucherville, husband of Marie-Madeleine Raimbault de Saint-Blain, ("Simblin," says Abbé Tanguay), daughter of Pierre Raimbault de Simblin, who had inherited from Paul-François Raimbault. The latter held the fief in right of his wife, Catherine d'Aubusson, daughter of Antoine d'Aubusson and of Marie-Jeanne Jarret de Verchères. This fief was composed of a detached portion of the Seigniorship of Verchères. (See VERCHÈRES, as to grant and prior changes.)
- SAINT-CHARLES DES ROCHES. (Les Grondines) Vol. II., p. 109.—1723—The oath was taken by Jacques Hamelin for his uncle, François Hamelin, and for himself and his brothers and sisters, children of Louis Hamelin. The latter had purchased the fief from his father-in-law, Jacques Aubert, who had acquired it from The Hospital Nuns of Quebec, to whom it had been given by the Duchess d'Aiguillon, first grantee, 1637.
- SAINT-CHARLES. (On the Yamaska river.) Vol. II., p. 158.—1723—Marie-Joseph Fezeret, wife of Gabriel Thiersan de Genlis and heiress of Louis Fezeret, first grantee, 1701.
- SAINT-CHARLES. (On the river Chambly.) Vol. IV., p. 408.—1701—Jean Jenisson acquired the fief under a writ of execution issued against Joseph Marchand, who had purchased in 1743 from François Hertel de la Frenière, first grantee, 1695.
- SAINT-DENIS. (The whole fief, except 19 arpents mentioned in the next following abstract.) Vol. III., p. 150.—1745—Pierre-Claude de Pécodey de Contrecoeur, son of François de Pécodey de Contrecoeur, son of Antoine de Pécodey and Barbe Denis. The latter had married (second marriage) Louis de Gannes, Sieur De Falaise, first grantee, 1694.

[The page contains extremely faint, illegible text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the document. The text is arranged in several paragraphs and is completely unreadable.]

- SAINTE-DENIS.** (19 to 20 arpents, frontage, in the said seignior.) Vol. III., p. 164.—1745—Marie de Pécody de Contrecoeur, widow of Jean-Louis de Chapt, Sieur de La Corne, who had acquired 14 arpents from Louis de Gannes Sieur de Falaise, first grantee, 1694. The latter married (second marriage) Barbe Denis, widow of Antoine de Pécody de Contrecoeur, the said Marie de Pécody de Contrecoeur held the remainder of the 19 to 20 arpents by right of her mother, *commune en biens* with her second husband Louis de Gannes de Falaise.
- SAINTE-DENIS.** (Part of fief.) Vol. IV., p. 105—1781—Joseph Boucher de Montarville, as the husband of Catherine de Pécody de Contrecoeur. The latter must have been the daughter (it is not so stated in the deed) of Pierre-Claude de Pécody de Contrecoeur, who held part of the fief Saint-Denis, properly so called, from his father, François-Antoine de Pécody (mentioned above in the first abstract entitled SAINT-DENIS) and purchased, in 1736, another part previously constituting the fief Dumesny-Noray, from Louis Le Picard and Philippe Le Picard, Seigniors of Dumesny-Noray.
- SAINTE-ETIENNE.** ( $\frac{7}{8}$  of the Seignior.) Vol. III., p. 420.—1781—François-Joseph Cugnet had acquired the rights of the heirs of Maître François-Etienne Cugnet, first grantee, 1737.
- SAINTE-ETIENNE DE BEAUMONT.** (See SAINT-MICHEL.)
- SAINTE-ANNE.** ( $\frac{1}{2}$  the fief.) Vol. II.—1723.—François Chorel d'Orvilliers had inherited from his brother, Edmond Chorel de Champlain, one-half of the half of this Seignior and had acquired the other half of the said half from his brother René Chorel de Saint-Germain in 1714. This half of the fief belonged to their father, Sieur Chorel de Champlain, who acquired in 1695, by donation from Sieur Edmond de Suève, grantee in 1672 of the whole fief jointly with Sieur Jacques-Thomas Tariou de La Lanouguère, (says the *Acte*.) It should be *Lanaudière*.
- SAINTE-ANNE.** ( $\frac{1}{2}$  the fief.) Vol. II, p. 98.—1723.—Thomas Tariou de la Pérade had inherited this half from his father, Jacques-Thomas Tariou de Lanaudière, first grantee, 1672, of the whole Seignior, with Sieur Edmond de Suève.
- SAINTE-ANNE.** (Next preceding abstract continued.) One-half of fief with subsequent augmentations.—Vol. IV, p. 62.—1781.—Charles Tariou de la Pérade held this fief from his family, who had at various times obtained augmentations. In 1735, 1700 and 1697. (See above, and also the title ORVILLIERS, Vol. IV, p. 48.)
- SAINTE-CROIX.** (Le Platon.) Vol. IV, p. 336.—1781.—The Ursulines Nuns, Quebec, obtained the first grant in 1639, with confirmation in 1652.
- SAINTE-MARIE.** (On the St. Lawrence.) Vol. II, p. 103.—1723.—Louis Gastineau Duplessis, husband of Jeanne Le Moyne, daughter of Jean Le Moyne and of Marie-Madeleine de Chavigny, first grantee, 1711.
- SAINTE-MARIE.** (On the St. Lawrence.) Vol. IV, p. 284.—1781.—Augustin Joubin dit Boisvert purchased this fief in 1774, from Louis Gastineau. (See next preceding Article.)
- SAINTE-MARIE ET LINIÈRE.** (Four leagues and  $\frac{3}{4}$ , of a fief situated on the Chaudière River.) Vol. III, p. 562.—1781.—Gabriel-Elzéar Taschereau, for himself and for his brothers and sisters. He himself had acquired in 1773, from his mother, Marie-Claire de Fleury de la Gorgendière, widow of Thomas-Jacques Taschereau, first grantee, 1736, one-half of the fief. In 1772 he had purchased the rights of his sister Marie.
- SAINTE-MARGUERITE.** Vol. II, p. 449.—1725.—Louis-François de Gallifet, Seigneur de Cassin, (Calin, according to Abbé Tanguay,) had purchased the fief from Louis Aubert du Forillon. The latter had inherited from his father, Charles Aubert de la Chesnaye, who acquired it after a seizure issued against Jacques Dubois, first grantee, 1691.
- SAINTE-MARGUERITE** ( $\frac{5}{8}$  of fief.) Vol. IV, p. 21—1781—Joseph-Claude Boucher de Niverville acquired, by *donation entre vifs*, in 1767,  $\frac{5}{8}$  of the fief, from Marguerite Cardin, widow of François Chatelain, "*les demoiselles Chatelain*," having retained the remaining sixth of the seignior. François Chatelain had purchased the whole fief from Louis-François de Gallifet in 1754. (See above.)



- SAINT-FRANÇOIS.** (Fief on river Saint Francis) Vol. II, page 178—1723—Jean Crevier Sieur de Saint-François, for himself, his brother and sisters, all heirs of Joseph Crevier de Saint-François, son of Jacques Crevier, first grantee, 1678.
- SAINT-FRANÇOIS** (Fief on Côte Ste. Gèneviève at Quebec) Vol. II, p. 390—1725—Jean-Bte. Prevost for himself and for his children. During the existence of his community with his first wife, Marie Girou, he had acquired the fief from Jeanne Prevost, widow of "Castonguay." The latter had acquired it from Aubert de la Chesnaye and Jacques Bourdon, first grantees, 1655, with Messire Jean Lesueur, who afterwards gave his share to the latter.
- SAINT-IGNACE.**—Vol. IV., p. 316.—1781—The Hôtel-Dieu of Quebec had obtained the first grant of this fief in 1647 and 1652.
- SAINT-JEAN** (in the *banlieu* of Quebec. Vol. II., p. 474.—1726—Michel Sarrazin, physician, acquired the fief in 1709, in consequence of a seizure against Guillaume Gaillard, curator to the vacant succession of Sieur Aubert de la Chesnaye, and attorney for Pierre Petit, heir of Jean Gobin. Without explaining how the latter had come into possession of the fief, the Act says that in 1661, the house called St. Jean of the Sieur Bourdon had been constituted a fief with 60 arpents of land.
- SAINT-JEAN.** (On Lake St. Peter.) Vol. II., p. 408.—1725—The Ursulines Nuns, Three Rivers, obtained the first grant in 1701.
- SAINT-JEAN.** (On Lake St. Peter) (continued.) Vol. III., p. 540.—1781—The Ursulines Nuns, Three Rivers, renewed the oath for this fief. (See above.)
- SAINT-JEAN.** (See COTE DE LAUZON, vol. IV., p. 460.)
- SAINT-JEAN D'ESCHAILLONS.** Vol. IV., p. 415.—1781—Paul-Roch de St. Ours took the oath for his father, Roch de St. Ours, who as the eldest son had inherited half the fief, and had, in the period from 1752 to 1770, successively acquired the rights of his co-heirs, amongst others, of M. de Courtemanche, and of Thérèse Cournoyer, widow of François de St. Ours, of the Le Roy de la Poterie and of the Desmines, all connected with the St. Ours, who had been proprietors from the date of the first concession to Sieur de St. Ours in 1676.
- SAINT-JEAN-PORT-JOLY.** Vol. IV., p. 150.—1781—Ignace Aubert de Gaspé inherited the fief from his grandfather, Charles Aubert de la Chesnaye, who purchased in 1786 from Noël Langlais, first grantee, 1677.
- SAINT-JOSEPH**—District of Beauce—(Two leagues of frontage in the fief.) Vol. III., p. 561. In 1781 Gabriel-Elzéar Taschereau took the oath for the greater part of this fief, which he had purchased from the heirs of Joseph de Fleury de la Gorgondière. The latter had acquired the fief by exchange from Pierre de Rigault de Vaudreuil, first grantee, 1736.
- SAINT-JOSEPH**—Continued—(Half a league of frontage.) Vol. IV., p. 201—1781—Joseph de Fleury d'Eschambault, became proprietor *par indivis* of part of this fief, in 1765. (For prior titles, see next preceding article.)
- SAINT-JOSEPH, OR L'ESPINAY,** near Quebec. Vol. II., p. 375.—1725—Jean-Baptiste Couillard de l'Espinau was the donee, by his marriage contract, of Guillemette Hébert, his grandmother, widow of Guillaume Couillard. Louis Hébert, father of the said Guillemette Hébert, had received the first grant of the fief in 1626.
- SAINT-JOSEPH OR L'ESPINAY,** near Quebec. Vol. III., p. 506—1781—Pierre Stuart bought this fief in 1778 from Daniel Morrisson, who purchased from François Daine and from Louise de Pécody de Contrecoeur. The latter vendees held by deed of retrocession from Thomas-Jacques Taschereau, who had acquired by adjudication in 1735. (For prior titles, see SAINT-JOSEPH OU L'ESPINAY, Vol. II., p. 375.
- SAINT-JOSEPH ET LA POINTE-AU-FOIN.** Vol. II., p. 88.—1723—Pierre Bernier appeared for himself and for his brothers and sisters, children and heirs of Jacques Bernier, who had purchased it from Sieur Fournier, first grantee, 1672.
- SAINT-JOSEPH.** (See ILE SAINT-JOSEPH.)
- SAINT-LAURENT,** (County of) or Ile d'Orléans. Vol. II., p. 461—1725—Guillaume Gaillard held this seignory, or county, from François Berthelot, who in 1675



had obtained it from Mgr. de Laval in exchange for Ile Jesus, Mgr. de Laval had received the grant of Isle d'Orléans from "La Compagnie des Indes Occidentales" in 1674. The *Acte* shows that the original grant of the Island of Orléans was made in 1636, to Jacques Castillon, without explaining how it reverted to "La Compagnie des Indes Occidentales."

**SAINT-MAURICE.** Vol. II., p. 397—1725—Pierre Poulin held this fief from his father, Michel Poulin, who was the son and heir of Maurice Poulin and Jeanne Jalope ("Jallaut," according to Abbé Tanguay.) The latter (Jeanne Jallaut) received the first grant in 1676.

**SAINT-MICHEL.** (Fief in the *banlieu* of Quebec.) Vol. III., p. 74—1781—The Seminary of Quebec had acquired the fief from Charles LeGardeur de Tilly, first grantee, 1660.

**SAINT-MICHEL.** (Continuation of next above.) Vol. IV., p. 305—1781—The Seminary of Quebec renewed the necessary oath for this fief. (see above.)

**SAINT-MICHEL ET LIVAUDIÈRE.** Vol. III., p. 171—1745—Hugues-Jacques Péan de la Livaudière held the fief in right of his wife, Marie-Françoise de Pécody de Contrecoeur, who had acquired, in 1736, under an adjudication against the heirs of Olivier Morel de la Durantaye, first grantee, 1696, of the Seigniorship of La Durantaye, of which this fief formed part.

**SAINT-MICHEL, LIVAUDIÈRE AND SAINT-ÉTIENNE DE BEAUMONT.** Vol. IV., p. 254—1781—Joseph Brassard Deschenaux had acquired these fiefs as follows: in 1770 he purchased the rights in Beaumont of Jacques Belanger and Françoise Morel de la Durantaye, his wife, and those of Nicolas-Charles-Louis Levesque and his wife Louise Morel de la Durantaye; in 1769 he had purchased the rights over  $\frac{1}{3}$  of  $\frac{1}{6}$  of Beaumont from Etienne Couture and his wife Thérèse Gérard, and  $\frac{1}{6}$  of  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the fief from Charles Gérard, co-Seignior of Beaumont as the son of J.-Bte. Gérard and Marie Anne Couillard. In 1766, Michel-Jean-Hugues Péan and his wife Angélique-Généviève Renaud Davenne Desmeloises, then in France, sold to the party now appearing, by proxy, the said fiefs, Saint Michel, Livaudière, St. Charles and St. Etienne de Beaumont, held by the said Péan from his mother, Marie-Françoise de Pécody de Contrecoeur, widow of Hugues-Jacques Péan de la Livaudière, named in the next preceding article. (\*)

**SAINT-OURS.** Vol. II., p. 168—1723—Pierre de St. Ours, first grantee, 1672 and 1674.

**SAINT-OURS.** (The  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{3}$  of the remainder of the fief). Vol. III., p. 101—1745—Jean-Baptiste de St. Ours, Seigneur d'Eschailions, and of St. Ours, eldest son of Pierre de St. Ours, above named.

**SAINT-OURS** ( $\frac{1}{10}$  of fief.) Vol. III., p. 111.—1745—The proprietor of this part of the fief was Gaspard de Léry, as the widower of Marie-René Le Gardeur de Beauvais daughter and heiress of Barbe de St. Ours, who had been married to René Le Gardeur de Beauvais, and was the daughter of Pierre de St. Ours, first grantee, 1672 and 1674.

**SAINT-OURS.** ( $\frac{1}{3}$  of the  $\frac{1}{2}$  of fief.) Vol. III., p. 123.—1745—Charles-Auguste LeRoy de la Potherie, seignior of Baqueville, Pierre-Denis LeRoy de la Potherie and Marc-René-Augustin LeRoy Desmauville, Sieur de la Potherie, all three brothers, and the sons of Claude-Charles LeRoy de la Potherie, who had married Isabelle de St. Ours, were joint proprietors of one-fifth of the half of the fief St. Ours. Their mother was the daughter of the first grantee. (See above.)

**SAINT-OURS.** ( $\frac{1}{5}$  of the  $\frac{1}{2}$ .) Vol. III., p. 132.—1745—The proprietor of this part of the fief was Pierre de St. Ours, younger son and heir of Pierre de St. Ours, first grantee. (See above.)

(\*) This paper shows that while the notorious Péan was undergoing, in France, the sentence of the Châtelet condemning him to restore 600,000 livres to His Majesty, Deschenaux, who succeeded by prudently staying in Canada, in escaping the sentence directing him to pay 30 livres fine and 300,000 livres as restitution, availed himself of the unlawful gains he had made as the secretary and tool of the Intendant, Bigot, to purchase the Seigniorships of their former accomplice, Major Péan.



- SAINT-OURS.** Vol. IV., p. 415.—1781—Paul-Roch de St. Ours took the oath for his father, Roch de St. Ours. As eldest son the latter had inherited  $\frac{1}{2}$  the fief. He had acquired the rest as follows:—First in 1769 from Paul Perrault, who sold to him the shares he had purchased in 1758 from Chaussegros de Léry and Louise Martel de Brouacque, his wife, and from Michel Chartier de Lotbinière and Louise Chaussegros de Léry, his wife; subsequently he had purchased the rights of his joint heirs, amongst others those of M. de Courtemanche and of Dame Françoise de St. Ours, widow, of the de Léry heirs, the de Mine heirs, &c. (See above.)
- SAINT-PAUL.** (In the country of the Esquimaux.) Vol. II, p. 447. Amador Godfroy de St. Paul appeared, in 1725, in the matter of this fief, of which he had the original grant in 1706.
- SAINT-PIERRE.** (Island.) Vol. III., p. 51.—1736—Antoine Saluaye, son and heir of Pierre Saluaye, the original grantee in 1674, rendered fealty and homage.
- SAINT-ROCH.** Vol. IV., p. 387.—1781—William Grant bought, in 1770, eighty-six arpents, in superficies, from Madeleine-Joseph Hiché, wife of Ignace Porthuis, and daughter of Henry Hiché, who had acquired this fief in 1720 by decree of the court in judgment against Louis Aubert du Forillon, and Charles Aubert de la Chesnaye. The latter had married Catherine-Gertrude Couillard, daughter of Guillaume Couillard and of Guillemette Hébert, who held the fief from her father, Louis Hébert, the original grantee in 1626.
- SAINT-SULPICE.** See MONTREAL.
- SAINT-VALIER.** (Portion of La Durantaye.) Vol. IV, p. 274. In 1781, Catherine Le Moyné de Longueuil, widow of Charles-François Tardieu de Lanaudière, in community with him as to property, appeared as well for herself as for her children. She had bought this fief, in 1767, from the Nuns of the Hôtel-Dieu, at Quebec. (For the previous transfers see "La Durantaye.")
- SASSEVILLE.** Vol. IV., p. 428.—1781—David and Jean Lynd had acquired, in 1779, from François Delzenne and his wife, Marie-Catherine Jauzon la Palme, a lot, situated at Quebec with a house thereupon. In 1755, François Delzenne had acquired, by judicial sale, several lots and houses situated in a fief of which the original grant had been made in 1626 to Louis Hébert.
- SAULT-AU-MATELOT.** Vol. III, p. 56.—1737—The Seminary of Quebec held this fief from Monseigneur de Laval, who had bought it from Guillemette Hébert, widow of Guillaume Couillard, and daughter of Louis Hébert, the first grantee in 1623.
- SAULT-AU-MATELOT.** Vol. IV, p. 305.—1781—Pierre-Amable de Bonne Sieur du Missiègle was the son of Louis de Bonne du Missiègle, who had received the grant of the fief, in 1750, jointly with the Chevalier de Repentigny.
- SAUREL.** (Or SOREL.) Vol. II, p. 269.—1724—Claude de Ramezay had acquired by decree of the Prevoté de Quebec this fief, which had belonged to Pierre de Saurel, the first grantee in 1672.
- SIMBLIN.** Vol. II, p. 42.—1723—Paul-François Raimbault de Simblin came to possess this fief as the husband of Catherine d'Aubusson, who was the daughter of Antoine d'Aubusson and of Marie-Jeanne Jarret de Verchères, who held the seigniory from her father and mother, François Jarret de Verchères and Marie Perrot. The deed does not state how the latter came into possession of this fief.
- SOULANGES.** Vol. II, p. 361.—1725—Marie-Anne Bécard de Granville became proprietor of this fief, as the widow of Pierre-Jacques de Joybert de Soulanges, the first grantee in 1702.
- SOULANGES.** Vol. III, p. 438.—1781—Joseph-Dominique-Emmanuel LeMoyné, Chevalier de Longueuil, rendered fealty and homage, in 1781, in respect of this fief, which he held from his father and mother, Joseph Le Moyné de Longueuil and Gèneviève Joybert de Soulanges, daughter of the first grantee, above mentioned. In 1734 an addition to this seigniory had been granted to Joseph Le Moyné de Longueuil, father of the party appearing.



- TARIEU.** Vol. II, p. 98.—1723—Thomas Tarieu de la Pérade held this fief from his father and mother, Jacques Tarieu de la Nauguerre (de la Naudière) and Marguerite Denis, who had obtained possession of the fief in 1700.
- TERREBONNE AND DESPLAINES.** (A tract of land in Terrebonne.) Vol. III, p. 5.—1734—Sieur Louis Lepage de Sainte-Claire had obtained a grant of a tract of land in the Seigniorship of Terrebonne in 1731.
- TERREBONNE AND DESPLAINES.** Vol. III, p. 182.—1750—Louis de Chapt de La Corne had bought these fiefs from Sieur Lepage de Sainte-Claire, above mentioned. This person, besides the grant which he had obtained in 1731 of a tract taken from the unconceded lands of the Seigniorship of Terrebonne, had also bought the remainder of the Seigniorship of Terrebonne, and that of Desplaines from François-Marie Bouat, who had acquired them from Catherine St. George, widow of Louis Lecomte Dupré. This latter had bought the Seigniorship of Terrebonne from Daulier Des Landes, the first grantee in 1673.
- TERREBONNE AND DESPLAINES.** Vol. IV, p. 54.—1781—Paul de Margane de la Valtrie was proprietor of these fiefs, in 1781, as the husband of Marie de Chapt de La Corne; heiress of Louis de La Corne, who took the oath in 1750. (See the preceding article.)
- TERRE DES RÉCOLLETS.** Vol. II, p. 429. In 1725, the ladies of the General Hospital at Quebec rendered fealty and homage for this fief, of which they had obtained the grant in 1753.
- TILLY.** Vol. II, p. 246.—1723—Marie-Madeleine Boucher was the widow of Pierre Noël Le Gardeur de Tilly, to whom this fief had been sold by Sieur Le Gardeur de Villiers, the grantee in 1672.
- TONNANCOUR.** Vol. II, p. 185.—1723—René Godfroy de Tonnancour had inherited this fief from his father, Louis-Godfroy de Normanville, the original grantee in 1670 and 1674.
- TONNANCOUR (continued).** Vol. IV, p. 156.—1781—Joseph Godfroy de Tonnancour became the owner of the whole of this fief through having acquired the rights of his brothers and sisters, heirs like himself of their father René de Tonnancour, above mentioned.
- TREMBLAY (a part of the Fief).** Vol. IV, p. 146.—1781—Jacques LeMoyné had bought Ile-du-Port, and six acres in the said fief, from Madeleine Gaultier, wife of Charles Petit de Livillier, who held it by inheritance from the Gaultier de Varennes. (For the previous transfers, &c., see "Varennes.")
- TREMBLAY (the greater portion of the Fief.)** Vol. IV, p. 327.—1781—Louise-Antoine Mezière de l'Épervanche, widow of Joseph Gaultier de la Vérenderie, became the proprietor of the whole of this fief, with the exception of a portion of 9 acres by 32, in consequence of her marriage, and of the donation which had been made to her by François Gaultier du Tremblay, heir of his deceased brother Joseph Gaultier de la Vérenderie, whom the party appearing had married in 1758. In 1707, in consequence of a partition made between Marie Boucher, widow of René Gaultier de Varennes and his children, the said fief fell to the share of Pierre Gaultier Sieur de Beaumoison and de la Vérenderie. (See "Varennes.")
- TRINITÉ.** Vol. IV, p. 29.—1781—Amable LeMoyné Richmond de Martigny had acquired this fief in 1763, by judicial award pronounced against Jacques Le Moyné de Martigny, his father, at the suit of Charles Henry, trader. This fief was the property of the Le Moyné family since 1676, the time when Sieur Charles Le Moyné obtained authority to make it an independent fief from the one of Sieur de Saint Michel, with whom he had obtained the original grants—(the deed does not state in what year) of this fief and of another situated alongside.
- TROIS PISTOLES.** Vol. II, p. 65.—1723—Nicolas Riou became proprietor of this fief with his brothers and sisters, children of Jean Riou, who had acquired it from Sieur de Vitré the first grantee in 1687.



**TROIS RIVIÈRES** (Fief within the city.) Vol. IV, p. 21.—1781—Joseph-Claude Boucher de Niverville had acquired, by gift *entre vifs*, this fief, from Marguerite Cardin, widow of François Chatelain. The deed does not show how this fief came to belong to the widow Chatelain, but says only, that in 1660, la Compagnie de La Nouvelle France, confirmed to Jacques Le Neuf de la Potherie the purchase made by him of a lot of land from Sieur Champflour, as well as that of another which Sieur Jean Amyot formerly possessed (According to the Abbé Tanguay, Sieur François de *Champflour* was Commandant at Three Rivers, in 1639.)

**TROIS-RIVIÈRES.** (The fief above.) Vol. IV, p. 444.—1781—Jean-Baptiste Perrault had acquired this fief in 1768 from Louis Lemaitre and his wife, Claire Dugué. The first concession of it had been made, in 1656, to Pierre Boucher. The deed does not state how Louis Lemaitre became the proprietor of it.

## U.

**URSULINES DE QUEBEC.** Vol. IV., p. 236.—1781—The Ursulines of Quebec had obtained the ownership of the lot on which their nunnery was built, by successive donations and grants, from 1662, going back as far as 1639, when they received the original grant from M. de Montmagny.

## V.

**VARENNES.** Vol. II., p. 235.—1723—René Gaultier, Sieur de Varennes, was the owner of this fief, with his mother and his brothers and sisters, children of René Gaultier de Varennes, the first grantee in 1672.

**VARENNES.** (Four-sixths of the Seignior.) Vol. III., p. 390.—1776—Christophe Sanguinet had acquired this portion of the Seignior by public judicial sale, in 1776, after judgment rendered against Dame Louise Sarrazin, widow of Varennes. (The deed says that the original title deed had been burned in the Seigniorial manor house at Varennes in 1760.)

**VARENNES.** (Two sixths of the Seignior.) Vol. III., p. 405.—1777—Gaspard Massue had bought one-sixth of the Seignior from Jean-Baptiste Bouat, heir of Marie-Madeleine Gaultier de Varennes, his mother, widow of Jean-Timothé Bouat, and the other one-sixth from Mathurin Bouat and from Marie Soumande, the wife of the latter. The latter had acquired this one-sixth from François Soumande, and from Charlotte Gaultier de Varennes, his wife. (For the grant and transfers, see above.)

**VARENNES AND TREMBLAY.** Sixteen acres in front by two leagues in depth in these fiefs.) Vol. III., p. 489.—1781—Joseph Boucher de la Brocquerie and Marie-Clémence Gamelin, his wife, had acquired several portions of this part of the two fiefs from the heirs Youville. (See above for the original grant.)

**VARENNES.** (Portions of the Seignior, about 60 feet front by one acre or more in depth, as well as two-thirds of the large Island of Varennes.) Vol. IV., p. 360.—1781—Marie-Louise Dufros de la Jemmeraye, widow of Ignace Gamelin, held portions of this part of the fief from her father and mother, and M<sup>de</sup> de la Jemmeraye, and the other fraction by act of partition passed, in 1769, between Ignace Gamelin and the party appearing, and also from Marguerite Dufros de la Jemmeraye, widow of François You de Youville and finally from Joseph Boucher de la Brocquerie, and Marie-Clémence Gamelin Maugras, his wife. (See above for the original grant, &c.)

**VAUDREUIL AND BOURHEMIN.** Vol. II., p. 353—1725—Philippe de Rigault de Vaudreuil, the party appearing, obtained the grant of this fief in 1702.

**VERCHÈRES.** Vol. II., p. 5.—Jean-Baptiste Jarret de Verchères, who appeared in 1723, had succeeded to the rights of François Jarret de Verchères, to whom it was originally granted in 1672 and 1678.

**VERCHÈRES.** (Continued.) Vol. IV., p. 432.—1781—There appeared this same year, in the matter of this Seignior, Dame Catherine Jarret de Verchères,



- widow of Pierre Hertel de Beaubassin, René-Ovide Hertel de Rouville, husband of Charlotte Jarret de Verchères, René Boucher de Boucherville as the husband of Madeleine de St. Blain. In 1746, Pierre-Thomas Tarieu de la Pérade, and his wife, Marie-Madeleine Jarret de Verchères, sold their rights to Jean-Baptiste Jarret de Verchères, who, in 1747, bought also those of M. de Langy, and ceded all his own in 1751, to his son-in-law, Pierre Hertel de Beaubassin. In 1756, Philippe-Thomas Dagneau, and his wife, Marie-Anne Jarret de Verchères, sold their rights to Pierre-Marie Raimbault de St. Blain. In 1769, Jean Blake and Sieur Hertel de Rouville bought at judicial sale, the portions which had belonged to Louis de Verchères. (For the previous titles and the original grant, see above.)
- VINCELOTTE.** Vol. II, p. 11. In 1723 Joseph Amyot de Vincelotte rendered fealty and homage in the matter of this fief, which he held from his mother, Geneviève de Chavigny, widow of Charles Amyot de Vincelotte, the first grantee, in 1672.
- VINCELOTTE.** Vol. III, p. 26.—1736—Joseph-Jean-Baptiste Amyot appeared in 1736, respecting Vincelotte, as well for himself as for all the other heirs of Joseph Amyot, mentioned above.
- VINCENNES.** Vol. IV, p. 348—1781—Joseph Roy was the owner of this fief, as well in the capacity of heir of his father Joseph Roy, as from having acquired the rights of his sisters and brothers-in-law, his co-heirs. The father of the party appearing had acquired, in 1749, by judicial decree, this fief, the original grant of which had been made, in 1672, to Sieur Bissot.
- VITRÉ.** Vol. IV., p. 181—1781—Alexander Fraser acquired this fief in 1755, from Nicolas-Gaspard Boisseau, although the deed does not state how the property passed into the hands of the latter. The original grant of the fief had been made to Charles Denis de Vitré, in 1683.
- VIEUXPONT.** Vol. II, p. 142.—1723—Louis Godfroy de Normanville rendered fealty and homage in 1723, as well for himself as for his brothers and sisters, children of Joseph Godfroy de Vieuxpont, who had received this fief as a gift in 1667 from Michel Le Neuf du Hérisson, the original grantee, in 1649.
- VIEUXPONT—(continued.)** Vol. II., p. 215. In 1723 the same Louis Godfroy de Normanville renewed his oath.
- YAMASKA.** Vol. II., p. 182—1723—Pierre Petit bought this fief from Michel Le Neuf de la Vallière, to whom it was first granted in 1683.
- YAMASKA—(continued.)** Vol. IV., p. 156—1781—Joseph Godfroy de Tonnancour bought, one after another, the different portions of this Seigniory, from the heirs of Pierre Petit, mentioned above.
- YAMASKA.** (A fief without a name, situated along the River Yamaska about twenty-one miles from its mouth). Vol. III, p. 242. Simon Delorme, who rendered fealty and homage in 1754, bought this fief in 1753, from Pierre Rigault de Vaudreuil, who had been the original grantee in 1748.

End of the abstract from Volumes II., III. and IV.



## HALDIMAND COLLECTION.

[The signature to the left (B. 1., &c.), following the title of each volume, is the press mark for the Archives, Ottawa; that to the right (B. M.), indicates the number of the originals in the British Museum.]

### CORRESPONDENCE WITH GENERAL SIR JEFF. AMHERST, 1753 TO 1777.

**B. 1.**

**B. M., 21,661.**

- 1758  
December 11, Albany. Major Money Penny. Enclosing letter from Commissary Leake, respecting vegetables for the garrisons to prevent scurvy. Page 3.
- December 12, Albany. General Stanwix to Col. Haldimand. Has leave to go to New York; no objection to serve in this country consistently with his rank. No fire engines to be got in Albany. Many things want regulating through the whole district. Reason for stopping vegetables to troops. Oxen sent. Brigadier Gen. Firby believed to be before Fort Duquesne. 1.
- December 14, Albany. General Stanwix to Col. Haldimand. Enemy's scout of 150 Indians and Canadians on the move on the Lake. Approves of notice being sent to the posts below. Has no doubt he will take every precaution, being left weaker than last year. Will lay matter before General Amherst and try to have Col. Bradstreet by, that his hands may be strengthened. 5.
- December 17, New York. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French.) The King has done him more honour than he deserves. With good officers and brave troops, hopes for success. General Gage to leave soon for Albany. Will have wants of Fort Edward and posts of the Mohawk enquired into and supplied. 7.
- 1759  
January 20, Albany. Brigade Major Money Penny to Col. Haldimand. Arrival of Generals Gage and Stanwix; everything possible to be done for the service of Fort Edward. No Rangers can be sent till the return of recruiting parties. Only regular forces can be sent. General Amherst intends that a sufficient force shall always be kept there for defence, and every opportunity should be taken to attack and pursue the enemy. 8.
- January 28, Albany. Brigade Major Money Penny to Col. Haldimand. Repeats General Amherst's orders about attacking the enemy. As he is weak in Rangers, to drill 200 men of the garrison to go out in parties and mix with them; necessaries sent to supply them. 200 regulars to be sent when Haldimand can receive them; the regulars to be lodged in the blockhouses. Report to be sent as to wants of the fort. Wooden buckets to supply the place of fire engines. Supply of vegetables sent should prevent scurvy. List of absent officers to be forwarded. 10.
- February 16, New York. Colonel Amherst to the Comg. Officer of the 4th Battalion of Royal Americans. That General Amherst has been appointed Colonel of the 60th or Royal American Regiment. 13.
- March 24, Albany. Brigade Major Money Penny. Recruits to join their respective regiments. Promotions. Admiral Saunders brings out 14 sail of the line, 6 frigates and two fire ships for the St. Lawrence. Wolfe commands the army. Names of officers under him. Part embark at York, part at Boston, rendezvous, Louisbourg, 20 April. Movements of officers. Reported that the enemy intend to attack Pittsburg. King of Spain dead; attack on Gibraltar feared and preparations for defence. Disturbance in Portugal. Princess of Orange dead. Prussia gained advantage over Austria. Reports of changes among officers. 12 ships from Cape François brought into New York. 14.



- 1759  
July 13,  
Lake George. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. Relative to the execution of an Indian for murder. Six-pounders for the vessels to be built on Lake Ontario; 6 of them sent to Schenectady to be forwarded; the rest to be forwarded with all despatch. Confident he will use his utmost endeavour to finish the vessel for the 18 six pounders, and all other work, building the fort, &c. Page 17.
- July 17,  
Lake George. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). News of the attack on his post (Fort Edward). Was not uneasy about it, as he believed him to be well prepared. Cannot send him an engineer to replace Mr. Sowers, who is wounded. Sends Rivez, who is active and may do. Refers to previous letters. 20.
- July 24. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. With letter to Brigadier Prideaux. 23.
- July 28,  
Ticonderoga. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Has received return of provisions wanted. Is anxious to hear from Prideaux; Niagara insufficiently manned; better for Stanwix that the enemy did not calculate on being attacked; hopes its line is cut and Niagara surrendered. Respecting building vessels in the neighbourhood of his post (Fort Edward). Has sent men enough to put the fort beyond insult before winter; has not left so many for the works at Fort George, to be built of stone and one of the most considerable in America, yet which will be finished in good season. Has sent the New Hampshire regiment, among whom are several carpenters; with this help the fort should be finished before winter. Speculations as to the movements of the French for attack; the necessity they are under to keep an eye on Montreal. Believes there is little to fear from their movements with the precautions taken. The failure of the Indian attack a proof of the care of Haldimand. Has left Lake George for Ticonderoga. Attack by the enemy; death of Col. Townshend. Batteries ready to answer the enemy's fire but they retired on the evening of the 26th, after blowing up part of the fort; no great damage, however, done to it. 24.
- July 29,  
Ticonderoga. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Death of Brigadier Prideaux; Gage replaces him; hopes the works at Niagara will not be delayed and that the fort will have surrendered. Is gratified at his prudent dealings with Sir W. Johnson, who is in charge of the Indians, and it is of the greatest consequence to retain them. Approves of his having joined the army, taking his staff with him. Has ordered Hawkins to forward stores without delay. Respecting the building of the Fort at Oswego. Necessity of enforcing rapidity in the work of building the vessels. Regarding a saw mill at Grand Falls. 28.
- August 14,  
Crown Point. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Reiterates thanks for his prudent conduct. Gage named to replace Prideaux. 31.
- August 21,  
Crown Point. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). The slow progress of the work at Oswego. The good conduct of M. Metral. 32.
- September 11,  
Crown Point. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Death of Capt. Jocelyn; promotion to go in the regiment; cannot therefore comply with Haldimand's wishes. 33.
- October 31,  
Crown Point. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Disputes between officers; vacancies filled up. Pleased that the new draughts are better than those before, as will need sergeants and corporals to replace those who leave after the campaign. To try to retain as many as possible but cannot break agreement with them. 34.



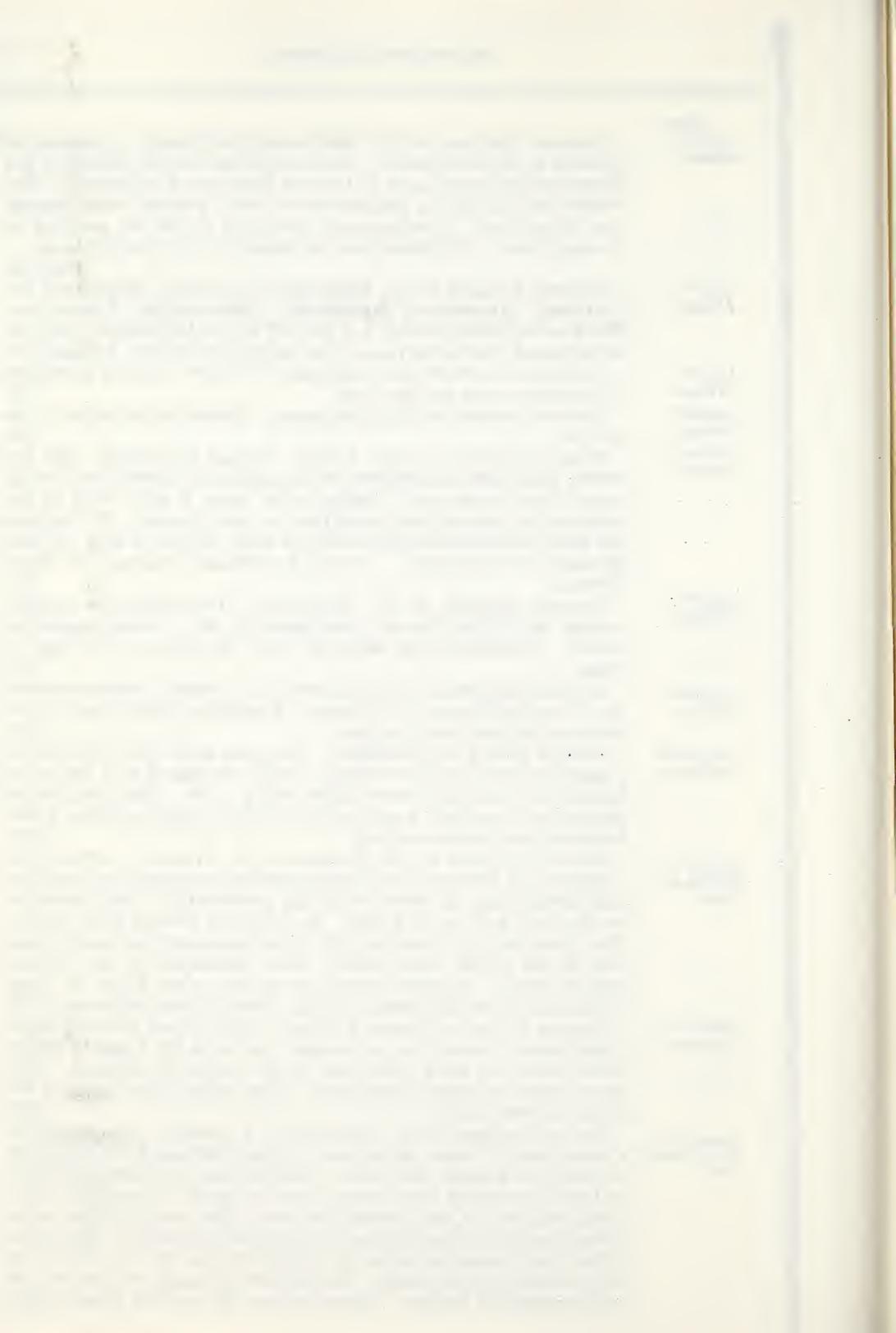
- 1759  
December 31, New York. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Changes among officers. Has no doubt that the stores, beds &c, have reached his post. Respecting a mistake in clothing. Accident to two schooners. To correspond with Gage for what is wanted, as he commands at Albany. Page 36.
- 1760  
January 14, New York. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Failure of the attempt to save the schooners. Approves of the plan respecting Mississaga; intention to obtain supremacy of the Lakes; men and materials will be sent sufficient to assure this. Will have to build new batteaux. Lottbridge may remain unless he has been commissioned to get French and Canadian prisoners from the Indians left with them after the surrender of Niagara. Cautions him to be on his guard against the enemy. Fresh supplies of beef; about snow shoes. Respecting accounts. 38.
- February 25, New York. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Scurvy in Niagara. Recruits for the Battalion. Changes among officers. Precautions against Indians. Respecting promotions. 41.
- March 30, New York. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Scurvy in Haldimand's post, the disease is general in all the posts; means of alleviation. Does not think the French will attack the post; if he wants assistance to apply to General Gage. Approves of his sending vinegar and lime juice to Niagara, as they need them there. Allows Capt. Burnand to sell out. 43.
- April 7, New York. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Has given the vacant lieutenantcy to M. de Mestral. 46.
- May 9, Albany. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). The health of the troops at Fort Edward reestablished. To be cautious about letting the Indians come to his post. Capt. Wait leaves with men to complete the Rangers. 47.
- May 13, Albany. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Recruits sent off under Major Munster. Death of Q. M. DeLuz, replaced by M. Rochat. 49.
- May 13, Albany. General Amherst to Col. Eyre. General Stanwix goes to England; General Monkton succeeds in the southern District; is to relieve Eyre's garrison, which is to join the army; sends whale boats to convey them to Lake Erie. To proceed to Presqu'Isle till relief arrives. Monkton is ordered to open a communication between Pittsburg and Niagara. Arrangements for relief of Niagara &c. 50.
- May 20, Albany. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French.) The few Provincials arriving do not allow him to urge his preparations. Hopes they will arrive shortly in greater numbers. Has sent orders to Gage to hurry on troops, to be encamped in a suitable place by Haldimand when they arrive. Murray has received a slight check at Quebec on the 20th of last month. 53.
- May 21, Albany. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Accident to Capt. Thornton's vessel repaired. Approves of sending soldiers to replace the mutinous sailors. The loss of Missassaga. Materials and men sent to Haldimand to finish the ships. Accidents to batteaux in the rapids. Had wished boats for this navigation built at Schenectady, and for the Lakes at Oswego. To be careful not to risk any vessels alone for fear of capture by the French. Had believed that most of the French troops and soldiers had been at Quebec, but as they have plenty of people they may make attempts on the Lake vessels. Directions how best to avoid the loss of vessels. The arrival of our fleet at Quebec may turn the scale, but does not do away with the necessity for caution. 54.



- 1760  
 May 22, Albany. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). In case of the enemy obtaining the advantage at Quebec, has ordered Niagara to be reinforced. Page 59.
- May 24, Albany. General Amherst. Instructions to detachment for Oswego, referred to in previous letters, 73.
- May 26, Albany. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Approves of his having sent reinforcements to Niagara pending the departure of Capt. Thornton. The improved state of the garrison's health. Loss of three men of Haldimand's battalion another proof of the truth of suspicions entertained of the Indians. They must be watched. The report of the Onondaga Indian about a Spanish fleet in the St. Lawrence pure Gasconade. Indian sent to Onondago to secure a prisoner. 61.
- May 28, Albany. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Has sent a force from New York with 60 whale boats to take the troops from Pittsburg to relieve Niagara. Part of the force to remain at Fort Stanwix to take provisions from thence to Oneida Lake; another part to be posted at the west end of Oneida Lake for the same purpose. A third to remain at Oswego Fall, to take provisions to Haldimand's post. Detailed instructions as to reliefs as far as Lake Erie. Approves Sir William Johnson's instructions about the French Indians. Loss of boats in the Falls. 64.
- May 28, Albany. General Amherst to Major Gladwin. Detailed instructions to Major Gladwin referred to in preceding letter. 68.
- May 29, Albany. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Arrangement for provisions to Niagara. Sir William Johnson is to provide pilots from Lake Erie to Presqu'Isle, 75.
- May 31, Albany. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Approves of relieving the sick at the Falls, and also of his leaving men who can manage the batteaux. To save time Col. Williamson is to have boards and planks prepared at Oswego. Similar orders to the artillery with Haldimand. Respecting Sir William Johnson's instructions as to dealing with the Indians who may come from Niagara, as well as with the French Indians. Promotions. Horses and carts for Niagara. 77.
- June 2, Albany. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Capt. Ogden with Rangers raised in the Jerseys to leave for Schenectady to obtain batteaux to be loaded; other arrangements for supplying Forts Stanwix, Ontario and Niagara and the Lake Marine. Ogden's Rangers to remain with Haldimand. How the batteaux are to be preserved and kept in good order. 80.
- June 3, Albany. General Amherst to the officer commanding 4th Batt. 60th regiment. Respecting the accounts of the Royal Americans and Montgomery's. 82.
- June 5, Albany. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). A party of Indians under Lotteridge has returned on meeting a party of the enemy. The reports as usual exaggerated; the interest of the French to persuade the Indians they are in a different state from the reality; but even if they had re-taken Quebec, they would not have provisions to distribute among the Indians. In view of threats of French Indians, it is not prudent to furnish our Indians with powder. Stores sent to Niagara will secure it. The efficient state of the ship and the condition of the French Marine warrants Haldimand in letting her go. Safe arrival of guns; loss of batteaux, owing, he thinks, to negligence. Deserters. No soldier to be allowed to leave till the campaign is over. Whaleboats sent by Col. Bradstreet. 83.

Faint, illegible text, possibly bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.

- 1760  
June 11,  
Albany. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Despatch of Yorkers to join Haldimand; other regiments sent to encamp at the West End of Oneida Lake, at Oswego Falls, and Fort Stanwix. The channel at the Riffs to be cleaned out and a passage made through the Indian trail. Abundance of provisions should be arriving at Oswego Falls. Additional men for transport to be placed there. Page 87.
- June 16,  
Albany. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Accounts of the Battalion. Approves of Haldimand's proceedings. Promotions. The Provincials all arrived and ordered to join Haldimand; believes he will reach him before them. The resignation of Capt. Burnand. 89.
- July 29,  
Oswego. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. Orders for the execution of a deserter; the rest pardoned. 91.
- August 3.  
Oswego. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. Orders for a review of the troops. 93.
- August 6,  
Oswego. General Amherst to Capt. Loring. Orders to proceed with the snows, Onondaga and Mohawk, to Frontenac and attack the French ships if they come out. Haldimand to take a safe route to the bateaux and encamp on Grand Isle or Isle Cochoia. To explore the safest navigation so that when the army arrives it may at once proceed to Swegatchie. To call for officers detained at Court Martial. 95.
- August 6,  
Oswego. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. Instructions as to cooperating with Capt. Loring (see pages 95, 96); arrangements for attack. Treatment to be observed with the Indians and flags of truce. 97.
- August 8,  
Oswego. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Reinforcements sent. Death of Governor DeLancey. Trusts that Haldimand's boats have not suffered from the gale. 100.
- August 12,  
Onondago. Captain Loring to Haldimand. Has gone as far into the river as possible without seeing the troops; ships so placed that the army cannot come into the river without seeing them. Has supplies of powder but no paper; would be glad of Capt. Ogden and four whale boats to guard boats sounding. 101.
- August 12,  
Galeux Islands. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Divided the troops on the 10th for want of boats, taking the regulars and artillery and leaving Gage to follow with the provincials. Rough weather on the lakes and loss of a boat. Proceeded to Rivière de la Mothe. Was joined by Capt. Sterling with all his boats and provisions. Gage and all the troops have joined; have encamped to the west of Galeux Island. Proposes to come to the Bay at the Point of Long Island and follow Haldimand, if light allows; if not, will camp. 102.
- August 13,  
Onondago. Captain Loring to General Amherst. Has arrived 12 miles below Grand Island, where he is detained two days by Easterly winds. Has sounded ten miles down and finds navigation difficult. Will try to get down to Col. Haldimand. Has heard from him of the loss of a French ship. 105.
- August 14,  
Long Island Bay. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Has sent again a letter brought back; is anxious to join Haldimand and will push on when the weather moderates. Glad to hear the troops are well, and at the return of the Indians and the good disposition of the Oswegatchies. If Capt. Loring has joined, they are to go four miles lower than the present post and encamp on an Island in the middle of the river, unless he thinks it better not to do so. Will bring Capt. Sterling's detachment. Sir William Johnson wishes to see the Oswegatchie Indians. Hopes he may be on the same Island



- 1760 with Haldimand to-night. If the Oswegatchie Indians leave to-morrow they will find the army on their route. Pouring rain. 106.
- August 19, General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Glad to hear of safe arrival of all the troops. Pouchot has caused the loss of two men in a row galley and sinking of another; one of Gage's men lost a leg. Some wounded and the boats and oars have suffered. Instructions for the erection of batteries. Is lower down the river than Haldimand; the latter to drop down if possible through the night. Intends bringing down the heavy artillery from Oswegatchie to-night. Instructions from the Adjutant General as to posting troops. 109.
- August 20, General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Approves of the steps he has taken to fortify. Bad conduct of the Commissary Clerk. Suggests sending batteaux down through the night and following them. Will keep some whale boats during the night to prevent the escape of any of the garrison. 112.
- August 22, General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Haldimand's battery sooner ready than his (Amherst's). However he hopes to begin firing immediately after noon; does not wish to lose a moment as the garrison is trying to finish before his arrival. Is pleased at the arrival of detachment at the new quarters and the safe passage of the batteaux. Approves of the troops leaving to day and to-morrow. Instructions for camping. Indians to be relieved by an equal number. Believes the batteries are too far off. Will try to make use of the galleys. Reconnoitering by Indians. 114.
- August 23, General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Two vessels have unfortunately had their cables cut and drifted below the forts. The batteries have done well, but has deferred the assault till the next day. Haldimand's batteries to be put on the shores of the Island under a guard. Has ordered the Grenadiers into camp. 116.
- August 24, General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). The bad weather hinders the progress of the work. Haldimand may change his position if he thinks it an improvement. He may also discharge provisions and place them under cover on the Island. Lottridge returned with Indians; had seen nothing for 30 miles down the river. 117.
- August 25, General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Affairs going slowly but well. Two vessels repaired; the third must remain till the fort is reduced. Reported that they are busy repairing boats in the fort. 117a.
- August 28, General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Arrival of Indians from below, where about 30 had been left who wished to join; a sign that things are going badly with them. Instructions as to receiving them. 118.
- August 28, General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Instructions for concentrating the forces. 119.
- Fort William Augustus.
- September 5, Isaac Barré, A.G., to Col. Haldimand. Orders for the landing and Head quarters attack. 120.
- September 8. General Amherst. Extracts from the Treaty of Capitulation of Montreal. 120a, b, c.
- September 9, M. Vaudreuil to General Amherst (in French). Has signed the Articles of Capitulation. The taking possession of the posts, &c. Col. Haldimand would be acceptable to him for this. 121.
- September 9, Montreal. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Will give every facility to the French officers and soldiers and furnish passports. Will send an engineer with the French engineer proposed

[The page contains extremely faint and illegible text, likely bleed-through from the reverse side of the document. The text is arranged in several paragraphs and is not readable.]

- 1760  
September 9,  
Montreal. by M. Vaudreuil, to Three Rivers. Will also send a detachment of troops under Murray. 122.  
General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). All Canada by the Capitulation to pass under the domination of the King; the Marquis Vaudreuil to furnish orders to the Commanders of troops throughout the country to conform to the Capitulation. General Monkton to see these orders carried into effect. 123.
- September 11,  
Montreal. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Sends four soldiers taken prisoners at Lachine to be included in the Capitulation. Incloses letters for delivery. 125.
- September 11,  
Montreal. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Arrangements for the ships to convey the Marquis de Vaudreuil, &c., to France. French flags that have been lately seen are to be given up; M. de Vaudreuil is to be informed that they must be found, if not, all the baggage must be searched. 126.
- September 13,  
Montreal. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Further respecting the conveyance of M. de Vaudreuil, &c. Regarding the giving up of private property. No such right where the property is public. 128.
- September 13,  
Montreal. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Arrangements for the embarkation of French troops at Quebec and Bay of Chaleurs. 130.
- September 15,  
Montreal. Marquis de Vaudreuil (in French). Proclamation by him and Intendant Bigot respecting the redemption of paper money by the King of France. 129a, b.
- September 15,  
Montreal. General Amherst. The French officers are assured that every arrangement has been made for their comfort and convenience on board the ships. 132.
- September 16,  
Montreal. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Cannot sanction the notice regarding paper money by the Intendant; but will close his eyes as far as possible to the circulation among the inhabitants. 132a.
- September 16,  
Montreal. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Respecting communications on a subject on which he cannot determine. 133.
- September 19,  
Montreal. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). The Militia of Montreal to be assembled, to take the oath of fidelity, lay down their arms and have their names enrolled. The disposal of and arrangements for restoration of their arms. The Captains of Militia to be informed that troops will soon be sent to winter quarters and assurance of protection to the inhabitants. 134.
- September. John Appy (in French). Letters from Three Rivers have been read and may be delivered. The claims of M. Grandville. 136.
- September,  
Montreal. General Amherst. The director of the Hospital offers accommodation for invalids. Chevalier de Levis is to have the ship La Marie secured for him. 137.
- September,  
Montreal. General Amherst to Cap. Grandville (in French). Statement of transport ships for the conveyance of M. de Vaudreuil, Chevalier de Levis, &c., and officers and troops, and arrangements for embarkation. 137a, b.
- 1761  
February 7,  
Montreal. Col. Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Respecting the proposed resignation of Captain Willamoz. Will carefully distribute among the troops the charities of the London Society. The Battalion well supplied. Its weakness in consequence of the establishment of posts and retirement of men whose term of service had expired. 138.
- April 8,  
Montreal. Col. Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Resignations and promotions among the officers. The reduction of troops in



- 1761  
 April 23,  
 New York. America. His battalion has no field equipage. Sends report of the distribution of the charities of the London Society. Page 139.  
 General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. Introducing Cap. Brown. 142.  
 Whitmore's and Vaughan's will embark soon, as transports from Halifax with Montgometry's on board have been seen off the Hook. 142.
- May 5,  
 New York. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. Respecting resignations and promotions in the Army. 143.
- June 13,  
 Albany. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Respecting promotions, &c. Remembrances to Baron Munster. 146.
- June,  
 Montreal (?). Col. Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Thanks for the appointment of his nephew in Bouquet's battalion. Other appointments and promotions. 148.
- June 25,  
 Montreal. Colonel Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Changes among the officers of his battalion. 150.
- No date.  
 (Apparently about June.) Col. Haldimand to General Amherst. Resignation of Captain Willamoz. 156.
- July 9,  
 Albany. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. Promotions; reported capture of St. Dominigo (St. Domingo) by Lord Rolls. 152.
- July 13,  
 Albany. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. Suicide of Cap. Charteris and consequent promotions. 154.
- July 20,  
 Albany. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). In consequence of changes, Haldimand may keep his nephew with him in his own battalion. 155.
- July 25,  
 Montreal. Col. Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Respecting promotions and leave of absence. 157.
- August 5,  
 Albany. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Promotions consequent on the death of Lieut. McLean, killed on the passage between New York and Guadaloupe, defending himself against a Corsair. 158.
- August 7,  
 Montreal. Col. Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Thanks for the General's consideration to his nephew. 159.
- August 7,  
 Albany. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Respecting promotions, &c. 160.
- August 15,  
 Albany. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Respecting the retention of his nephew in the fourth battalion. Lieut. Demler to join Bouquet instead. 162.
- September 5,  
 Staten Island. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Promotions. 163.
- September 6,  
 Staten Island. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand (in French). Promotions. 164.
- September 21,  
 Montreal. Col. Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Thanks for promotion of Lieut. Jamet, but regrets removal, as he is the only officer he had familiar with artillery. He is now stationed at Isle Perrot. Leave of absence. Regimental accounts. 165.
- October 11,  
 Montreal. Col. Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). The history of Lieut. McKay's entanglement with a woman of bad character. 167.
- December 5,  
 New York. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. A friendly letter with nothing in it. 173.
- 1762  
 January 30,  
 Montreal. Colonel Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). The conduct of Lieut. McKay referred to in letter of 11 October, not improved; movements of officers. Regrets the number of the best men who leave on the term of their service having expired. The naturalisation of the foreign officers. Asks General Amherst's assistance in the matter. 174.

No.	Name	Age
1	...	...
2	...	...
3	...	...
4	...	...
5	...	...
6	...	...
7	...	...
8	...	...
9	...	...
10	...	...
11	...	...
12	...	...
13	...	...
14	...	...
15	...	...
16	...	...
17	...	...
18	...	...
19	...	...
20	...	...
21	...	...
22	...	...
23	...	...
24	...	...
25	...	...
26	...	...
27	...	...
28	...	...
29	...	...
30	...	...
31	...	...
32	...	...
33	...	...
34	...	...
35	...	...
36	...	...
37	...	...
38	...	...
39	...	...
40	...	...
41	...	...
42	...	...
43	...	...
44	...	...
45	...	...
46	...	...
47	...	...
48	...	...
49	...	...
50	...	...

- 1762  
 March 16, New York. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. Promotion; will do what he can to obtain naturalisation for the foreign officers. Page, 177.
- March 17, Montreal. Colonel Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). The two brothers McKay have sent in their resignations; they should be accepted. Arrangement for filling up the vacancies, 178.
- April 10, London. Colonel Prevost to General Amherst. The Act for naturalising foreign Protestants who may serve two years in the Royal American Regiment, has passed both Houses *nem. con.* 180.
- April 27, New York. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. Promotions and appointments. 181.
- May 6, Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Has, according to orders, come here to take command during the absence of Col. Burton. Thanks for the General's exertions to procure naturalisation for the foreign officers. 182.
- May 9, New York. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. Has forwarded mails. Instructions as to orders to Artillery or Engineer officers. Relative to filling vacancy in the 4th Battalion. 183.
- May 16, Three Rivers. Col. Haldimand to General Amherst (in French.) Has received all instructions, &c., relative to Three Rivers from Colonel Burton. Asks for a Fort Major. Has appointed Lieut. De Metral in the meantime. 185.
- May 21, Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Sends returns of troops; all quiet. Has forwarded mails. Wreck of a flat boat with women, children and 3 men of Anstruther's regiment; will forward them to Chambly on their arrival. The work of the forges continues; has obtained an estimate of the expense of turning to account the unserviceable guns, -bombs, &c., in store. 186.
- May 27, New York. General Amherst to Colonel Haldimand. The brothers McKay have withdrawn their resignation in the meantime. Has filled up Ensign Dunster's vacancy. 188.
- June 9, New York. General Amherst to Colonel Haldimand. Col. Burton not yet sailed from New York. Approves of appointment of Lieut. De Mestral. Sends mail. Informing Haldimand of his promotion to the rank of Colonel in the Army. The promotion to be announced to the troops. The naturalization of foreign officers. List of staff and regiments ordered to Portugal. 189.
- June 15, New York. General Amherst to Colonel Haldimand. General Monckton arrived; narrowly escaped capture by two of the enemy's ships; lost the schooner with his baggage. List of promotions. Forwards an absurd bulletin of killed. Lord Albemarle and Sir George Pocock off Hispaniola on 20th May. Expects something interesting soon from there. 191.
- June 22, Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to General Amherst (in French.) Has issued two notices, one respecting the Tête de Boules Indians, and the greed of the storekeepers. The other rendered necessary by the litigiousness of the inhabitants and the annoyance caused to the officers of militia by bad lawyers; provides rules respecting fines and registration which seem satisfactory on being explained to the people. The reveries of Père Roban; his mining discoveries; his character. No powder at Three Rivers; has brought some from Montreal and set up a batte y. Relief of troops. His domestic arrangements. His desire for naturalisation. 192.
- June 29, New York. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. Pleased to find everything quiet in Three Rivers. His opinion as to turning the old iron into bars of serviceable iron favourable, but desires close calculations as to expense of transport, &c., to be made. Will instruct Gage and



- 1762 Murray to have survey taken of the old iron they have. If project turns out well all the old iron from Halifax may be brought up. Sailing of troops. Accident to Col. Bouquet and Capt. Parry. No news from Lord Albemarle yet. Page 196.
- July 15. Colonel Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Fire at Three Rivers. The loss to the poor people. Père Roban's mining discoveries; he is to set out with Indians to explore. Three Spanish ships of war reported off Newfoundland. 198.
- July 19, New York. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. Approves of his placards referred to in letters of 24 (22d) June. To keep Père Roban quiet; cannot allow him to rove about. Nothing from the Havannah except that the troops were landed and the siege going on. Expects news of success by way of England. 200.
- July 20, Three R.vers. Colonel Haldimand to General Amherst. (in French). Further respecting the fire; the greatest loser has been Hart, an English Jew. 202.
- July 23, New York. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. Refers to the fire at Three Rivers. No news from the Havana. The first division of troops from hence spoken near Bermuda. Arrival of the Gosport man of war; has sent her to Halifax Reports of enemy's ships at Newfoundland, but can't make out what they are. Duke of York hoists his flag on board the Blenheim 90, Lord Howe Captain; the fleet under command of Sir Edward Hawke of 30 ships of the line. 203.
- July 24, Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). The arrival of the provision fleet has prevented the bad effects of reports as to Spanish vessels off Newfoundland. Père Roban's mining discoveries not very probable, as the French who went everywhere would certainly have discovered them. Has, however, allowed him go in search; arrangements made for assistance at the posts; he is to furnish an exact journal of his trip. His brethren are anxious to have him sent to the Seminary at Quebec to save the scandal which his conduct occasions. Has authorised a lottery for the benefit of the sufferers by the fire. The forges busy at work. Delay from breaking down of one of the furnaces. 204a.
- July 25, Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Has carefully gone over all the calculations respecting the old iron and there is no doubt of a profit to the Crown by his scheme. If the Admiralty would adopt the use of Three Rivers iron, any quantity could be turned out. Regarding wood for the construction of new forges, &c. 208.
- August 2, New York. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. Treaties of peace between Russia and Prussia and between Sweden and Prussia. Changes in the British Government. Death of Lord Anson; accounts of corps in America settled. Reports from Havannah that Moro Castle was almost disabled; expect to hear daily of its reduction. Refers to the fire and approves of Haldimand's measures of relief; approves also of letting the Indians go (with Père Roban). Resignation and promotions. 210.
- August 7, Three Rivers. Col. Haldimand to General Amherst (in French.) Will send reinforcements to Deschambault and Jacques Cartier if needed; all, however, is quiet. Exaggerated reports of arrival of French and Spanish fleets have had no unfavourable effect. 213.
- August 15, New York. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. Acknowledges letters. Has unwillingly granted leave to Captain McDonald to go to Europe, but he will be employed on the way, as a force has been sent to dislodge the enemy at Newfoundland, where they are fortifying themselves for the winter. Oak being prepared for the forges, 214.

*[The text in this block is extremely faint and illegible due to the quality of the scan. It appears to be a dense block of text, possibly a list or a series of entries.]*

1762

- August 25,  
Three Rivers. Col. Haldimand to General Amherst (in French.) Acknowledges letters. Sends returns of troops; all quiet; the news of the taking of St. John's, Newfoundland, has produced no disquieting effect. On the contrary the news of the arrival of the French would cast the inhabitants into despair, as they prize their liberty, and are at their crops peacefully. Success of smelting old iron; about three million pounds already in bars, the iron being good. Jealousy among the workmen has led to the repair of the broken furnace, which with care will last sometime. The work that can be done. Resignations, accounts &c. Is afraid the lottery will be a failure. Page 216.
- August 25,  
New York. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. Did not think the enemy would do more than they have executed, but approves of the precautions taken. 220.
- September 6,  
New York. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. Congratulations on the reduction of the Havanah on the 13th August. 221.
- September 14,  
New York. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. Confirmation of Prince Ferdinand's victory. News of the taking of St. John's reached England; ships will be sent from there. Sir Edward Hawke off Brest. Hornet packet chased; the letters gone to the bottom. 222.
- September 24,  
Three Rivers. Col. Haldimand to General Amherst (in French.) News of the victory celebrated. Hopes soon to do the same for St. John's. Hopes for the speedy arrival of Burton to whom he will transfer the Government. Good crops; arrangements for provisioning the troops in the parishes; the forges at work; iron expected daily from Quebec; all that received from Montreal now in bars. Work better than he expected. The journeys of Père Roban; wants to keep him employed in writing. He has arrived destitute; will supply his wants. The applications of the Recollets for assistance strongly recommended. 223.
- September 20,  
New York. General Amherst to Colonel Haldimand. Is pleased at the report of the conduct of inhabitants (of Three Rivers). Glad the converting of old iron answers so well. Promotions, &c.; arrival of war vessels; return of troops from the Havanah; he is afraid they are in a deplorable condition. Fleet collecting under Lord Colville. Reported revolution in Russia. 227.
- October 1,  
Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Delighted with Prince Ferdinand's victory in Germany. Sends monthly returns. 229.
- October 11,  
Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). The complaints of John Gray and Thomas Dunn against the inhabitants of the Government of Three Rivers. Has made an investigation as to their dealings with the Indians complained of, and is satisfied the complaint is calumpious. Encloses returns of produce of pelts, and of the sums advanced to the Indians for some years back. 230.
- October 13,  
New York. General Amherst to Colonel Haldimand. Recapture of St. John's, Newfoundland. Encloses articles of Capitulation; names of officers wounded and killed. 232.
- October 15,  
New York. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. Birth of a Prince on the 12th August. (The Prince of Wales, George the IV.) 234.
- October 23,  
Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to General Amherst (in French.) Sends report of the state of Three Rivers Government. Arrival of Père Roban with a tertian fever. His peculiarities. Thanks for kindness to the Battalion; expected arrival of Col. Burton. 235.
- October 28,  
New York. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. References to contents of late letters from him (Haldimand). Believes Mr. Dunn will be satisfied he was misinformed as to the conduct of the inhabitants of

The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions. It is essential to ensure that every entry is properly documented and verified. This process helps in identifying any discrepancies or errors early on, allowing for prompt correction and ensuring the integrity of the financial data.

Furthermore, the document emphasizes the need for transparency and accountability in all financial dealings. By providing clear and concise reports, stakeholders can gain a better understanding of the organization's financial health and make informed decisions. Regular audits and reviews are also crucial to maintain the highest standards of accuracy and reliability.

In conclusion, the document outlines the key principles and procedures for effective financial record-keeping. It stresses the importance of consistency, accuracy, and transparency throughout the entire process. By following these guidelines, organizations can ensure that their financial records are reliable and trustworthy, providing a solid foundation for strategic planning and decision-making.

10/10/2023

- 1762  
 Three Rivers. Raging sickness among Lord Albemarle's troops; three thousand dead since the Capitulation (of the Havanah). The returned troops have suffered as much in proportion. Commodore Keppel sailed to intercept the French fleet. Promotions. Page 237.
- November 1,  
 New York. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. Relative to the limits between Canada and Louisiana, marked on the map by M. De Vaudreuil, or in his presence; desires to know what passed, as there is a dispute about it. 240.
- November 9,  
 New York. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. Reports of a favourable action having been fought. 242.
- November 14,  
 Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). The birth of the Prince of Wales. Monthly returns of troops. Expected arrival of Col. Burton. 243.
- November 28.  
 New York. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. Letters by the Halifax packet. Has received private report of the terms of peace. Sailing of Col. Burton from Havanah with 33 transports; 17 arrived; great sickness and mortality on board. Reported capture of a large fleet of sugar ships by Sir George Pocock's squadron. Expected news of the result of Duke of Bedford being at Paris and M. de Nivernois in London. 244.
- November 30,  
 Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Regrets at the mortality among troops. Trusts Col. Burton will arrive before close of navigation. The doings of Père Roban. Has gone to Quebec, where he has been put in charge of the Superior. 246.
- December 4,  
 New York. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. Arrival of Colonel Burton; will leave for Canada immediately. Accounts of the Royal American Regiment. Nothing definite yet about peace. 250.
- December 5,  
 Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). The accounts of the operations of the Forges. The profits; the deficiency of tools. The advantage to the Government and inhabitants, who are thoughtless of the future. The application of the revenues of the forges. Ship-building going on. 251.
- December 10,  
 Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Statement of what passed between him and Vaudreuil as to limits of Canada, in answer to Amherst's letter of 1st Nov., last. 255.
- December 15,  
 Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Refers to accounts of forges being delayed. Congratulations on good news from Portugal. Père Roban quiet at Quebec. 261.
- December 26,  
 Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Expects Col. Burton, unless he wishes to cool off by degrees after coming from Havanah. The nobility and clergy cannot imagine that France will cede Canada. The shop-keepers and inhabitants not uneasy about the decision as to their fate. 262.
- 1763  
 January 25,  
 New York. General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. Proclamation of cessation of arms; to be published at Three Rivers. Is pleased at the report of the forges; they should be repaired and enlarged. Approves of his proceedings with M. Vaudreuil, relative to boundaries of Canada. Père Roban can't be better than at Quebec. Large ships beginning to be laid up in England. Health of troops at the Havanah restored. Capture and re-capture of a Captain of Provincials from thence. 263.
- February 12,  
 Montreal. Colonel Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). The proclamation of the cessation of arms published; it is digested with difficulty by the clergy; the other inhabitants will easily console themselves for the change. Measures taken by General Gage as to paper money. Expected arrival of Burton. Thanks for approval of con-



1763. duct with M. Vaudreuil. Promotions consequent on death of a Lieutenant. His own prospects. Page 266.
- February 27, General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. Acknowledges returns. 268.  
New York. General Gage will acquaint him with what passed in England when dispatches were sent away.
- March 3, Colonel Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Results of the  
Three Rivers. publication of the cessation of arms. The Clergy are to assemble at Quebec; the inhabitants are indifferent who celebrates mass, if they are allowed liberty to enjoy the ceremonies of their religion. The Indians have been notified of the suspension of arms. Another fire. Surprised at the non arrival of Col. Burton. 269.
- March 30, Colonel Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Arrival of  
Montreal. Colonel Burton; has transferred the Government to him. Thanks for the approbation of his conduct. 271.
- April 10, General Amherst to Colonel Haldimand. Has promoted Monnet  
New York. as recommended by Haldimand. No decision as to establishment of troops. So far as Haldimand's future depends on him, he will gladly do what he can. No need for petition from Three Rivers or Quebec about paper money. Glad the troops for the second time were of service in stopping the fire. 272.
- May 11, Colonel Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Commis-  
Montreal. sion to Lieut. Monnin (Monnet in Amherst's letter) acknowledged. Is satisfied with General Amherst's intentions as to himself. 274.
- June 12, Colonel Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Two letters  
Montreal. respecting the resignation of Lieut. Motte. 275.
- August 2, Colonel Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). If the 3rd  
Montreal. and 4th Battalions are reduced, as reported, a wrong would be done him, as he only exchanged to the 4th at the desire of General Abercromby, and on the promise that he might return to the 2nd when he wished. 277.
- August 14, Col. Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Has been mis-  
Montreal. informed as to the proposed reductions. 279.
- August 22, Colonel Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Proposed  
Montreal. exchange between two officers. 280.
- September 5, General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. Respecting the proposed  
New York. exchange (p. 280). 281.
- 1764  
September 1, Colonel Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Messrs.  
Three Rivers. Gage and Burton having refused to accept the Lieutenant Governorship of Three Rivers asks that he be continued in it. States his straitened means, and that unless this is granted he will be forced to ask leave to go to England. The success of the forges in spite of their dilapidated state. The sale of their produce would renew the forges without expense to the public. Believes by taking charge he can save the King more than the pay of the Lieut. Governor. 282.
- September 6, Colonel Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Further  
Montreal. application to be made Lieut. Governor of Three Rivers. Misunderstanding with Governor Murray of Quebec has led him to recommend a junior officer for the position. He states his services in attracting a new population and attaching the old to the new master. The success of the forges in spite of their bad condition. (This letter is almost a transcript of the one dated 1st September). 285.
- October 25, Colonel Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Has been  
Three Rivers. detained at Montreal; received all the papers &c., from Colonel Burton relative to the Government of Three Rivers. His difficulties last year about drawing on the Treasury; had to use his own money for the maintenance of the Forges. His proposals for next year's work. 288.



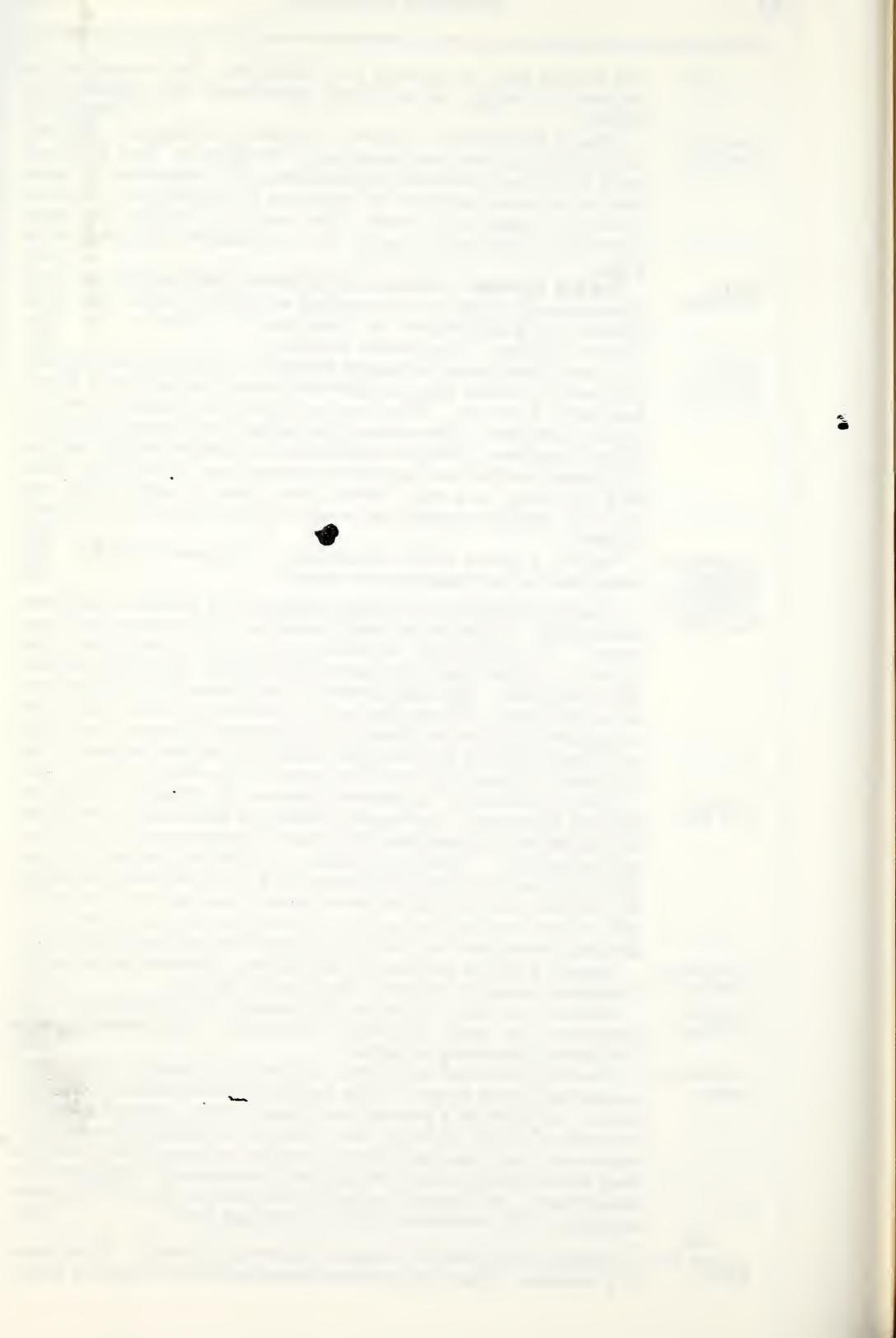
- 1765  
February 17,  
Whitehall  
(London). General Amherst to Col. Haldimand. Does not wish to interfere with Governor Murray's department but will do all in his power for Haldimand's benefit. Page 290.
- 1766  
March 25,  
Whitehall  
(London). General Amherst to Brigadier General Haldimand. Congratulates him that what he wished had been completed. 292.
- March 25,  
New York. General Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Has been named a Brigadier General. Asks continued protection from Amherst, and desires to have command of the Northern Department. The uneasiness respecting the stamp act. 293.
- October 12,  
Whitehall. General Amherst to Brigadier General Haldimand. Referring to Haldimand's being appointed to the southern district, and assurances of his doing all he can to forward his wishes, 294.
- 1767  
December 6,  
Pensacola. General Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Hopes for a Battalion; his expenses make him importunate. Recommends Lieutenant Marsh, his Aide de Camp. 295.
- 1772  
Novembér 2,  
Riverhead. General Amherst to General Haldimand. Congratulates him on appointment to the 2d Battalion Royal American Regt. He himself (Amherst) has been appointed Lieutenant General of Ordnance. 297.
- 1773  
January 6,  
Whitehall. General Amherst to General Haldimand. A friendly note. 298.
- March 12,  
Pensacola. General Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Thanks for his nomination to the 2d Battalion. Lays before General Amherst a statement of his pecuniary embarrassments and asks to be named Major General. Points out the advantage it would be to the service. 308.
- April 9,  
Whitehall. General Amherst to General Haldimand. Reliefs for the troops, and details of the same. 299.
- April 5,  
Whitehall. General Amherst to Lieut. Col. Cleaveland. Respecting reliefs for North America. Instructions as to carrying on the reliefs. 301.
- May 5,  
Whitehall. General Amherst to Major Etherington. Respecting resignations and recruiting. Haldimand's prospects of promotion. 304.
- May 5,  
Whitehall. General Amherst to General Haldimand. General Gage will probably embark before this reaches. Alarms of War and a fleet of ships ordered. Respecting promotions, and sends recommendations of certain young officers. 306.
- June 7,  
New York. General Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Thanks for promotion and assurances of continued devotion to the service. 311.
- July 7,  
Whitehall. General Amherst to General Haldimand. Haldimand's appointment to command the troops in North America. Regimental changes. 313.
- July 7,  
New York. General Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Respecting the promotion of Major Etherington. Strongly recommends the promotion of Capt. Frosch. Thinks from his knowledge of the French people he would be useful in Illinois. Respecting resignations. Asks a commission for his nephew in place of the nephew that was drowned. 315.
- July 17,  
New York. General Haldimand to Sir Jeffery Amherst. Arrival of some of the reliefs. Will conform to orders about economy. 319.
- July 19,  
New York. General Haldimand to Sir Jeffery Amherst. The disposal of reliefs. 320.
- July 20,  
New York. General Haldimand to Sir Jeffery Amherst. Lt. Campbell, of the Engineers, sent to Florida, has been recalled. 322.



- 1773
- August 4,  
New York. General Haldimand to Sir Jeffery Amherst. His plans for forwarding the reliefs. Page 323.
- August 5,  
New York. General Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Respecting exchange between Captains Prevost and Stevenson. 325.
- August 31,  
New York. General Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). The application of Mr. P. Flucker for an Ensigny. Expected arrival of General Gage in London. 326.
- September 10,  
Whitehall. General Amherst to General Haldimand. The exchange between Captains Prevost and Stevenson recommended. Regimental promotions. Captain Frosch's application, and that of his (Haldimand's) nephew will be attended to; arrival of two companies from New York at Chatham. 328.
- November 3,  
Whitehall. General Amherst to General Haldimand. Has heard good reports of the first battalion Royal American Regiment from Jamaica. Movements of officers and other gossip. 330.
- November 3,  
New York. General Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Acknowledgements. Regarding his nephew. Promotions. Men employed assisting Capt. Holland in surveying must be replaced in the 2nd Battalion by recruits. Fears that the importation of Tea will produce disorders. 332.
- November 30,  
New York. General Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Colonel Christie arrived on his way to Canada. Thanks for recommending exchange. Obligated for the offers respecting his nephew. 334.
- December 4,  
New York. General Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Recommending Lt. Ellis for the purchase of a Company. Everything would be quiet in the Province but for the ferment caused by the importation of Tea by the East India Company. Opinions as to what should be done with it, but agreed that it should not be sold. Is not there to enforce Acts of Parliament; will look on quietly at the follies of a spoiled and ignorant people till the civil power calls on him to interfere, which he will do constitutionally. 335.
- December 29,  
New York. General Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Recommending Lt. Ellis. Cap. Prevost's exchange. Capt. Skene's plans can only be of benefit to his grandchildren. Urges his nephew's appointment. The feeling about the Tea was moderate in New York till the Bostonians destroyed the 330 Chests. Believes the Tea will be sent back from the Hook. Another edition of the stamp Act. Glad that the most violent are those who have exposed themselves to punishment. No general alarm need be felt. 337.
- 1774
- February 17,  
Whitehall. General Amherst to General Haldimand. Concerning applications for promotion &c. 340.
- March 10,  
New York. General Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Captains Turnbull and McAlpine terrified at the climate of the Islands (West Indian). Some settlement must be made about their companies. Destruction of two families of settlers in the Province of Georgia, by the Creeks, probably driven to this by the bad treatment of the frontier settlers. Will go there himself to investigate. Will take Col. Robertson with him. 343.
- May 2,  
Whitehall. General Amherst to General Haldimand. Acknowledging letters. Haldimand's nephew arrived. 345.
- May 4,  
Whitehall. General Amherst to General Haldimand. The Boston Bill carried after a long debate on the third reading. Regimental matters. 346.
- May 4,  
New York. General Haldimand to Sir Jeffery Amherst (in French). Respecting promotions and other regimental changes. The opposition aroused by the arrival of the Tea at New York shows that all the Provinces have adopted the same spirit of independence, and that



- 1774 the remedy must be general and efficacious. Has suspended his journey to Georgia, as the Creek disturbances will probably be settled. Page 347.
- June 1, General Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Expects the best results from the Boston Act; its effect on New York and other Provinces; increase of population; the newcomers at once take up the same feeling of independence as the residents. Arrival of General Gage with troops. Has sent him artillery, but hopes there will be no need to use it. Has transferred the command to Gage. 350.  
New York.
- July 1, General Amherst to General Haldimand. Rejoices at the good appearance of things on the landing of General Gage. The good opinion the Ministry have of Haldimand. Parliament up. The failure of Wilkes. Regimental matters. 353.  
Whitehall.
- July 9, General Haldimand to General Amherst. Respecting his nephew. The news of the two Acts to follow that closing the harbour of Boston has caused a ferment. The Colonies appear determined to form a General Congress. The effect of the papers from London favourable to the Americans. Indian disturbances in Georgia settled, but the Virginians and frontier vagabonds irritate those on the Ohio. Fears they will bring on a war; would leave them to settle their own quarrels, without exposing the troops and Government to immense expense. 355.  
New York.
- September 6, General Amherst to Gen. Haldimand. Regimental affairs. His reflections on the situation in America. 358.  
Montreal (England).
- September 7, General Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Acknowledgements. Affairs not so easily arranged in America as had been hoped. The bad effects of statements on the other side of the Atlantic. Afraid the Congress at Philadelphia will pass disagreeable resolutions. The stubbornness of the Bostonians; Connecticut sides with them. Trusts that acts of rebellion will be avoided. The unpopularity of the Act fixing the boundaries of Canada; the people are afraid they will be prevented making themselves masters of the Continent. Illness of General Bradstreet will probably be fatal. 359.  
New York.
- October 5, General Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Death of General Bradstreet; recommends officers for promotion. Resolutions of Congress at Philadelphia to support Massachusetts and declare non-importation. Efforts to inflame the minds of the people, so as to bring about a change of Government, &c. He recommends closing all the ports from Florida to Nova Scotia, to stop all exportation, by this means putting the country against the towns. Anarchy in Boston; been ordered to join General Gage with reinforcements. 361.  
New York.
- November 3, General Amherst to General Haldimand. Acknowledges letters respecting American affairs. Regimental matters. 364.  
Whitehall.
- December 7, General Amherst to General Haldimand. The promotions consequent on the death of General Bradstreet. The proceedings in Parliament respecting America. 365.  
Whitehall.
- December 15, General Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Has been ordered here with troops; Gage waiting till Government loses his arms. All hopes of a peaceable settlement over; suggests complete blockade of all the harbours from Georgia to Halifax, keeping out smugglers, the prime cause of the disorders, and employing sufficient land force to abolish the New England Governments. Suggests the employment of Russian troops; there should be no palliative measures. His battalions might be recruited here. 367.  
Boston.
- 1775  
January 26, General Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Has hopes of a reaction. The troops well and behaving well, in spite of every  
Boston.



- 1775 temptation. Respecting the accounts of his Battalion. Impatient for the arrival of the King's speech and measures taken in Parliament. 370.
- February 5, Whitehall. General Amherst to General Haldimand. Promotions, &c. Lord North's speech on American affairs highly spoken of. Trusts confusion may cease in the Provinces. 372.
- February 12, Boston. General Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Promotions; regimental clothing. The King's speech would have had more effect had it not been accompanied by a protest. Sends newspapers to show the state of feeling, but is persuaded there is a good deal of bravado in the resolutions of Congress. The heads of the movement have complete influence over the people. 374.
- March 11, Whitehall. General Amherst to General Haldimand. Good news from America leads him to hope the people will return to their duty and avoid the necessity of using force. Promotions. The affairs of the Battalion. 377.
- March 29, (Boston). General Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Congress sitting in Concord. Constant drilling going on; encouraged by correspondents in England. Obligated to watch all the disorders with folded hands. Hopes for reinforcements. 379.
- April 12, Whitehall. General Amherst to General Haldimand. Respecting Haldimand's nephew. Address of Lord Mayor and Aldermen of London to the King on American affairs. Promotions. The three Generals sent out this week. 381.
- May 12, Boston. General Haldimand to General Amherst (in French). Open hostilities. Results depending on the vote of the General Congress at Philadelphia. The Bostonians seek to urge matters to extremity. The evils threatened proceed from Great Britain, which has nothing to gain by the struggle. Promotions; passage to be taken for his nephew. 383.
- August 9, Whitehall. General Amherst to General Haldimand. Desires to see Haldimand before the latter goes to Court. If in the country, would come up when Haldimand arrives. 386.
- August 10, Whitehall. General Amherst to Mr. Haldimand. That he wishes to see General Haldimand immediately on his arrival from New York. 387.
- August, 31, Montreal (Kent.) General Amherst to General Haldimand. His movements. Hopes on his return to settle about the men wanted for America. 388.
- 1777  
September 15, Montreal (Kent.) General Amherst to General Haldimand. Sending his address at the seaside. 389.

## CORRESPONDENCE WITH GENERAL GAGE, 1758 TO 1765. VOL. I. PT. 2.

B 2—2.

B. M., 21,662.

- 1764  
March 4, Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to General Gage, (in French). All quiet. It would have been better if the Justices had not been appointed. Fears that the Army may be blamed. Proposes an exchange between Gage and his (Haldimand's) nephew. Page 1.
- March 9, Three Rivers. Same to the same (in French). Intended to ask for Volunteers to act with regulars against the Indians; if not coming forward to order men from the Militia, Governor Murray's plan offering advantages to the men; will try to have them at Montreal before the ice breaks up. The poverty of the Government. Returns to be made of paper money by order of Lord Halifax. 2.



- 1764  
 March 22,  
 New York. General Gage to Colonel Haldimand. Arrangements for Canada. A Brigadier to be appointed, and two Lt. Governors. Clothing for the 55th. Bouquet's movements depend on the determination of Pennsylvania to furnish men. The politic character of the Abenakis. How reports are to be sent. His mode of raising men approved. New York has draughted men from the Militia. 4.
- March 25,  
 Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to General Gage (in French). The ideas of the Canadians at being offered money instead of being ordered as formerly to take up arms. Governor Murray's expectation of enrolling Volunteers. The country people will not join; if necessary will draught men from the Militia. Hopes to avoid this. Commissions issued to Montizambert, &c. Returns sent. 6.
- March 30,  
 New York. General Gage to Governor Haldimand. Addition to the staff and allowances to Commanders of posts. Relief of troops. 8.
- April 15,  
 Three Rivers. Governor Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Success in raising troops; their pay provided. No arrangements yet made for the Government of Canada. Relief of troops satisfactory. Will act independently as Governor till Murray's Commission arrives. The insufficiency of allowance for Governors. The clothing of the 4th Battalion. Garden for the garrison. The stupidity of Canadians as to peace being established; wishes to be rid of the crosses of St. Louis and of the priests. 9.
- April 15,  
 Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to General Gage (in French). The lists of persons desirous to go to France. Is morally certain there are not ten in his Government. 15.
- April 18. Colonel Haldimand to Lord Halifax. Troops raised and sent to Montreal. The fears of Canadians of being paid, or volunteering, in case they should be taken for life. The registering of paper money. Lists will be made up of those desirous to return to France. Will send direct to His Lordship all matters relating to the Government of Three Rivers. 12.
- April 24,  
 New York. General Gage to Colonel Haldimand. Governor Murray's new method of raising Canadian troops has arisen from his desire for the welfare of the new subjects. The Senecas have joined the Six Nations and attacked the hostile Indians. Retreat of the Shawnese and Delawares. Bouquet gone to Pennsylvania to raise troops. The quarrels between the Governor and Assembly about taxing proprietary estate. 16.
- May 1,  
 Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Monthly return of troops sent. The reduced officers of the 4th Battalion. Most of them incline to agriculture. 18.
- May 2,  
 New York. General Gage to Colonel Haldimand. The allowance to Governors stopped. The effect on the Indians of the march of Canadians. 19.
- May 13,  
 New York. General Gage to Colonel Haldimand. Thanks for the company raised at Three Rivers, which is the best; expects to hear of their arrival at Oswego. Nothing settled as to Government of Canada. Baron Munster's marriage and return to his battalion. Wishes to hear that all the Croix St. Louis have gone to France. The Colonies in great wrath at having to pay taxes to support the troops and fleet. 20.
- May 27,  
 New York. Same to the same. Return of troops received. The reduced officers of the 4th Battalion have a right to lands. Major Loftus with the 22nd, attacked going up the Mississippi, and lost six men killed and six wounded. No sure passage except by presents to the Indians. 22.



- 1764  
 May 29,  
 Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Congratulations on the favourable turn of affairs with the Indians. The advantages produced by the detachment of Canadians on themselves and the Indians. No prospect of settlement of Government for Canada till the expiry of the 18 months allowed for French emigration. Only 5 wish to leave Three Rivers. The stoppage of Governor's pay. Officers settling. Lieutenant Gagy has purchased the fief at Machiche. Page 24.
- June 6,  
 New York. General Gage to Colonel Haldimand. East India Company send troops to India. Lord Clive returns there. Regimental changes. Return wanted of the reduction of the 4th Battalion, with list of officers reduced and on full pay. 26.
- June 20,  
 Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to Lord Halifax. Return of paper money. Some not yet registered. The good effect on the Canadians of protection to paper money. The passages of Emigrants provided. Inhabitants repairing the losses of the war and settling down. Advantage of having agricultural settlers. 27.
- June 25,  
 New York. General Gage to Colonel Haldimand. Colonel Maunsell settling in New York. No opportunity should be lost in making Canadians understand they are the King's subjects. The disturbed state of religion in France will make those who intended leaving remain. Hopes officers will settle down and change the race. Disturbed state of Montreal. Bouquet's preparations against the Indians. Niagara made safe. 30.
- June 27,  
 Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Good reports of Canadian troops. The registration of paper money. The necessity of giving presents to the Indians as shown by the experience of the French. Father Gonon, Jesuit Missionary at Becancour drowned. Abenakis have applied for another Missionary. St. Francis Indians have planted Indian Corn largely in the interior. Improvement of the St. Francis. Settlement by reduced officers. The desirableness of Otter Creek as a settlement. 32.
- July 2,  
 New York. General Gage to Colonel Haldimand. General Military news. Orders as to stoppages for provisions to the troops enclosed. 36.
- July 29,  
 Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Monthly returns. His troubles with the merchants of Three Rivers. The troubles at Montreal. The delay in settling the Government of the Country; he is tired of the place and weather. The plans of Col. Maunsell. The good state of Niagara. Colonel Bouquet's expedition. The forges at Three Rivers and his proposed work to produce good iron to pay for the establishment. Desires the allowance to Governors should be paid. Burton detests Montreal. Rumours among the French as to New Orleans, &c. 37.
- August 1,  
 New York. General Gage to Col. Haldimand. Acknowledgements of letter &c. Surveys on the Matha and St. Francis Rivers. Dispute between New York and New Hampshire as to the ownership of the lands on the East side of Lake Champlain. American staff appointed. Reported appointment of Spanish Governor to New Orleans. 40.
- August 26,  
 Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Appointment of Murray as Governor of the Province. Details of Governor Murray's pretensions to assume both Military and Civil duties; asking for General Gage's protection for the advancement of his (Haldimand's) claims. 42.
- August 27,  
 New York. General Gage to Col. Haldimand. The Government of the Country not yet settled. Murray, Governor of Quebec. Haldimand's Commission as Military Governor will be annulled when Civil Government established. 49.



- 1761
- August 29,  
Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to Colonel Barton (in French). Councillors to be sent to Montreal and Three Rivers to preside as Lieutenant Governors. Page 51.
- September 3,  
Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Asks leave to go to New York. Expects the Councillor who is to take charge. Hopes to be sent to a more temperate climate. 52.
- September 17,  
New York. General Gage to Col. Haldimand. Being superseded in the Civil does not affect the Military Commission. To continue in command at Three Rivers. To settle forge accounts and transfer them to Civil Governor. To draw for the troops on the Deputy Paymaster General. 53.
- September 18,  
Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Leave asked to go to New York. He has completed Civil business. Expects the Civil Governor. The proceeds of the iron forges. 56.
- October 26,  
New York. General Gage to Col. Haldimand. To continue his military command at Three Rivers. May come to New York in spring. Reduction of expenses. Iron to be sold to pay expenses of working. Lieutenant Gagy's application to sell cannot be admitted, but he may send in memorial. 58.
- November 25,  
Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Civil affairs transferred to Mr. Cramahé. The disagreeable position of the country renders him not anxious to remain. Messrs. Gagy and Motrall preparing to settle on their lands. The affairs of the St. Maurice forges and iron. Memorial as to Governor's pay. Respecting the pay of the Canadian troops. 60.
- December 9,  
New York. General Gage to Col. Haldimand. General peace settled with the Indians by the efforts of Colonel Bouquet. 64.
- December 25,  
Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Payment of Canadian troops; their satisfaction. Troubles in Montreal. Governor Murray gone there with a numerous suite. Leave of absence asked. 66.
- 1765
- January 22,  
Three Rivers. Same to the same (in French). Congratulations on promotion and on peace with the Indians. Troops exchanged between Montreal and Quebec. 69.
- January 22,  
New York. General Gage to Col. Haldimand. Acknowledges letters, &c. It would be well to let the Forges. His claim to the Governor's allowance. Promotion, &c. 67.
- February 4,  
New York. Same to the same. The divisions in Montreal; hopes the removal of the 28th will quiet matters, and that the turbulent Magistrates were removed. No change to be made in the Commands. 70.
- February 9.  
General Gage. Royal orders respecting the powers of Civil Governors over the troops in the North American Provinces; dated 9th February 1765. 89.
- February 18,  
New York. General Gage to Col. Haldimand. Returns received. Will recommend his nephew to succeed Mr. Gagy. Casualties and changes among the officers of the army. 71.
- February 18,  
New York. General Gage to Major Farmer, 34th. The charges against Governor Johnston and the liability of Major Farmer as Military Governor at Mobile, &c. 72.
- February 18,  
Quebec. Colonel Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Respecting his nephew's succession to Mr. Gagy. 75.
- March 13,  
Three Rivers. Same to the same (in French). Leave of absence. All quiet at Three Rivers. The desire for the Civil Laws; the greed of Attorneys. 76.
- March 17,  
New York. General Gage to Col. Haldimand. Will recommend the exchange between his nephew and Mr. Gagy. 77.

*[The text in this block is extremely faint and illegible due to the low resolution of the scan. It appears to be a dense block of text, possibly a list or a series of entries.]*

- 1765  
 April 2, Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Concerning his nephew. The death of Colonel Eyre. All quiet. To judge by the number of advocates passing there must be a great ferment at Quebec and Montreal. The bad effect on the new subjects. Page 78.
- April 29, Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Congratulations that matters of Government are settled. Will go to New York. His disagreeable position. Has asked permission from Brigadier Burton and will transfer the Command to Mr. Holmes, &c. 54.
- May 1, New York. General Gage to Col. Haldimand. Haldimand's nephew's exchange. Quiet at Three Rivers owing to the prudence of the Magistrates. The disturbances owing to bad Magistrates. Good effect produced by Nowell on the young men. Death of Eyre will stop the fort. Bouquet for Florida. Haldimand may go to Europe. 80.
- May 26, Quebec. Colonel Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Has come to Quebec to see about a passage to Europe. 82.
- June 5, New York. General Gage to Col. Haldimand. Instructions respecting settlement of the Forge accounts. Bouquet waiting for a vessel to Florida. Indians tractable. 83.
- June 9, Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Respecting contingent accounts. The resignation of Capt. Vignolles and barrack accounts. 85.
- July 5, Three Rivers. Colonel Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Had resolved to proceed to Europe by the St. Lawrence. Respecting the iron at the Forges. Will go to New York by way of Boston. Has left the command with Captain Holmes. 87.
- November 17, New York. General Gage to Lt. Col. Taylor, 9th. Appointing him to act as Brigadier General in room of Brigadier Bouquet deceased. 92.
- 1766  
 January 26, Pensacola. John Watts to R. Leake, Commissary General. Complaining that his office of Dy. Commissary is not recognised by Governor Johnstone. 96.
- February 25, New York. General Gage to Colonel Taylor. Respecting repairs to the hospital at Pensacola. 97.
- March 15, Charleston. James Stewart. Account of expenses. 99.
- May 10, New York. General Gage to Brigadier Haldimand. Respecting Brigadier Bouquet's will. 100.
- June 10, New York. General Gage to Brigadier Taylor. The confusion in military affairs at Pensacola. The pretensions of Governor Johnston. Estimates to be sent of contingent expenses in East and West Florida, new barracks, &c. To watch the motions of the Spaniards. No news of Capt. Stirling, who went to the Illinois. Leave of absence. 101.
- June 10, New York. General Gage to Brigadier Taylor. To send information relative to Spaniards in Louisiana. Captain Ross of the 31st to go home on recruiting business. Irregular draughts must be stopped. Lieut. Swettenham at Appalachia; bad state of the barracks there; allowance to Commissary and Barrack Master. Report the value of Appalachia. To inspect the Commissaries' work. 104.
- June 12, New York. Brigadier Haldimand to General Gage (in French.) Relative to his affairs in Maryland and the will of Brigadier Bouquet. Hopes to return to duty in the Northern Department. Extract from Sir Jeffery Amherst relative to Bouquet's will, &c. 107.
- June 26, New York. General Gage to Brigadier Taylor. The disputes between Governor Johnston and the Military Officers, and the confusion caused by the Governor's interference. The conduct of Commissary Watts to



- 1766 be investigated and he to be superseded. No new posts to be erected except those absolutely necessary. The position of the Spaniards. Communication by the Lakes into the Mississippi. Survey ordered. Letter to the new Spanish Governor. Page 109.
- June 27, Same to the same. The expensive charges of Deputy Commissary Stewart for mustering troops to be investigated. 113.  
New York.
- August 11, General Gage to Brigadier Taylor. Further about Governor Johnston's assumptions of power. No distant posts to be erected. Mobile should be abandoned and the forces drawn to Pensacola. Respecting posts on the Mississippi, and navigation of the Iberville; to enquire as to the Fur trade. Commissariat arrangements for West Florida. 114.  
New York.
- August 14, Same to the same. The Court Martial on Major Farmer and Lt. Col. Walsh. Surgeon's Mates. The post at Tombechee appears useful in assisting in Indian quarrels. The attempt to prevent the Nations from getting ammunition would cause a general Indian war. The Spaniards to be watched. Respecting Court Martial. The obstruction to the service from party quarrels. Barrack plans and accounts. Governor Johnston not to be recognised as commanding the troops. 118.  
New York.
- August 18, Same to the same. Barrack accounts, how to be drawn. The extraordinary conduct of the store-keeper to be laid before the Secretary at War for the Board of Ordnance. 122.  
New York.
- September 29, General Gage. Summary of letters to Brigadier Taylor from 25 February to 29 September, 1766. Letters themselves are given at their proper dates. 126.  
New York.
- September 29, General Gage to Brigadier Taylor. Summary of letters relating to trial of Lt. Colonel Walsh; to the extravagant demands of the Governor, and to the trial of Major Farmer. 124.  
New York.
- September 29, Same to the same. Remarks on the trial of Colonel Walsh. Storekeeper Neil to be tried for embezzlement. If Lt. Colonel Walsh guilty of any military crime, he is to be brought to Court Martial. Respecting passage to the Iberville and his accounts. Barrack Master to obey the orders of the commanding officers, and not those of Governor Johnston. The assumptions of Governor Johnston; how they are to be treated. Brigadier Haldimand coming to Pensacola. Major Farmer to come to stand his trial. List of the crimes to be sent to Governor Johnston. 131.  
New York.
- December 18, Same to the same. Governor Johnston to be responsible if he brings on an Indian war. Charles Stuart and the Indians. 124.  
New York.
- December 18, Same to the same. Will try to prevent the nation being plunged into an Indian war. The other Provinces will not join. All quiet in them. Draught returned. To inform Haldimand of everything; and on his arrival to go to St. Augustine. The conduct of Mr. Stuart's deputy respecting the Indians disapproved of. 137.  
New York.
- 1767 Same to the same. To send estimates. 125.  
March 20.

## CORRESPONDENCE WITH GENERAL GAGE, VOL. 2ND, 1758-1777.

B. 3.

B. M., 21,663.

1767  
January 13,  
New York.

General Gage. Col. Taylor opening a passage by land to Iberville. Governor Johnston goes home; hopes his departure will restore peace. Lieut. McLellan to join his Corps, unless wanted as evidence. Col. Taylor's attempt to diminish exorbitant prices. Estimates for

Faint, illegible text, possibly bleed-through from the reverse side of the page. The text is arranged in several paragraphs and appears to be a formal document or report.

- 1767 West Florida not yet sent; War Office demands them. Major Farmer's delay; has been ordered months ago to go to Pensacola for trial. Governor Johnston's suggestions of delays, as results of collusion, not worth answering (page 3, a rough draft of part of the same letter). Page 1.
- January 14, General Gage. Relates entirely to the Court Martial ordered to be held on Major Farmer, and references to the charges made by New York. Governor Johnston against the military authorities in reference to it. 4.
- February 6. Ordnance Office to the Marquis of Granby. Respecting the duties of storekeepers in East and West Florida and Quebec, and the power of General officers to control them. Guns and stores sent to West Florida, granted to the Province, and subject to orders from Civil Governor. Those for King's service to be kept separate. Military stores for exigencies should be issued from Provincial stores and replaced. 7.
- February 6. Board of Ordnance to the Marquis of Granby. Respecting the powers of Commanding officers and Provincial storekeepers. (See letter of Genl. Gage, 29 April, 1768, pp 253, 254). 255.
- February 11. Forms of Regimental returns, required by letter of Major General Harvey. 10.
- March 20, General Gage. Shall honour the Bills advised for expenses of New York. Haldimand's districts; economy is required by every letter from home Government; estimates to be forwarded; approves of settlement with old contractors for provisions; will allow gratuity to Major Field to be charged. 11.
- March 20, General Gage. Thinks Lieut. Governor Browne should correspond with Secretary of State for the rank which he thinks necessary New York. for the service of the Province; doubtful if raising troops of Light Cavalry would be sanctioned, owing to the complaints of the enormous expense of establishment in America, and has received orders to disband two troops of Rangers. Respecting barrack accommodation in West Florida. Respecting the pay of certain officers. (Survey of the Iberville; approves of Col. Taylor's measures to get into the Mississippi by a new route, to avoid disagreeable negotiations with the Spaniards. Defines the respective duties towards the Indians of commanding officer at Tombecky and the Indian Commissary; the limits of each set out. Damage to post at Appalachi by high tide; fort greatly damaged and application made to Capt. Jenkins of the 9th Regt. by Governor Grant for its immediate repair. Haldimand to investigate. 13.
- March 25, General Haldimand (in French) No estimate yet made for the Pensacola. expenses of this Province (Florida). Will let Lieut. McLeland leave for New York. Will try to dissipate the party spirit he finds. Governo Brown appears well disposed. Court Martial not yet assembled to try Major Farmer. Nothing less resembles a fort than the situation here (Pensacola). 16.
- April 4, Promotions 9th Regiment. 17.
- New York, Head quarters  
April 5, Orders respecting Recruiting. 17  
Head quarters  
New York.
- April 6, General Haldimand (in French). Confusion in the Province, Pensacola. caused by quarrelling; is trying to establish some method in business; has begun to appoint officers to carry on the duties. Description of the wretched state of the fort, bark huts, wooden palisades, narrow streets, hospitals, storehouses, &c., of the same material,



which the least spark might destroy, and entirely at the mercy of the Indians. The air stagnant, which has been the cause of great mortality; measures taken for improvement, of which plan is enclosed; plan for barracks not yet ready; want of tools; proposes to visit Natchez, Iberville and New Orleans. Governor Johnstone's Engineer (Lt. Dunfort) working willingly; Neall, storekeeper of Artillery, obstructive; proposed appointments. Col. Taylor leaves for New York, and will give a detailed account of the wretchedness, past, present and to be expected. Lt. McLeland, who goes to New York, plausible but dangerous; is endeavouring to get rid of him, Primrose Thompson and other elements of discord. Lt. Governor well intentioned but timid; a party adhering to the late Governor is against him, but has promised every assistance to Haldimand; recommends certain officers; will try to brew spruce beer; pure water as bad as pure rum. 18.

April 16,  
New York.

General Gage. Spaniards strengthening themselves on the Mississippi, and drawing near the post at Richmond Point. Strachan's plan for deepening the Iberville by drawing water from the Mississippi to be carefully examined. Stewart, Superintendent of Indian affairs, complains of traders from New Orleans among the Choctaws. Suggests armed boats may seize French traders and put a stop to this. Remarks on the uselessness of most of the posts, with some details respecting them and the steps to be taken as to Indian trade. Col. Taylor complains of exorbitant charges at Pensacola and New Orleans. Desires certain returns of officers, staff and yearly expense. 24.

April 27,  
New York.

General Gage. The expenses of taking possession of Tombecké higher than those for any post on the continent; measures to be taken to cut down expenses. Arrest of storekeeper by Col. Taylor, and his memorial to Govr. Johnstone thereupon. The Governor's extraordinary conduct. Volunteer Strachan been recommended to Ensigny in 34th Regiment, but first vacancy already promised. 28.

April 29,  
New York.

General Gage. Col. Taylor's explanation as to the conduct of Military at Court Martial satisfactory. His Majesty displeased with Governor Johnstone's proceedings towards a war with the Creeks; approves of Col. Taylor's conduct. Thinks Col. Taylor's observations about the manner of forwarding supplies by the Mississippi just. Indifferent account of the harbour of Pensacola. Promotion of Ensign Sweetenham recommended. 30.

April 30,  
New York.

General Gage. Sketch of proposed ditch or canal between the Mississippi and Iberville; project seems practicable. Murder of a white man by the Creeks. Differences between officer commanding at Fort Tombecké and Indian Commissary to be settled. Charge against the latter to be examined into. Approves of steps by Col. Taylor to avoid Indian War. Governor Johnstone's wish to deceive Col. Taylor. 32.

April 31, (sic)  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand. Works at the Garrison well advanced; old stockade demolished and new finished; storehouses nearly ready. Details of work done and doing. Barracks necessary for that climate. Feverish state of 21st Regiment; unhealthy condition of Mobile. No fresh provisions for 5 or 6 months. Proposes to open a new road to Mobile. Scarcity of flour, what there is bad. Is sending an officer to inspect the post at the Appalaches. Arranging expenses. Is trying to clear the chaos of accounts and to make proper estimates. Bad state of the Vessels and batteaux. Desires workmen to build new ones. Will arrange about Iberville and communication with New Orleans. Respecting the trial of Major



1767

Farmer. Col. Walsh anxious to get to London, as Governor Johnstone may have prejudiced him there. The water very bad; a mere drain from the swamp; has allowed an issue of rum at the Doctor's suggestion. Asks for barrack beds and utensils. Wishes for recruits from the disbanded Rangers. Lt. Pitman has arrived from Illinois; sends the plan of a fort to cost a good deal of money. Bad state of the powder magazine at Pensacola; proposes to build a new one. Don Ulloa, at Balise waiting Spanish troops; D'Aubry commands at New Orleans. French dissatisfied with change of masters; believes they could be induced to come in, and such correspondence established as would give information of all that passes. Respecting Lt. Hutcheson's promotion. Page 34.

May 1,  
New York.

General Gage. Glad to find the Province quieter and hopes by proposed measures perfect harmony may be restored. Concerning Major Farmer's Court Martial. The charges made by Governor Johnstone and Lt. Pitman. Loss of a ship with provisions and bedding for Pensacola. Hopes for final resolution about troops and barracks. French carrying great quantities of cattle to New Orleans from West of Mobile and settlements on the East of the Lakes. Great mismanagement on the part of Governor and Council of Florida or this would not happen. Movements of troops. 41.

No date.

Articles of accusation against Major Farmer given in by Lt. Pittman as corroborating the charge by Governor Johnstone, with list of witnesses. 45.

May 5,  
London.

John Blackburn, Merchant. Articles of Agreement with the Lords of the Treasury, for employment of four vessels for His Majesty's service on Lakes Champlain, Ontario, Erie and Huron. 47.

May 8,  
New York.

General Gage. Repairs of Fort Pensacola will contribute greatly to convenience and defence, but nothing to be undertaken till proposals be sent home and approved by the King. Outposts possessed in too great a hurry; no further expense to be incurred; shall send tools necessary when works approved. Lt. McLelan arrived; wishes he had been tried before leaving; complaints of his factious conduct. Every necessary for Hospital to be forwarded; not inclined to open the sluice of Rum, has had experience enough of the hurt it has done. Will provide kettles for brewing. Has ordered officers to take part in Major Farmer's trial. 51.

May 14,  
New York.

General Gage. Recommending Mr. Fargie, as a sensible man, to be relied on. 54.

May 15,  
New York.

General Gage. Encloses King's orders respecting attendance of officers with their Regiments, to be attended to. Returns to be transmitted as to the state of each corps, with remarks to inform the King of the real state of each. Proceedings of Court Martial on Ensign Primrose Thompson laid before Privy Council; he may be freed from restraint, so as to go where he pleases, but not to do any duty. Lt. Col. Walsh not to be put on Major Farmer's Court Martial. 55.

May 17,  
New York.

General Gage. Change in mode of payment of expenses in North America. How unavoidable expenses to be met. The greatest frugality and economy expected, and no service that will admit of delay to be undertaken without approval. 57.

May 22,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand (in French). Col. Taylor still there waiting a ship. Flour expected impatiently; had to send to Mobile for some; ration reduced to half a pound of flour; fear of absolute want of it; heat prevents work except in the evening and morning, but the storehouses finished; Artillery and provisions housed; Hospital being covered in and expect to finish all changes in 3 or 4 days. 63.



1767  
June 6,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand (in French). Col. Taylor had to leave so suddenly that there was no time to write, but he will state personally the position of affairs. The expenses were large under him and yet everything in a miserable condition. The employment of negroes; they do little and cost much. Has sent them and negro carpenters away, has employed five carpenters who do more work than all the negroes put together. Proposes to do the small repairs and thinks it would have been better not to take possession of the posts than to let them fall into the present state. The improved health of the troops justifies the works he has proceeded with. Page 68.

June 6,  
New York.

General Gage. Remarks on the estimates for West Florida and the post of Pensacola. Details of expenses to be cut down. 70.

June 13,  
New York.

General Gage. Hospital stores sent. Kettles for brewing spruce beer, which is better for the men than rum. Draughts of men sent. Hopes to send a larger number after the hot weather. May appoint a temporary Clerk of Stores. Hopes that the Captains from South Carolina and St. Augustine may be at Pensacola when Capt. Hamilton arrives so as to go on with the trial of Major Farmer. 73.

June 14,  
New York.

General Gage. Estimates of expenses of Military establishment of West Florida received, returns of dates of payment of each officer of staff in West Florida to be sent. Hopes works finished, the men's health best reason for them. No orders yet received about barracks and nothing settled about the troops for West Florida. One regiment enough and four or five companies at Pensacola out of this. Road between Pensacola and Mobile and ferries, &c., matters for Civil Government. Touching loss of vessels with provisions and freighting of another. Garrison for Appalachie; unless shown to be of use the post to be abandoned. Regarding the state of the large boats lately built and the sending of artificers. Communication with the Mississippi augments instead of diminishing posts; no use for Tombeché, Appalachie, the Natchez, or indeed the Iberville, unless uninterrupted water communication can be established. Does not see how the Natchez or Iberville can be supported in event of rupture with Spaniards. Respecting trials of Major Farmer and Lieut. Pitman. Movements of officers. Might try wells as the water is bad; cannot come into the Doctor's opinion to allow rum. Respecting the cutting of wood by soldiers, and applications of officers for purchase of their steps. 64.

June 11, from  
14 March.

Indian Superintendent Stewart. Receipt for Contingent expenses of Department, from 14 March to 11 June, 1767. 183.

And from 2nd July 1767 to 10th March 1773. 184.

June 15,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand (in French). Agrees that expenses taking possession of Tombeché enormous, arising out of the inexperience of Cap. Hope and the necessity of losing no time, which was taken advantage of by the contractors. Everything dear at New Orleans and workmen lazier even than those at Pensacola. Advocates independent communication with New Orleans and improvements at posts. The confusion at Pensacola and the sufferings of troops arriving from Europe, where there was every convenience, to a place where there is none. Measures of improvement. The turbulent character of storekeeper Neal. 74.

June 16,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand (in French). The trial of Major Farmer; the difficulty of assembling a sufficient number to form the Court and to get the witnesses, especially the French witnesses from New Orleans, who will not come unless they are indemnified. The greater part of the witnesses on both sides are scattered every



1767

where. Blames Governor Johnstone for his violence. Lt. Pittman gone with a surveyor employed by the Admiralty to prepare a plan of the Appalaches; not so much need in future for Hospital stores, as the improvements by opening access to fresh air have lessened the number of sick. Troops now receive their usual rations of flour, and fresh beef as often as possible. The soil is so sterile that there is no pasturage, or fresh beef might be supplied all the year. An order has been issued by Government to stop cattle leaving the Province. Government so weak it is difficult to enforce it. Necessity for barracks; the huts not weather proof and accommodation wretched; no houses in which to billet the troops. Wishes the Governor should lodge outside of the fort; besides the inconvenience, it gives him the idea that he commands. Rum for the troops necessary, especially in the hot weather; if not allowed, the soldiers get poisoned with New England rum in the shops. Is preparing gardens. Hopes storekeeper Neal will be recalled. Page 76.

June 17,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand (in French). The posts to be erected by the Spaniards on the Mississippi, opposite those occupied by the British, need not be regarded with jealousy. Bad position of British posts; suggestions to encourage agriculture among the Illinois and the Natchez; supplying ploughs and oxen. The measures proposed would render them masters of the Mississippi and New Orleans. Remarks upon the proposed deepening of the Iberville; the desire of Indian traders, &c., to have posts everywhere, without regard to expense. Differences between the Commandant at Tombecké and Indian Superintendent settled; recommends the post to be left for the time as it is, until plausible reasons can be found to make the traders live in the Indian villages, which the Superintendent opposes. Stuart, the Deputy Superintendent, investigating the murder committed by the Creeks. Col. Taylor mistaken as to his capabilities, &c.; the designs of Governor Johnston were not known when he complained; all the Indian disorders due to the bad conduct of the traders. List of officers and surgeons employed in that part of Florida transmitted. 81.

June 18,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand (in French). Alarm of Col. Walsh at the result of the Court Martial. Wished to go to England, but tranquillized by the knowledge of General Gage's care of his interests. Ensign P. Thompson at the country house of Governor Johnston. His continued bad opinion of the situation of the posts on the Mississippi; suggests Military Colony at the Natchez. Difficulties in the way by the proceedings of Governor Johnston. Encloses concessions of land made by him. These have always been ruinous for new colonies; value of the land; only 500 arpents should be granted on condition of settling in villages. Believes this would induce the French to settle and assure the confidence of the Indians. The French testify great aversion to Spanish rule. Advantages of Florida exaggerated; does not hope much for Spanish commerce. 85.

June 23.  
New Yo. k.

General Gage. Regrets scarcity of provisions, flatters himself they will soon be supplied, as ships had sailed from Philadelphia with them on board. Respecting draughts for the 23rd and 31st Regiments. Will try to send good boat builders and tools. Reference to the Estimates. 83.

June 30,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand (in French). Relating entirely to the affairs of Major Farmer and his Courtmartial. 90.



1767

July 4,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand (in French). Is pained lest the Lords of the Treasury, not being informed of the condition of affairs, should think he had exceeded his orders. Justifies himself for the work done by the sickly state of the garrison, the risk to the military stores, &c., as it would have been easier for him to do nothing than to work from morning to night; sends plans of work. The unhealthiness of the climate shown by the results to a detachment sent out well provided, every one of which was attacked with putrid fever. Page 92.

Pensacola.

General Haldimand (in French). Sends different returns. The arms and accoutrements of the regiments in good order; the discipline has suffered owing to the sickness and heat of the climate. Dearness of necessaries has led to all the soldiers being in debt. Ensign Thompson in the country; wishes Col. Walsh would do the same, or get leave of absence. Will be at no expense that can be avoided, in accordance with orders. The expenses he has incurred will save money. Bad state of the boats and high rate of wages for repairs. Mode of victualling artificers. His own living costs much more than his pay. It is the most disagreeable service he has ever had in his life. Thermometer at 92°. 94.

July 7,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand (in French). Encloses letters showing the condition of Fort Bute and Natchez, and of the posts the Spaniards are building. Is annoyed that the cartel offered by the Spaniards is accepted; believes that neither he nor Governor Johnston has power to accept. Refers the matter to General Gage, and has so intimated to Don Ulloa. At the same time believes an unlimited cartel would be advantageous for the recovery of deserters. Many would return if sure of pardon. Bombardier Oldfield has shot a gunner while in a fit of melancholia. Accident to a gunner on the King's birthday. Bad state of the powder. Deputy Stuart writes that the Chicasaws have left him, being dissatisfied on account of the presents; measures to be taken. The Spaniards are trying to gain them over at the instigation of the French. Monterault who entered the service has left, angry at his treatment by Gov. Johnston, and he and his son have been promoted in the Spanish service. 97.

July 10,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand (in French). Delay of vessels taking his letters. Stock of flour again reduced, and no word of ship from Philadelphia with fresh supply. Has not yet been able to send plan of stockade and barracks. Recommends Ensign Johnston to His Excellency. 101.

August 5,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand, (in French). Col. Walsh goes to New York and may wish to go to London. He can be spared. Flour arrived and another cargo expected. Contractor was obliged to pay \$14 a barrel on the spot, before it arrived, to fulfil his contract. Plans of Fort St. Marc and neighbourhood, also of casemates and barracks. Believes the post should be continued to secure communication with St. Augustine. It is not exposed and there is a good quarry. Has ordered all the posts to have large gardens made for the soldiers. Demand of Governor to have a post at Tongipaho, to prevent the traders carrying their furs to New Orleans, and the people on Lake Pontchartrain from carrying their produce there. Steps taken to urge its uselessness on the Council and to get rid of the preparations made by Col. Taylor. States his reasons for thinking the fort useless and the danger boats would run from attacks by Indians. Besides the Commissaries should live among the Indians to cultivate their friendship and watch the traders. Council agreed to arm two boats



1767

and have a post at the mouth of the Manchauk River. The Province had no funds and expected the Government to provide. Asks General Gage to determine, as the boats and post would be useful. Will send to inspect the Spanish fort at Iberville, and also to survey Pontchartrain for a good site. Encloses plan of fort at Pensacola with remarks. Arrival of Deputy Commissioner Strothers from Mobile. Indians making war among themselves, but doing little harm. They are satisfied with the tariff fixed by Col. Stuart between them and the traders. 102.

September 1,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand (in French). The ruinous state of the barracks; constantly suffering from storms; Governor Johnstou it is believed, had power to order new barracks, which would have saved money. Not done owing to quarrels. Respecting wood; the bad state of the boats and the laziness and worthlessness of negroes, have made wood exorbitant in price; the result of the outlay can scarcely be seen. Thinks the posts on the Mississippi and a good one on the Natchez would do good among the Indians, and against the Spaniards' means of supplying them. Wells tried but water very bad; beer can be made of spruce and sassafras; glad recruits not to be sent till the Autumn; heat excessive. Eight deaths of soldiers within a few days, all suddenly, although the improvements have done good. Illness of Cap. Innis. Death of Lieut. Cunningham 21st Regiment. Recommends certain officers for promotion. Petition of Captain Hamilton of the 31st Regt. forwarded. Non arrival of officers to hold Court Martial. Recommends that Farmer be tried in New York or London. Provisions ordered for Mississippi posts. State of the accounts. An officer and 20 men at the Appalaches, the rest of the detachment of 9th Regt. to be sent to St. Augustine. Death of the Chief Justice of Florida; pitiable state of confusion in the Government of that Province. Indians quiet at the posts. 108.

September 4,  
New York.

General Gage. Col. Taylor at St. Augustine, accounts cannot be settled till he arrives at New York. His expenses have been very great. Believes that arises from want of method. Negroes well away for all the good to be got out of them. Capt. Durell reported gone to England. Cause of Cap. Hope's enormous charges for taking possession of Fort Tombeché. Has no doubt McNamara very honest, but to have as little as possible to do with him or any one else at New Orleans. Cap. Taylor has hired a vessel to take three Captains to Pensacola. Cannot comprehend this arrangement, unless he means to use her to take garrison from Appalachi to St. Augustine. 114.

September 5,  
New York.

General Gage. To be at no more expense for barracks; if no officers' quarters, they must be hired. Hints at the cause of assumptions by civil Governors in forts. Respecting payment for rum by soldiers. Hopes attempt to make gardens will be successful, but fears the poor soil will prevent; shall not, however, want for seeds. Respecting Court Martial on Farmer and McLellan. 116.

September 6,  
New York.

General Gage. Acknowledges returns of staff pay and patents for land at the Natchez and other places on the Mississippi. Doubts the feasibility of maintaining posts on the Mississippi, or the advantages of them to us or the Spaniards. The rule he laid down, to take no posts that could not be supported, not observed. Cites Tombeché, Iberville, Natchez, &c., and nothing effectual done at Mobile or Pensacola. Complains that neither plan nor method has been observed. Lieut. Ritchie and Indian Commissary both in the wrong. No decision yet about Court Martial on Ensign Thompson. Project for Military Colony sent home. Barrack Master Dowaman to receive certificate for his' pay. 119.



1767

September 7,  
New York.

General Gage. Certificate to contractors for provisions received. Satisfied that works at Pensacola are for the benefit of the service and had written to the King's Ministers accordingly. No answer yet. Approves of works at Hospital. The discipline of the regiments no doubt improved by removal of jarring elements. Remarks on the Provision Returns. 122.

September 8,  
New York.

General Gage. Acknowledges receipt of various papers. Hopes the Spanish forts next ours at Fort Bute and the Natchez will not cause difference between the nations. King of Spain not likely to send the number of troops talked of. Has transmitted Don Ulloa's proposed cartel with Haldimand's observations and his own added. Respecting pardon to deserters, with private design as to their disposal. The petition of Gunner Trimming, a deserter, all false. The expense of Indian presents. Monsieur Monberault not well treated by Governor Johnston, but he is a dirty fellow. If Spaniards do *not watch* him, they will soon tire of his expenses. If contractors for provisions do not improve they must be complained of. 125.

October 4,  
New York.

General Gage. Artificers sent, who with those among the draughts for regiments, should be sufficient for the work at Pensacola. Engineer Dunford is subject to the orders of the Governor of West Florida. If employed when not required in the Civil Branch, it must be with that understanding. Lt. Col. Walsh to be sent to England; is to take all papers relating to his disputes at Pensacola with him, including those on account of which Ensign Thompson was arrested. The latter to have liberty to go to England. 129.

October 13,  
New York.

General Gage. Strange accounts of Major Rogers; should not be astonished to hear of his arrival at New Orleans with all the garrison of Missilimackinac he could induce to desert and all the plunder he could carry off. Does not know if the Spaniards would give him up in that case. 135.

October 15,  
New York.

General Gage. Volunteers for the 21st and 31st Regts. sent with Cap. Hodgson. Others sent with Lieuts. Farmer and Phyn; 196 in all for the 21st and 100 for the 31st. To see how many men are wanted to complete the 9th Regiment. Copy of charter party for transport sent. No word about barracks; soldiers to be lodged as well as in his power. Returns for Volunteers to the 9th Regiment. to be sent to New York. Instructions respecting Volunteers and recruits. Cap. Hamilton to get leave of absence. 131.

October 30,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand (in French). Death of Cap. Rea; his good conduct and the esteem in which he was held. Capt. Denny, Commandant at Iberville, and Lieut. Pittman, hired a small schooner to come to Pensacola by Lake Pontchartrain; left on the 8th and no word of her; not uneasy as some vessels have taken 42 days to come. Respecting the Court Martial on Major Farmer and the difficulty of getting witnesses to come from New Orleans. Don Ulloa's desire for a cartel. M. D'Aubry's obliging conduct. Outrages by Creek Indians on French traders; their attempt to form alliances with Northern Indians. War between Creeks and Choctaws. Withdrawal from post of Tombeché. Complaints of each of the two Indian nations that ammunition is given to the other to destroy their rivals. Will try to make peace between them. Return of deserters; will send them off to New York. Thinks they and others from New Orleans should be sent to Jamaica. Arrival of three Captains; has sent back detachments by the sloop which brought them from St. Augustine. Improved health of the troops. Arrangements to provide posts with provisions from New Orleans defeated



- 1767 by bad state of boats and exorbitant charges. Expenses of posts enormous; recommends closing some of them. Recommends Lt. Hutchison for promotion. Page 136.
- November 15, General Gage. List of Villages, plans, &c., received through Col. New York. Walsh. As little expense as possible to be incurred at Fort St. Marks. Respecting roads. Reiterates his opinion about the little value of the posts. Governor Johnstone always pretended he had power to erect posts; if the Civil Governor has not funds for expense of building, plans and estimates to be sent home when buildings are proposed; means should be taken to cut off communication between Spaniards and Indians. Respecting the Fort at Pensacola. 142.
- November 16, General Gage. In answer to letter of 1st September, about the New York. bad condition of buildings at the Pensacola Fort. Has heard that Governor Johnstone secreted a letter about barracks. Never had any opinion of Col. Taylor's plan about negroes; soldiers must bring wood as formerly; will be allowed for cutting wood, but not as batteau men. Post of Natchez may be useful with Indians, but not in case of war. Provincials not easily obtained and would only move down the River Ohio in spring or fall; better to attack the Capital of Louisiana by troops moved by sea. Respecting movements of officers. Relief of Posts. Heard of a Frigate going up the Iberville, but not advisable to try the experiment again. 145.
- November 17, General Gage. Presents of apples, beef, &c., from him and Mrs. New York. Gage. 59.
- November 17, General Gage. Volunteers sent for 23rd Regiment. Respecting New York. tools, large numbers have not been accounted for. In the struggle of the Governor for command they may have been issued to settlers or used for other purposes of civil government; to investigate. 148.
- November 28, General Haldimand (in French). Flattered at the approbation of Pensacola. his conduct to improve the post. Annoyed at the wretched delays and expense connected with Major Farmer's trial. Has employed Lt. Pittman in surveying the rivers leading to Tombebay. Letter from Lt. Ritchie proves the necessity of withdrawing the post he commands, for reasons the Indians cannot disapprove. Refers to affairs on the frontier of Georgia. Trusts that it is not so bad as represented. Difficulty of communication owing to embroilments with the Lower Creeks. Stuart right in his complaints of difficulty of satisfying Indians so long as system of sending large sums to Governors for distribution continues, these Governors being so fond of the pomp of assembling Indians, and parading before them with a court and troops. These pleasure parties, called Congresses, cost thousands of pounds sterling yearly. The matter deserves serious consideration, as these things cause only confusion. Glad of the arrival of carpenters, most of those in the Regiment do not deserve the name of workmen, being drunkards who spoil more than they do. Engineer Durnford too busy to be of use. Would prefer Lt. Brehm to any other if he were sent. Arrival of a new Commissary to learn his trade at the King's expense. 149.
- November 29, General Haldimand (in French). Capt. Marsh will communicate Pensacola. personally information concerning the state of things at Pensacola, and will be useful in laying them before the Ministry. Sends varieties of seeds; the gardens succeed better than he had dared to hope. Sends list of seeds which grow best. 155.
- November 30, General Haldimand (in French). Glad to find that they are to Pensacola. receive barrack beds and utensils. Can find no vestiges of the large quantity stated by Col. Robertson and can get no account from Lt. McLellan, the Barrack Master, who ought to be tried by Court



1767

**Martial.** Suggestions for the improvement of the barrack system. Will have to hire lodgings for the officers expected at an exorbitant rate; may induce Govr. Johnstone to give up his house, which the commanding officer only gave up to him on his arrival, out of politeness. On the subject of rum to the soldiers, and how to reimburse those who paid the half of it during the sickly season. Proposed garrison reliefs. The cartel with the Spaniards. Will write Don Ulloa for permission to publish in New Orleans the pardon for deserters. If he can collect a sufficient number will send them to Grenada. Will retain those brought by Capt. Marsh, whom he had thought of sending to Jamaica. Expects every day a frightful account from McNamara, caused by local jealousies, which have caused a perfect chaos. Respecting Forts Iberville and Natchez. The latter would be advantageous, but too expensive; the post on the Illinois would be better and by agriculture they could furnish stores there. Discusses the best situations for other posts and garrisons in Florida, Georgia and Carolina, which he proposes to set out in a special letter. Page 157.

December 5,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand. Letter by Cap. Hope who is resolved to sell out. 4 Dec., 1767, with plans of barracks. 166.

December 6,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand (in French). The state of dilapidation he found things in makes it impossible yet to give a proper estimate of expenses. The flattering accounts of the goodness of the country deceptive, commerce very much restricted; the inhabitants accustomed to a lazy life, vegetate; the harbour infested with worms and only fitted to be a refuge for a few frigates in time of war. The only hope is for the French to establish themselves with their families and industries. Florida no better in time of war for reasons given. Proposes therefore to abandon certain posts and to erect one on Lake Ponchartrain, and details given of other arrangements of advantage. 167.

December 18,  
New York.

General Gage. Regrets death of Cap. Rea. Promotions in 21st Regiment should go to the corps if possible. Difficulties in the trial of Major Farmer. Answer to Don Ulloa's proposal for Cartel expected. The misfortunes to French people from Indians on the Ohio cannot be laid to our charge. French traders should keep to their own side of the river. Sir W. Johnson complains of French dealings with Indians. Withdrawal from Tombecbé he hopes will be to the mutual satisfaction of Creeks and Choctaws. Respecting deserters. Soon be able to reduce expenses of district to order and hopes artificers will be of great use. Men keep their health surprisingly; no doubt alterations made by Haldimand contribute greatly towards it; death of Sir John St. Clair. (For letter of same date see also page 60.) 172.

December 21,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand (in French). Pleased that Cap. Marsh, if arrived, can give an account of the Province. Does not see how all the past and future expenses can be made up to the nation. Does not see how the troops could make an advantageous diversion, still less take Louisiana. Belle Rivière is a more natural channel, its advantages in promoting settlement on the Mississippi; at present trade small being chiefly confined to military and persons employed by Government. The withdrawal of troops would be opposed from personal interests. Will come to New York to consult on this if necessary. Represents his claims. Obstacles to the formation of a Court Martial. Respecting the action of the Liout. Governor; it will inevitably excite disorder in the Council and Assembly. Will do his best. Their laws an extraordinary compound. 175.



- 1767  
December 21, General Gage. Recommending Dr. Campbell. Page 179.  
New York.
- No date. Commissary of Musters, Southern District. Estimate of expenses for one year. 180.
- December 25, Commissary of Provisions, West Florida. Return of extraordinary issue of Provisions between these dates. 181.  
1766, to December 24, 1767.
- Indian Superintendent, Southern District. Account Current. 182.  
Commissary of Provisions. Account of Provisions and Liquors purchased for troops at Pensacola, April, 1764 to April 1765. 185.  
Forms of Ration Returns. 205.
- 1768  
January 16, General Haldimand. Will keep the detachment till he has reply to his letters. Damage to barracks and boats from a storm. Suffering of men from exposure to severe cold. No blankets or beds arrived; soldiers sleep on boards without cover. Arrival of detachment from Tombecké at Mobile. Has sent notice to New Orleans of pardon to deserters; if sufficient number return will freight a Vessel to Grenada. No news yet of the Volunteers from the Mississippi; fears they will not get down the Iberville, but will have to go to New Orleans. Respecting Commissaries White and Waugh. Have now a good store; the stores saved will pay all expenses. About McNamara's accounts; has no suitable vessel to bring provisions by the Lakes; the provincial vessel has been of no assistance. Will send an Engineer to select a suitable place on the Lakes for a post. Differences of opinion on the subject. The new Governor, daily expected, will no doubt have orders. Reputed he is to take both Civil and Military command. Governor will not give up house in the fort; proposes to run a stockade between it and the barracks, if approved; has sent men to cut a year's wood. Fears respecting Capt. Hudson and recruits for 31st Regiment. Recovery of Capts. Hope and Croftown, but the delay of Major Bromley gives reason to fear new impediments to Court Martial. 186.
- January 28, General Haldimand (in French). Shipwreck of Capt. Hudson and loss of three men of the 31st. Lost provisions and probably all that they had on board. Excess of recruits; proposes to send the supernumeraries with the deserters to Grenada. Will put up temporary buildings for expected arrivals. The workmen sent will be useful. The good ones in the Regiment are all dead. No news of the Volunteers from the Mississippi. Excessive cold affecting the troops after the intense heat of Summer. 191.  
Pensacola.
- February 2, General Haldimand (in French). Respecting the resignation of Capt. Vignoles, 31st Regiment. The irregular proceedings of the officers; necessity for a good head, nearly all the Sergeants or their wives are sutlers, &c. (*vivandiers*, &c). The quarters of the regiment should be changed. 195.  
Pensacola.
- February 2, General Haldimand to General Oughton by Capt. Varlo. Respecting the latter's promotion in the 31st Regiment in consequence of the resignation of Capt. Vignoles. 194.  
Pensacola.
- No date (early in 1768.) General Gage. Respecting Don Ulloa's proposed cartel. Instructions as to accounts of deserters to be charged to regiments into which they are to be drafted. The forts to be kept in their present state as well and at as little expense as possible till instructions received from home. 203.  
Board of Ordnance. Leave of absence to Lt. McLellan, Barrack Master. 284.



1768

February 9,  
New York.

General Gage. The difficulties of forming a Court Martial on Major Farmer. If cannot get officers enough to form a Court of enquiry, Lieutenants Pittman and McLelan can be tried at Headquarters. The murders by Indians on the frontiers of Georgia caused by bad treatment. Cannot understand how Engineer Durnford is employed on civil affairs. Will get out officers to replace any thus employed. Division of expenses for clothing between the Colonels and the Government. Page 196.

February 10,  
New York.

General Gage. Despatches to Lord Shelburne sent by Capt. Marsh. Glad of the success of the gardens; has sent seeds. Hopes barrack furniture, &c., have arrived. Lamentable state of confusion in that department in Pensacola; will endeavour to have it rectified. The inconvenience of frequent changes in Barrack Masters cannot be remedied; power to appoint being only of an officer of the garrison. Respecting sale of negroes and boats. Regulations for rations and pay of troops and artificers. Respecting the Governor's house; is sorry it was given up; will scarcely find a Governor who will now cede it. 199.

February 11,  
New York.

General Gage. Capt. Marsh has taken to England plans and estimates, with letters, for barracks at Pensacola. Respecting leave of absence and half pay for officers, of 25th Regiment. Concerning the respective advantages of Florida and South Carolina. Will wait for fuller estimates of expenses of detachments. 207.

February 12,  
New York.

General Gage. Haldimand must wait with patience the determination concerning troops in West Florida. The use to be made of that Province and resolutions respecting new settlements on the Ohio and Mississippi. Government has full information on these subjects. Has already ample powers, so that a journey to New York is unnecessary. Will transmit representations to the King as to his situation. Conduct to be observed if storekeeper Neale refuses to obey orders. Preposterous orders given by the storekeeper laid before the Ordnance. The factions among the Civil party cannot interfere with the Military. Respecting Ensign Briscoe's resignation. 208.

February 10th  
and 12th.

General Gage (in French). Summary of points in letters of these dates. 210.

February 17,  
New York.

Thomas Gamble, A. Q. M. G. Seeds sent by General Gage's orders. 211.

February 25,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand (in French). Respecting the accounts of M. de la Cotraye, employed to make peace with Indians and obtain possession of the Illinois. Cause of delay in settlement arising from the party spirit in the Province; the position of de la Cotraye, his influence over the Indians and their outrages render it desirable to employ him. Recommends Louis Perrot, whom he had known in Three Rivers, for employment. 212.

February 26,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand (in French). Relating to a demand from Don Ulloa for the delivery of Spanish deserters from the fort at mouth of the Missouri, who had revolted and fled to Fort Natchez. They have been delivered up by Lt. Lovell; this gives support to claim for Major Rogers if he seeks refuge in Louisiana. Condition made that those guilty of no crime but desertion are to be returned. The obliging conduct of Messrs. Ulloa and d'Aubry respecting British deserters. 216.

February 27,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand (in French). Arrival of Capt. Hudson and shipwrecked detachment of the 31st. Admiral Parry expected in the course of April; will send deserters from New Orleans by his ship to Grenada. Has completed the 21st and 31st Regiments by the



- 1768      Volunteers sent. The recruits in this country good and well behaved ; those from England very bad and incapable of service. Respecting surgeons' mates. The bad accommodation. The cost of repairs pure loss. Loss of wood by shipwreck and fire. Recommends Captain Hudson and his shipwrecked men to be indemnified for their losses and expenses.      Page 219.
- February 28,  
Pensacola.      General Haldimand (in French). Repeats report of the return to Mobile of the garrison of Tombecbà. Survey of the river by Lieut. Pittman. Lt. Ritchie to settle accounts of the fort. Designs of Lt. Governor Johnstone and his friends to have posts maintained for their own benefit. New Governor should make a clean sweep of the Council or he will suffer. Has retained three square miles round the forts, otherwise the Council would have made grants up to the glàcis. Is trying means to improve the Iberville. The resignation of Cap. Vignoles. Respecting leave of absence to officers. Expects the arrival impatiently of officers for the Court Martial.      222.
- March 3,  
Pensacola.      General Haldimand (in French). Arrival of Cap. Stuart with recruits; 22 deaths from sickness; has sent them to Isle St. Rose for quarantine. After completing 31st regiment, will send the rest with deserters to Grenada. They are in a most pitiable state, neither coats, linen, nor shoes. Wants tents and field equipage for the 31st, as theirs have been ruined.      226.
- March 12.      Staff return of garrison, Pensacola and Mobile.      233.
- March 17,  
Pensacola.      General Haldimand (in French). Court Martial at last assemblies. Lt. Phyn has arrived at New Orleans and chartered a vessel for his detachment to Mobile. Provincial sloop useless; if posts kept up, another arrangement necessary. About 30 deserters returned; the Spaniards are to publish notice that all found in their colony will be given up. Arrival of Spanish schooners loaded with dye-wood, cotton, &c. Hopes of the traders revived; money scarce.      228.
- March 30,  
New York.      General Gage. Respecting recruits and completing regiments. Has written General Melville, Grenada, about deserters. Concerning resignations and promotions. The company of artillery in West Florida to be relieved in November.      230.
- No date.      Return of the state of 21st and 31st regiments, with draughts and recruits.      234.
- April 20,  
Pensacola.      General Haldimand (in French). Major Farmer's trial has proceeded as far as evidence procurable would warrant; is sending Farmer and Pittman to New York for further orders. Last recruits from England would have infected the whole garrison if allowed to land; are all ill, four dead and others in danger. Relief of the garrison at St. Mark, Appalaches; misunderstanding between Governor Grant and Col. Taylor at St. Augustine. Governor Grant has all the ambition of and more art than the late Governor; his designs. The arrangements for the garrison; expected arrival of Admiral Parry. Spanish troops for Louisiana were to be at Havana and to embark for New Orleans.      235.
- April 25,  
New York.      General Gage. Approves of the finding of the Court of Enquiry respecting M. Ganterais' accounts; he is to sign a receipt in full of all claims. The design to employ him as Indian Commissary can best be judged by Haldimand on the spot. Regarding application of Mons. Perrot. Has recommended his case.      239.
- April 26,  
New York.      General Gage. Refers to the delivery of Spanish deserters by Lieut. Lovell, who took too much upon himself, but as the thing is done, to make the best of it. The conduct of French traders on the

日 年 月 日

Faint, illegible text, possibly bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.

1768

Illinois, Ohio and Wabash to be represented to Don Ulloa that it may be stopped. Cost of firewood to be defrayed by the Barrack Masters. Page 241.

April 27,  
New York.

General Gage. Respecting recruits and draughts for different regiments; deserters and recruits to Grenada. The expense of repairing huts at Pensacola represented; the loss of wood must be greatly felt. Cap. Hodgson's (Hudson) memorial of the losses of himself and detachment will be forwarded and recommended. The harmony between military and naval officers gives the General much pleasure. Relative to Major Stuart's recruits. 244.

April 28,  
New York.

General Gage. Respecting Returns, no money allowance for lodging can be given Cap. Stewart. If Cap. Hamilton comes to New York he may look out for an exchange. Glad that the garrison of Tombeché returned safely; money is thrown away on that foolish post. Information as to the others in possession of the Government. Doubts the practicability of improving the navigation of the Iberville. Cap. Vignole's resignation will be left as it is. 247.

April 29,  
New York.

General Gage. Respecting Commissaries White and Waugh. Lieut. Pittman to be sent to New York. Mr. McNamara's accounts very high; irregular orders. Cannot tell what power the new Governor is to bring. Glad Lieut. Phyn arrived, though not by the Iberville; is afraid it will not be easy to make it available for communication with the Mississippi except at extraordinary expense. Letter from the Board of Ordnance that guns, stores, &c., have been granted to the Province of Florida; they, with storekeeper are, therefore, under Governor's orders. 252.

April 29,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand (in French). The proceedings at Major Farmer's trial. Cap. Hope, being very infirm, has had leave to go to England. Movements of officers, 249.

April 30,  
New York.

General Gage. Further reference to Ordnance Storekeeper; directions as to the steps to be taken. Respecting the other absurd appointment of Engineer under the Governor's orders. 258.

April 30,  
New York.

General Gage. To Commissary Waugh. Sanctions his appointment as Commissary in room of Mr. White. 261.

April 30,  
New York.

General Gage. To Lieut. Phyn, 21 Regiment. Approving of his execution of the duty entrusted to him. 260.

May 1,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand (in French). Afraid that the schooner sent to Appalaches has met with misfortune. The differences between Governor Grant and Col. Taylor personal. The Governor seeks to have command of the troops; he is crafty and will use every means to gain his end. Two forms, to be sent to the Governors respecting troops, sent for approval of the General; the pretensions of the two Governors. Respecting barracks. The employment of Lieut. Fraser as D. Q. M. G. Is anxious about the posts on the Mississippi. Communication easier by the River Baton Rouge, and a better place for a post than at Iberville. Complains of the state in which they are left. Resignation of Brigade Major Mills: asks that Lt. Hutchison succeed. Urges his own claims to a brigade. 262.

May 10,  
New York.

General Gage. Certificate of transfer to the agents of John Blackburn, London, of four vessels employed on Lakes Champlain, Ontario, Erie and Huron, which he has contracted to victual and maintain. 266.

May 23,  
New York.

General Gage. Returns of rations to troops in North America for 1767, to be sent in. Return of provisions for 34th Regiment by Major Farmer shows no stoppages, said to be by his order. Desires that Major Farmer show orders, as if he (Gage) gave such



1768

an order, it is certain he exceeded his powers. Lieut. Pittman and Major Farmer may come to New York, where the former may be tried if the latter chooses to prosecute. Certificates of Major Farmer above referred to added to letter. 267.

May 26,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand (in French). No news from the Mississippi or New Orleans. Expects the arrival from New Orleans of the officer with deserters, but is afraid he will not be very successful; some have re-deserted and spread unfavourable reports. Is taking advantage of the rise of water in the Mississippi to supply the posts and have boats &c., repaired. Impatient to learn His Majesty's decision as to troops; in the meantime is preparing wood for barracks. Has had to build a magazine on Isle St. Rose to preserve the small quantity of powder left. Officers' movements. Sends plants grown at the post. Most of the seeds sent spoiled, but the gardens in good order. 273.

June 3,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand (in French). Only 39 deserters obtained at New Orleans; has sent them with two recruits in charge of Lt. Boucher by the *Aventure* to Jamaica; respecting the accounts, and the gratuity he recommends to officers engaged in this service. Hopes he may be authorized to conclude a cartel with Don Ulloa to deliver up deserters in Louisiana, or send them elsewhere, as they are vermin who may slip in among the Indians and do harm. Is afraid that Governor Elliott may be empowered to conclude the cartel; another mortification. 275.

June 4,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand (in French). Respecting M. Gauteraye's accounts. Has been appointed Commissioner for the Indians on the Lower Mississippi and the Lakes; has settled with his family on the River aux Perles. Regarding M. Perrot, Don Ulloa and M. d'Aubray doing all possible to prevent French traders encroaching; proclamation against their proceedings: Lieut. Frazer with vessels and carpenters gone to the posts; dreads McNamara's accounts, if they have to go to New Orleans. 278.

June 10,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand (in French). His annoyance at the letter of the Board of Ordnance respecting the manner of providing the military with stores from the Provincial Magazine. It will be necessary to have a full supply separately, with storekeepers &c., entirely under military control. Being a distant frontier post, must be better supplied than elsewhere. If the forts as well as the stores are to be considered provincial, apprehends great confusion. Dreads that the new Governor is to be clothed with greater powers. Letter to the Governor from the Board of Ordnance leaves the control of everything undetermined. Artillery warned to hold themselves in readiness for relief, no barrack to receive a full company; asks orders to justify him in incurring expense for lodging them. Has drawn for various expenditures. 281.

June 11,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand (in French). New hospital arrangements in consequence of the reduction of Dr. Sparham. His accounts drawn for. 285.

June 13,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand (in French). Marked private. The Governor has returned from Natchez by way of New Orleans; makes a mystery of his doings there. Complains bitterly that the Engineer and Storekeeper are members of the Council, and the Clerks members of the Assembly; that there is no redress for any complaint; that he is disgusted with a service so disagreeable, expensive and ill rewarded, where he is liable to be attacked by the malice of people, more dangerous than wild beasts. Had hoped for different treatment. Sends messages to Mrs. Gage and other ladies.



- 1768 M. d'Aubry will retain the Spanish deserters given up by Lt. Lovell, if there is no crime against them but desertion. 286.
- June 25, New York. General Gage to Col. Taylor, commanding 9th Regiment at St. Augustine. Companies of 9th Regiment at Bermuda and Providence under orders for St. Augustine; how they are to be housed. Fifteen companies from West Florida to be also sent to St. Augustine; to be camped and the contractors for the 9th Regiment to victual them. To apply to Governor Grant for a healthy site for barracks. Directions as to building them &c. Governor Grant to be consulted on the subjects in the letter. 289.
- June 26, New York. General Gage. Proceedings of Court Martial on Major Farmer transmitted to Secretary at War; conduct of Lieut. Pittman; disputes between Col. Taylor and Governor Grant. Returns relative to the civil branch of the Ordnance. Store for the service of the new Province provided by the Crown, till they can defray these expenses themselves. Hospital must be under commanding officer. Contract for fresh provisions can only be made with contractor for West Florida. Officers' movements. The deserters will cost more than they are worth; hopes to hear that they have sailed. 292.
- June 27, New York. General Gage to Hon. Montford Brown, Lt. Governor of West Florida. That General Haldimand has had directions to withdraw the troops from Natchez and Fort Bute, and to embark all but three companies of the two regiments in West Florida to St. Augustine. General Haldimand will consult with him about the disposal of the Natchez and Fort Bute after the troops are withdrawn. 295.
- June 27, New York. General Gage to John Stuart, Indian Superintendent. Relative to the evacuation of Fort Natchez and Fort Bute. To represent the step in the most favourable light towards the Indians. 296.
- June 27, New York. General Gage. The evacuation of posts in the interior determined on and to be carried out. The military arrangements for East and West Florida detailed. 297.
- July 5, Pensacola. General Haldimand (in French). Arrival of Ex-Chief Justice Clifton, Attorney General Wegg, and others. Hopes that affairs will be conducted now with more decency and order. Governor Elliott not to leave London till January; reported that he does not wish to come at all; hopes he will not obtain his wish for the good of the Colony. Non arrival of provisions at Iberville. Recommends a nephew for a commission. 302.
- July 12, New York. General Gage. Regarding the distribution of troops in East and West Florida. To ascertain what means of transport could be obtained at St. Augustine, Savannah or Charlestown for two regiments should their services be required elsewhere. 304.
- August 14, Pensacola. General Haldimand (in French). Transmitting regimental accounts. Representations as to the removal of troops by the Lt. Governor, in consequence of petition from the inhabitants, who fear the loss of pecuniary advantages by their removal. As there is no fear of their persons or property, the orders of the General will be carried out without delay. Has asked the Lt. Governor if the abandoned posts can be of use to the Province; waits his reply. Has offered to dispose of provisions not needed by the posts to Don Ulloa. Will dispose of other things by auction; has cancelled contract made by Waugh for fresh provisions. 305.
- August 24, New Orleans. Evan Jones. That he will take charge of batteaux, &c., and dispose of them according to orders. 308.
- August 28, Pensacola. General Haldimand (in French). Arrangements for removing troops; difficulty of procuring transports. The Lt. Governor has asked that Fort Natchez should not be demolished; has left 4 six-



1768

pounder iron guns. Fort at Iberville to be demolished. Consternation at the removal of the troops. Mystery affected by Lt. Governor; meetings of the shopkeepers and representatives of the Province. Address to the King for protection to the "Emporium of the West." No advantage has, as represented, been taken of the land; not 50 acres cultivated since taking possession. People would rather enjoy military pay, charging 100 per cent. profit; trade nothing; no agriculture; good farming country back from the sea, but difficulty of restraining the settlers; their conduct towards the Indians. The laws of Great Britain not suitable to so lawless, insolent a set, gathered from all nations; and the new comers, intent solely on their own interests, immediately adopt the ideas of and become more insolent than the first. Difficult to find a remedy; but if there is to be one, it must be taken in time, as the people breed like rabbits in a warren. 310.

August 28,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand (in French). Return of provisions at Pensacola; dealings with contractors. Difficulty of getting transport, owing to the dread of the bar at St. Augustine. Great sickness in the garrison at Mobile; 15 deaths in June, and only two officers fit for service. None sick at Pensacola. The troops to be left in West Florida, and further reference to Forts Natchez and Iberville. Unfortunate accidents to provisions for these posts. Arrangements for camping troops in huts for the winter at St. Augustine. Respecting square timber. The schemes to try to keep the troops in West Florida. 314.

August 30,  
New York.

General Gage. Respecting deserters, and cartel, &c. Trusts M. Gauterais is satisfied and will execute the trust reposed in him. The proclamation by M. d'Aubry should keep the Indians peaceable. Regimental accounts very large, on account, no doubt, of the general sickness. All expenses to be kept down. Settlement of barrack accounts going on. Good lodgments now at Pensacola. 318.

August 31,  
New York.

General Gage. Acknowledging bills drawn. The conduct to be observed respecting storekeepers, and towards the Lieut. Governor under the doubts as to the command. Will send supplies if the matter comes to extremity, and he can appoint his own men. Not to yield in the least to Governor Grant in respect to the Hospital; little attention to be paid to the complaints of Lt. Governor respecting deserters at New Orleans, nor to arrangements made by Governor without his knowledge; instructions to officers left behind to obey the King's orders, not the Governor's, but not to dispute about trifles or mere punctilio. 320.

September 2,  
Pensacola.

Return of women and children of the 31st Regt, signed Tho. Varlo, Captain. 323.

September 14,  
New Orleans.

Evan Jones. Respecting sale of provisions from Natchez and Iberville. 324.

September 16,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand (in French). Arrival of garrison (or rather hospital) from Mobile, so many being sick, 4 died on the passage. The movement of troops; the difficulty of obtaining transports. Don Ulloa cannot take the provisions; will be sold by auction. Lieut. Governor's conduct withholding information regarding the posts has given much trouble; could only get it after it had been communicated to the tradesmen and representatives; they have tried to interest London Merchants to keep up a large establishment as at Halifax. Disposal of officers at Pensacola and Mobile. Site for barracks. Large numbers of women and children in the two regiments. Disposal of them. 325.

September 28,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand (in French). Respecting the resignation of Capt. Vignoles and promotion of Capt. Crofton. 329.



- 1768  
September 29, Pensacola. General Haldimand (in French). Respecting difficulties with vessels for transport. Cheaper to send transports from New York. Sickly state of the 21st regiment. Major Chisholm embarks 200 odd; cannot send the wood to St. Augustine; will have it piled. Will send frames for 40 huts; the camp equipage ruined; hopes Major Robertson will put his department in order. Frederica in Georgia a suitable place for a fort, where large vessels could land and embark troops. 331.
- September 30, Pensacola. General Haldimand (in French) to Col. Taylor. Respecting arrangements to be made for conveying troops to St. Augustine. Care to be taken of the invalids. Instructions as to subsisting the troops. 334.
- September. Pensacola. General Haldimand (in French). Awaits resolution respecting Fort St. Mark. Dread sailors have of the bar of St. Augustine delays his departure, owing to the difficulty of getting vessels to take the troops. Fortunate that the 21st has left Mobile before Autumn. Hopes the change will help to people the Province; will send 100 women and as many children. Is impatient to get to St. Augustine. (apparently written to Governor Grant). 337.
- October 1, Pensacola. General Haldimand (in French). To Col. Taylor. Not to freight vessels for troops till further orders. 339.
- October 2, Pensacola. General Haldimand (in French). Respecting the freight of vessels for troops. Chief Justice Clifton's report as to the advantages of Frederica in Georgia for troops. His own favourable impression. Governor Grant deceives himself in believing the fortune of his Province would be made by drawing troops to it. Their debauchery and idleness would do harm; the best settled Provinces had no troops on their establishment. The troops necessary for the security of the Floridas. Instructions as to subsisting troops; return of provisions; does not know what Governor Grant proposes to do with Fort St. Mark. Hospital arrangements. 340.
- October 4, New Orleans. Evan Jones. Cannot sell the flour brought with the troops from Natchez and Iberville at the prices fixed; nothing offered for the beef and pork. Batteaux to be sold at auction. Has advanced some money to Lieut. Green. 344.
- October 8, New York. General Gage. Plans for barracks at Ste. Augustine, to hold a complete regiment. Site to be selected and purchased. Other arrangements for lodging additional troops; those who cannot be accommodated to be sent to Charleston, South Carolina, where there is barrack room. Arrangements for their transport and reception there, the best brick to be had at Charleston, beyond any other place on the continent, for the barracks. Bedding to be sent. The destination of troops for the winter may be changed, but the barracks must be built whatever may happen. 346.
- October 9, New Orleans. General Haldimand. Bill of lading for a negro man named Bob. 309.
- October 9, New Orleans. Evan Jones. Escaped negro belonging to General Haldimand caught and shipped to him in irons. 349.
- October 22, New Orleans. Evan Jones. Encloses sales of batteaux; the low price shows the scarcity of cash and wretched situation of the place. 350.
- October 29, Pensacola. General Haldimand (in French). Biscuits had to be baked for the troops. Contractors refuse to pay the baker. 351.
- October 30, Pensacola. General Haldimand (in French). Progress in dispatching troops. Impossible to dispose of provisions at New Orleans on account of the low price there. Indians surprised at evacuation of forts; have no suspicions; the traders at New Orleans regret it most for loss of



- 1768 trade. Has ordered batteaux to be sold at even half the price of late repairs, to put an end to the frightful expense caused by attempts on the Mississippi. Provincial sloop of no help; has been sent to Jamaica to ask Admiral Parry for two frigates to protect the Province. Ashamed of the vain prettexts made use of to abuse the good intentions of Government to protect all subjects. Thanks for services to his nephew. Page 352.
- November 2, Demazary (in French), The expulsion of the Spaniards from New Orleans. Don Ulloa gone without showing credentials from the King of Spain. The decree expelling the Spaniards dated 29 October, to take effect on 1st November, Ulloa conformed exactly to its terms; will send copy when printed. 355.
- November 7, Demazary (in French). Enclosing decree which will show the New Orleans. conduct of the colony and the justice of its claims. M. de Sainteulle and the Chevalier de Noyau go on behalf of the inhabitants to France. He himself had been asked to go, but could not leave his father. 371.
- November 9, Evan Jones, Respecting the extraordinary revolution; encloses New Orleans. Act of Council expelling Don Ulloa, and M. Aubry's protest. Delegates to proceed to France to represent the state of the Colony and know the King's pleasure. 357.
- November 14, General Haldimand (to Mr. Maar). Thanks for obliging letters; Pensacola. wishes him safe return to England; is afraid the riotous Oliverians will prevent him meeting him there. The distemper reached New Orleans, where the French are in the greatest confusion, threatening to send Ulloa to Spain, D'Aubry to France and to shake off the Spanish Yoke. 358.
- Décember 14, General Haldimand (in French). Delays in return of sloops for Pensacola. men owing to accidents. Regarding the arrival of Artillery. They might land at Charleston, and winter there with the company from Pensacola. They would be in a better position to embark for the North if wanted, but he hears the Bostonians have begun to listen to reason. Governor wishes the Fort at St. Mark to remain; has left there a small detachment. The revolution in New Orleans; the obstinacy of Don Ulloa not showing his orders from the King of Spain. Discord every where on the continent. D'Aubry has sent one person and the inhabitants two, to represent their cause in the Court of France. Respecting his nephew's commission. 359.
- December 20, Hugo Ernestus Krebs (in French). With fruit &c., and kind New York messages. 362.
- December 24, General Gage. Delays in receiving and answering letters owing New York. to his absence at Boston. Will, if possible, procure an Ensigncy for his nephew. Approves of his arrangements for victualling the forces in Florida. Remarks concerning subjects mentioned in Haldimand's letters. 363.
- December 25, General Gage. Acknowledging receipt of letters &c. Approves of New York. sale of provisions; sees nothing in letter to Governor Browne that could be turned to his disadvantage; the destination of troops a positive order decided on at home. Respecting appointments and the site for barracks. Believes that everything will be done to prevent separation of soldiers from their wives and children on embarkation. 365.
- December 26, General Gage. Respecting sale of Capt. Vignole's commission; New York. the difficulties he complains of in finding craft for transports. Approves of the frames of huts being sent to St. Augustine; arrangements about barracks: Col. Robertson will arrange barrack department when troops get to St. Augustine. The opinion of Mr. Clifton and General Haldimand respecting superiority of Frederica in



- 1768 Georgia, but orders for stationing troops at St. Augustine positive. Arrangements for subsisting troops. Page 367.
- No date (end of 1768.) General Gage (in French). Enclosing letter to Admiral Parry, thanking him for services rendered. Complaints from Mrs. Gage, and her ladies; gossip respecting changes among the officers of regiments, &c. 369.
- No date (end of 1768.) General Haldimand (in French). The two companies of Artillery arrived and ordered to Charleston in case they cannot land at St. Augustine. 372.
- No date (end of 1768.) General Haldimand (in French). No danger in leaving Fort St. Mark standing. Will leave a few soldiers till Mr. Gordon settles there. The difficulties of obtaining transports has led him to engage the Druid frigate to carry detachment of 31st Regiment to St. Augustine. Has still to go to Mobile, but expects to be at St. Augustine before the end of the year. (Apparently addressed to Col. Taylor). 373.
- No date. General Haldimand to Col. Bird. Pleased to learn of his health; offers his services. Mr. James who went in search of lands up the River Mobile, is likely to become a Floridian; has applied for a large tract of land, which will be granted, and more next year in proportion to the settlers he brings. The country as healthy as any of the southern Colonies. Temperate men have nothing to fear. Till better settled every necessary must be dear. Proposes to return north when service permits. 375.
- No date or address. General Haldimand. Acknowledges letter from Maj. General Prevost, stating that he had sent memorial to this correspondent to be presented to the King on Haldimand's behalf. Sir Jeffery Amherst inclined to serve him; has also had obliging letter from Lord Barrington. Believes his services have been acceptable, yet subject to expenses above his income, whilst younger officers are promoted. Has been ordered to St. Augustine. Disposition of troops. 377.

---

CORRESPONDENCE WITH GENERAL GAGE, VOL. 3, 1758 TO 1777.

B. 4.

B. M., 21,664.

1769  
January 6,  
New York.

General Gage. By letter from Lord Hillsborough, six Companies instead of three to be left for the defence of West Florida. Finds that the 21st Regiment has been ordered to Charleston, South Carolina; had hoped they could be put under cover at St. Augustine. Too late now to say anything about it. 1.

January 10,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand—No address; apparently to M. d'Aubry, at New Orleans (in French). Acknowledges letter on the subject of the revolution in New Orleans. All his (Aubry's) cares for four years to prepare the minds of the people for the change of sovereignty saved Ulloa and the Spaniards, and his prudence will save matters being pushed to extremity. Is surprised at Don Ulloa's course. The French not to be conciliated by being treated like Mexicans; the difference between them and French Canadians, who are contented, and will soon all speak the English language. Trusts this outbreak of the Louisianians may not have disagreeable consequences. Trusts that reflection will restore quiet. Regrets he has not been able to meet him personally to thank him, and offers his services. 2.



- 1769  
January 14,  
New York. General Gage. Regrets troops not all embarked for St. Augustine. Fortunately their services not wanted, though he does not know how soon he may have to embark with troops to another part of the continent, for which he may be prepared. If all but the three Companies are at St. Augustine, is only to reinforce these to a sufficient number for protection of West Florida. The revolt at New Orleans may be attended with bad consequences. Blameable conduct of the officer sent with deserters, in giving them to regiments at Jamaica instead of at Grenada. 6.
- February 7,  
Pensacola. General Haldimand—no address, probably to Col. Taylor at St. Augustine (in French). Is still in this villainous country (Pensacola). The two Companies of Artillery at last arrived; will start as soon as possible for St. Augustine; if they cannot land there will go to Charleston. Will go by Fort St. Mark, where he wishes to see Mr. Gordon; if not arrived, will leave a few soldiers till he does. Will come thence by land to St. Augustine, if the road is practicable. 8.
- March 14,  
New York. General Gage. Encloses report concerning biscuits for troops from Commissary Leake (page 9). His remarks as to contractors' duties. Haldimand should scarcely need boat builders at St. Augustine. To transmit accounts of expenditure; Major Chisholm likes his quarters at Charleston, but doubts if the Assembly when it meet will be very ready to provide for the troops. They are to go back to St. Augustine to be ready against a sudden call. Col. McKay, a Major General in America; Col. Prevost has sold to Col. Christie. Desires his opinion as to best means of defending West Florida from attack from Indians, French or Spaniards. The ruinous state of the defences. Number of troops needed and what assistance the troops could expect from the Militia. Desires also opinion as to best method of attacking Louisiana. What impediments to the march of troops by river from sea or by Lake Pontchartrain to get to New Orleans by the Bayou of St. John, and how to be removed. The delay of attacking from the side of Philadelphia Province. Court martial to be assembled in South Carolina to try deserters from 21st Regiment. Hospital and barrack arrangements. 10.
- April 24,  
Charleston. John Stuart, Indian Superintendent. Regarding Charles Stuart's illness. The conduct of Lt. Governor Browne in keeping Government arrangements of Indian affairs a secret, inexplicable. The Assemblies, owing to state of affairs on the Continent, have made no regulation with respect to Indian trade; Indians complain of the country being filled with vagabonds, and of traders imposing on them. Happy that his sentiments regarding mediation in disputes between Indians are approved. 96.
- April 26,  
New York. General Gage. Respecting returns of rations, and regulations respecting the issue, &c. 15.
- May 9,  
New York. General Gage. The 9th Regiment to be sent home; to be reduced to the strength of the Irish establishment and all who will volunteer to remain in America to be turned over to other regiments. 16.
- June 28,  
St. Augustine. General Haldimand. To his nephew in England (in French.) Regarding the desire of his nephew's brother to go to England. Cannot purchase him an Ensigny as he may get it for nothing, but something better may offer in business; asks assistance to borrow in London £500 stg. on the security of a house and other private matters. 18.

The first part of the document discusses the importance of maintaining accurate records of all transactions. It emphasizes that every entry should be supported by a valid receipt or invoice. This ensures transparency and allows for easy verification of the data.

In the second section, the author outlines the various methods used to collect and analyze the data. This includes both primary and secondary data collection techniques. The primary data was gathered through direct observation and interviews, while secondary data was obtained from existing reports and databases.

The third section details the statistical analysis performed on the collected data. This involves the use of descriptive statistics to summarize the data and inferential statistics to test hypotheses. The results of these analyses are presented in a clear and concise manner, highlighting the key findings of the study.

Finally, the document concludes with a summary of the findings and their implications. It suggests that the data indicates a strong correlation between the variables studied, and offers several practical recommendations for future research and policy-making.

Appendix A  
 Appendix B  
 Appendix C

- 1769  
June 29, St. Augustine nephew. General Haldimand, no address (in French.) Iptroducing his, Page 21.
- June 30, New York. General Gage. Respecting barracks at St. Augustine. Finally determined that six companies are to be kept in West Florida. 23.
- July 1st, New York. General Gage. Last letter received was dated 15th of December. Hopes he has received letter of 9th May directing the reduction of 9th Regiment, &c., that regiment to go to Ireland; the 81st from Charleston to St. Augustine. Instructions to be given to officers commanding 9th Regt. General orders concerning the transfer of troops. Extract from Lord Barrington's letter about the 9th Regiment enclosed. 27.
- July 1, St. Augustine General Haldimand (in French). The difficulties in providing the material for barracks at St. Augustine, persuade him that the best way is to build them in New York or Jersey and send them to be raised on the spot. No good bricks to be got. The selection of the site. The wells dug for the use of the convent furnish the best water in the place. The stones for building are very bad and porous. Housing of the troops; its scarcity. Was detained at Pensacola partly from being solicited to wait Govr. Elliot's arrival. 24.
- July 6, St. Augustine General Haldimand (in French.) Respecting the troops to be left for the defence of West Florida. The result of Lt. Boucher's taking the deserters to the West Indies. Governor Ellison's quarrels with the military led to indecision as to receiving them and consequent expense. Is convinced it was a good thing to get rid of them from the frontiers of Florida. Respecting refusal of contractors to furnish biscuits to the troops embarking. Will send accounts of expenditure at Pensacola. Has only kept one artificer of those sent, he is the only one to be depended on. The delays in building barracks, and progress of the work. Hospital arrangement; claims of Governor Grant to make staff appointments. 31.
- July 9, St. Augustine General Haldimand (in French). At present Louisiana could be easily conquered, the inhabitants detest Spanish rule and would willingly throw themselves into the arms of Great Britain. If attached to Spain and that she had 5 or 600 regular troops there, it would take 2,000 men to make a successful attack. There are 1,000 men fit to bear arms besides about 100 French troops; the inhabitants all accustomed to the use of arms and knowing the country would be more dangerous than regular troops. Discusses the best points and method of attack. 36.
- August 4, Charleston. John Stuart, Indian superintendent. Negotiations of Spaniards with the Indians. Talk proposed by them with Upper and Lower Nations in September at the Appalachicola River. Pumpkin King, an enemy of the Spaniards, proposes that a ship of war should prevent them landing. Has taken precautions to obtain information. Virginians object to the Cherokee boundary; is to make new treaty if the House of Burgesses of Virginia grant the sum required for expenses, if not, line to remain as by treaty of 14 October 1768. War between Choctaws and Creeks continues. 94.
- Apparently, August, St. Augustine General Haldimand (in French). The 9th Regiment ready for embarkation. Few Volunteers coming forward. Urging on the completion of the barracks. Money scarce; has had to lose 4 per cent. on bills. Has taken no steps to send the additional three companies to Pensacola till he hears further. Respecting stores and pay to workmen and soldiers. Western Florida thrown into confusion by the death of Governor Elliott. Lieut. Governor detested, is led by a young man with whom no one has ever been able to live. 38



- 1769  
 September 23, General Haldimand. Agreement respecting a house rented from  
 St. Augustine Capt. Jenkins, 9th Regiment. 40.
- September 27, General Haldimand (in French). Memoranda of subjects for  
 St. Augustine letters to different persons. 41.
- September 30, General Gage. Respecting repairs to old barracks; disappointed  
 New York. at delay and cost; instructions for building new barracks, &c., and  
 providing for them in New-York or Jersey. All discharges of arti-  
 ficers to be noted at once. Wooldridge been appointed Fort adjutant  
 and Barrack Master. Other appointments. Engineers under control  
 of Governor not to be employed, nor money advanced them, as there  
 would be no check on outlay. To examine Moncreiff's instructions.  
 If Lorimer is a member of the Assembly, it will be difficult to pre-  
 vent him going to Pensacola. Half yearly return of provisions to  
 be sent regularly. Prosecution carrying on between late Governor  
 Johnstone and Col. Walsh. Sergeant Orchardson, a witness, to have  
 leave to go to England if required. 42.
- October 2, General Gage. Acknowledges letters. Thanks for suggestions  
 New York. as to attack on New Orleans. Will do what he can for nephew; but  
 it is difficult just now to get a commission. 48.
- October 3, General Gage. Returns vouchers, as they must be used in passing  
 New York. accounts with Treasury. The orders to keep six companies in  
 West Florida to be observed. Respecting provision accounts;  
 everything respecting district to be put in a proper way that Lt.-  
 Col. Maxwell may carry on the service during Haldimand's ab-  
 sence in the North on his own affairs. 50.
- October 13, General Haldimand (in French). Delays of transport, first from  
 St. Augustine want of biscuits, and then from heavy storm. Col. Maxwell ar-  
 rived off the bar, but, owing to the gale, ship had again to stand out  
 to sea. A detachment of the 9th Regiment to sail for New York next  
 day. Distribution Return of 136 Volunteers; most of them good  
 recruits. Arms delivered up by 9th Regiment sent to New York  
 for want of proper store room. Lt. Smith will furnish personally  
 details of the works from the beginning. Encloses a plan which  
 he can explain. Money very scarce; if barracks are built some must  
 be sent, as workmen paid in bills lose by exchange; asks that Lt.  
 Smith may have an allowance as clerk of works and overseer, to be  
 continued to his successor. Lt. Boucher will obtain leave to go to  
 New York, where he will explain the difficulties connected with  
 the transport of deserters to Grenada. Arrival of detachment from  
 St. Marks, taken possession of by Governor Grant. Will soon  
 abandon the posts of Matanas and Picolette, leaving only Mokeko  
 occupied. Learns from Mr. Charles Stuart that Spanish troops  
 have pacified New Orleans, and that the French have no longer  
 the desire to resist. Spanish vessels fishing on our coasts; does not  
 share Stuart's alarm, but thinks that it should increase the trade  
 which daily diminishes from the difficulty of our merchant vessels  
 obtaining access to their ports. 51.
- October 16, General Haldimand (in French). Transports returned to Char-  
 St. Augustine leston damaged; take three weeks or a month to repair. To save  
 expenses proposes to hire small vessels to carry troops to Charles-  
 ton and embark them there; the small vessels to bring the 21st.  
 Regiment to St. Augustine. 55.
- October 17, General Gage. From his secretary (Capt. Maturin) with copies  
 New York. of late letters. 57.
- November 10, General Gage. Disagreeable news from Charleston about the  
 New York. sufferings of the 21st Regiment by the storm of September. Fears,



- 1769 to have trouble from draughts of 9th Regiment arriving so late. Arrival of 3,500 Spanish troops at New Orleans under Count O'Reilly. His pacific declarations; his new internal regulations. Alarm of people of West Florida at such a force in their neighbourhood; hopes the three companies have been sent which would quiet them. Reminds him to send opinion concerning the defence of West Florida, Page 58.
- November 11, General Gage. The proposal to transfer the troops between St. New York. Augustine and Charleston appears to be the most suitable. Complains of the conduct of contractors causing the delay by which the transports were caught in the gale. Respecting the extravagant accounts of the Commissary for West Florida. 60.
- November 15, General Gage. General order as to provision returns, signed by New York. Richard Maitland, D.A.G. 62.
- November 22, General Gage. Urging regularity in checking and returning New York. accounts, &c. 63.
- November 23, General Gage. Arrangements made for the subsistence of the 9th New York. regiment consequent on long detention. Extract from letter of Lord Barrington on the subject enclosed. 66.
- November 25, General Gage. Arrival of draughts from 9th regiment. The New York. barrack bills will be paid; Col. Taylor's failure to abide by orders respecting barracks to be thrown on himself. The arrangements as to pay of clerk of works, &c. Should himself have settled charges connected with deserters. Remarks on Commissary accounts and other returns. Cap. Innis to watch O'Reilly's motions and communicate. His force (3,000 men) not more than sufficient to keep the French in subjection and punish those concerned in the revolt. Desires information respecting Lieut. Fraser's passage by the Iberville to the Mississippi in a schooner, and whether the route by the Lakes to the Mississippi instead of by New Orleans is practicable. Lieut. Gamble's complaint, that contractors caused the delay by which the troops were caught in the storm, to be examined. 69.
- November 26, General Haldimand (in French). Thanks for champagne. St. Augustine Has only received one letter, answered it by way of New Orleans; but is afraid the revolution has prevented its reaching. Hopes to return to Europe, but will put off till he gets a regiment. Refers to his friend's acquisition of land, but believes the New World would afford better prospects of success. Advises him not to lose the opportunity of coming out, and will furnish him means of seeing the whole country as far as Quebec. (The letter is addressed in familiar terms to a cousin—no name given.) 73.
- November 28, General Haldimand. (In French.) Arrival of three small vessels. St. Augustine with 21st regiment; one wrecked, but without loss of life, although arms and baggage lost. Inhabitants had picked up effects, arms and part of the clothing. The wreck will not delay the departure of the 9th, of which he sends return, as well as that of the Chelsea Invalids. Duel between Ensign Gordon and Goodacre, both wounded, death of the latter. Staff appointments; Governor Grant's recommendation passed over by the Secretary at War. Engineer appointments; the Board of Ordnance's equivocal instructions. Claim by the Governor of all the artillery stores and ammunition as a gift to the Province. Will send off the detachments to complete the six companies in West Florida. Thanks for his intentions towards his nephew. Dreads the northern winter after three southern summers, but will be glad to leave to come north in the spring. 76.
- November 29, General Haldimand (in French). Does not consider the kitchens. St. Augustine and officers' quarters new work, but as the completion of the old



- 1769 barracks. Touching arrangements for the framework and materials for finishing the new barracks being prepared in the north. Arrangements as to workmen, &c. Advocates the purchase of sufficient land, so as to afford comfort to the troops. 81.
- November 30, General Haldimand to Col. Robertson (in French). Thanks for civilities to his nephew; would have preferred his remaining in St. Augustine is the most unsuitable place for troops, but since they are to be there, is glad that barracks have been ordered. Wants Robertson to come to put matters right in his department, as the men justly complain. Even his brother officers blame him for the position of affairs—which Haldimand thinks he ought to know. 86.
- December 23, General Gage. The arrangements for building the new Barracks. New York. Cannot approve of buying more ground than necessary, as it would only be so much of the King's ground for future Governors to grant away. Finds fault with disregard of the regulations respecting supply of wood to regiments. Urges regularity in sending Returns; the delays that have taken place. 89.
- 1770
- January 20, John Stuart, Indian Superintendent. Has met the Chiefs of the Charleston. Upper Creeks at Augusta. Can be firmly attached to our interest by well regulated trade and security against encroachments on their lands. Desirous of peace with the Choctaws; will mediate. Indians throughout Southern District well disposed, but he dreads the encroachments of the Virginians on the Cherokee lands. Northern Indians also apprehensive. 93.
- January 31, General Gage. Arrangements about building barracks. Brigade New York. Major Small has been detained from the district awaiting the settlement of his accounts, 98.
- February 10, General Haldimand (in French). The detachment sailed for West St. Augustine Florida. The disposition of troops; has kept them together as much as possible, in the prospect of being relieved next year. Sends returns of number embarked and copy of charter party. Ensign Gordon (tried for Goodacre's death in a duel) has been tried and acquitted by a Civil Jury. The control of Engineers. Respecting the new barracks and finishing that at St. Francis. Arms, &c., recovered from wrecked transport, but others concealed by inhabitants. Learns that Indians in Southern District are quiet, but is informed of the encroachments of the Virginians. The accounts of the 9th Regiment, 100.
- February 11, General Haldimand (in French). Transmitting draught of letter St. Augustine respecting the best means of attacking Louisiana. Respecting the route to the Mississippi by the Iberville; no practicable route yet discovered; hopes that one may be found. Hopes to leave in April and present his accounts in person, 104.
- Draught referred to above, suggests the mode of dealing with the Indians first. The probable tactics of the French and Spaniards; the defenceless state of Mobile and Pensacola. The desire for troops in West Florida proceeds only from the greed of the inhabitants, and not from real danger. The only way to defend is by a Fleet. 106.
- February 13, General Haldimand (in French). Respecting provision accounts, St. Augustine supplies of bread, &c. The bad state of the stores, spoils the bread, &c., quickly. State of affairs under O'Reilly at New Orleans. The inhabitants generally detest the Spaniards and will willingly shake off the yoke. 108.
- February 26, General Gage. King's orders received to send troops to West New York. Florida, and put forts there in state of defence against attempts to



- 1770 break up infant settlements. The 16th Regiment sent to Pensacola, and every arrangement ordered for its reception, including six months' provisions. Haldimand to proceed to Pensacola to meet the troops and distribute them as best for defence between Pensacola and Mobile. Plans for barracks at St. Augustine changed; they are to be at Pensacola. To have two Field officers with him at Pensacola. Hopes the alarm is of no consequence. Hospital arrangements; church of St. Francis to be completed for troops. The barracks are to be under his control. Page 112.
- March 7, General Haldimand (in French). Respecting barracks at St. St. Augustine Augustine. 116.
- March 12, General Gage. Stores sent to complete additions to the church of St. New York. Francis. Quarter Masters and Artificers of the 16th leave this day; hopes the regiment will follow in about fourteen days. 118.
- March 21, General Haldimand (in French). Will probably leave for Pen- St. Augustine sacola next week by sea, the land route being impracticable. Will take some artillery men and artificers, and frames for huts which are ready. Hopes the materials for barracks will be sent to Pensacola. Is persuaded that it is only O'Reilly's expedition that has given alarm. At all events the troops better at Pensacola than St. Augustine. The progress of the barracks at Pensacola; work now stopped. The safety of Pensacola depends on the Fleet. What is called a fort is only a stockade against Indian attacks; useless against European troops. Will repair the stockade and perhaps raise a battery on Isle de St. Rose, and redoubts to protect the entrance to the harbour. Mobile also requires extensive repairs. The Province will probably require a post constructed on the Lakes to protect the inhabitants, and provide an asylum for the Frenchmen who wish to come in. 119.
- March 23, General Gage. Wishes that a Lieut. Col. take command under New York. Haldimand. Approves of sending the reinforcements of artillery. Relating to Engineer Moncrieff, and to the behaviour of Cap. Thompson and his mate, Atwin; is pleased that Haldimand's views agree with his about the defence of West Florida. Had told the King's Ministers that the only way to defend the Province was by a fleet. Will not undertake to establish Fort Bute till there is a sure communication. Respecting provisions and other returns. After the arrival of the 16th Regiment the three companies to be returned to St. Augustine. 122.
- April 11, General Haldimand (in French). Stoppage of works. Governor St. Augustine Grant, backed by persons of credit, has applied to the Ministry to keep two regiments here. Should not be surprised he might succeed in spite of the resulting inconveniences. O'Reilly disposed to be friendly; complaints about trader Brady disposing of rum along the Mississippi, leading to disorder. The duty of the Civil Government to stop it. The Province turned in the direction of trade, desires a fort built at Manshack. Asks for another engineer to replace Cammel. Suicide of Capt. Wooldridge (in Gage's letter of 10 May, in reply, the name is given as *Varlo*) of the 31st Regt. Ensign Gordon (acquitted for murder of Ensign Goodacre) has been arrested for debt. 125.
- April 12, General Haldimand (in French). Sends draught of his accounts St. Augustine for which he has all the vouchers. The extraordinary expenses necessitated by the condition of his district makes him desire to come to New York to have his accounts settled. He, therefore, starts in two days. 129.



- 1770  
April 20,  
New York. General Gage. General orders. Respecting Deserters. Respecting change of establishment of regiments serving in North America. 10 May explanatory orders. 27 April, Respecting the Royal Artillery. 5 May. Form of Review return. 131.
- No date. Deputy Adjutant General. Remarks on Monthly and Review Returns sent by General Haldimand. 137.
- May 14,  
New York. General Gage. Summary of contents of Haldimand's letters of 7th and 21st March. Proposals he has made respecting the stations of troops in Florida. Deviation from original plan; does not know if O'Reilly's movement has caused it, but still believes the route of Spaniards to West Florida is not by Louisiana. St. Francis Barrack to be completed. Has been obliged to employ a Deputy Engineer at Niagara, to whom Engineers in West Florida are amenable. It would be throwing away money to go to expense on the forts at Pensacola and Mobile. Batteries to defend the harbour sufficient. Respecting disputes among officers of artillery. 138.
- May 16,  
New York. General Gage. Hopes the settlement of barrack business will be advantageous. Disapproves of Cap. Innis' accounts for reception of troops. Has not changed his opinion against building fort at Manchack formerly Fort Bate. Will only sanction it under positive orders. The strange project of settling the land. Has no hopes of respectable French coming in from Louisiana; looks only for the worst class. The only French to be expected are from the Illinois and they are half Indians. Will apply for Engineer if the one in West Florida has left; Governor Durnford will help in the meantime. Regrets to hear of Capt. Varlo's unfortunate end. Remarks on accounts of the 21st Regiment. The allowance to nurses. 142.
- May 16,  
New York. General Gage. Has received Haldimand's accounts. Leave of absence to Major Pulleine. 146.
- May 16,  
New York. General Gage. To Don A. O'Reilly, Governor of the Spanish Province of Louisiana. Regrets altercation between Lt.-Col. Wilkins and M. Rocheblave. His (O'Reilly's) desire to stop disputes; thanks for the kind way in which this is communicated; has given orders to promote mutual good understanding; similar orders by Don O'Reilly being a proof of his good wishes. 147.
- May 23,  
Pensacola. General Haldimand. To Governor Grant (in French). Thanks for all his civilities. The Spaniards and Indians are quiet and desire to remain so. The wish for troops in West Florida arises from the wish of the people to make money out of them. Expected arrival of the new Governor disappoints Durnford. Major McKenzie will inform him of the progress of agriculture. Does not hope much from Indigo. Will probably visit the Lakes before returning to St. Augustine. 149.
- May 31,  
Pensacola. General Haldimand (in French). Detained ten days off the bar. With Governor Durnford, captains of ships of war and surveyors, has selected sites for harbour batteries. The forts placed there sufficient against a small force, but not against a regular attack unless assisted by the fleet. Difficulties of building the forts in absence of proper materials. Proposes blockhouses. The fort is a stockade and the posts cut only three years ago are rotten. The forts at Mobile ruinous. Proposal to make them defensible against Indians. Will leave a small detachment at Fort Charlotte. Asks that the state of the Engineers and Civil Ordnance in the two Provinces should be represented as contrary to the good of the service. Hopes for the arrival of barrack materials and artificers. Discusses the project of settlement on the Mississippi, the favourite idea of the



1770

Province. The obstacles from the possession of one bank by the Spaniards. The French groan under the yoke. Merchants are trying to realize and go off to St. Domingo; great desertion among the Spanish troops. 151.

June 22,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand —no address—(in French). Hoped to have been able to visit Saco but the great heat and want of proper conveyance prevents. Expects to spend the time of vintage at Pascaoulas; the vine flourishes, but doubts the grapes ripening properly. Hopes his Indigo has not been spoiled by the bad weather. Writes ironically of the passion for law making in West Florida, considered more honourable than soiling the fingers with Indigo. Sends samples of Indigo grown last year in West Florida to compare with that of his correspondent. Wishes they would undertake the cultivation of it in earnest as London would be a ready market. Peace concluded between the Creeks and Choctaws. Suspicions of Johnson that the Northern Indians are trying to get up a Confederation over the continent. Supposed to be the family and friends of Pontiac who are moving as they believe him to have been killed by the English. The conduct of O'Reilly at New Orleans disapproved of by both Courts; d'Aubry struck off the list of Knights of St. Louis. All the prisoners sent to Havana liberated; the merchants of New Orleans are many of them going to France or St. Domingo and the inhabitants generally would do the same could they sell out. 158.

General Gage. Withdrawing the Warrant for holding General Courts Martial. 161.

General Gage. Estimate of the expense and draughts of the works of defence for West Florida to be transmitted. 162.

General Gage. Respecting the re-establishment of Fort Bute, and securing communication with the Mississippi by the Lakes and Iberville. Is to enter into none of these till he receives orders but to obtain all the information possible. Governor Durnford has offered to assist in forming plans for the defence of West Florida. Instructions as to the steps to be taken. 163.

General Gage. Concerning Lt. Boucher's expenses, &c., whilst in charge of deserters sent to the West Indies. Hopes the orders about biscuit will prevent future inconvenience. Hospital arrangements; Pemberton, Surgeon's mate, will be employed either at Pensacola or St. Augustine. 166.

To General Gage. Intimating that receipts for money drawn by Mr. Stuart are forwarded to him. (The letter, without signature, is probably from the secretary of General Gage, to whom it is addressed) 168.

General Haldimand (in French). Transmitting letter from Lord Granby relating to quarrels of two officers, which had been enquired into. 125.

General Haldimand (in French). Will forward letter to Don O'Reilly. Leave of absence to Major Puelleine and Lt. Kenny. Distribution of troops. Arrival of Governor Chester. Hopes he will awaken a spirit of industry among the inhabitants; has not yet been able to learn his ideas about posts on the Mississippi. Respecting the accounts of Capt. Innis. Will continue to prepare wood for the barracks; hopes soon to visit him. 169.

General Haldimand (in French). Concerning proposed settlement of 18 families (about 80 souls) and 18 negroes in the Natchez, and the steps asked to be taken for their protection. 171.

General Gage. The ruinous state of the defences at Mobile; the works that would be required to stand regular attack, as well as

FC 21 1943

NEALOOKA

OF UTAH

25978

June 25,  
New York.

June 29,  
New York.

July 6,  
New York.

July 7,  
New York.

July 15,  
New York.

August 8,  
(April)?  
St. Augustine

August 18,  
Pensacola.

August 25,  
Pensacola.

August 28,  
New York.



- 1770 such as would prevent insult from every little armed vessel. Two Regiments of the Florida Brigade to be stationed at St. Augustine and the third in West Florida. The Barrack arrangements necessary. The distribution of Artillery. The King's Ministers are aware of all the difficulties of supporting a post on the Mississippi. The plan of an Indian Confederacy is sound policy; Indians holding a Congress at the Sisto Plains. Hopes the Creeks and Choctaws may not be troublesome now they have made peace with each other. Spaniards made a bad beginning in Louisiana; French doing as in Canada; merchants moving off, but those who hold land must remain or sell for half value. Fifty have gone to the Illinois. Some few have left the Spanish side and increased the English settlements with more vagabonds. Governor Durnford's application for stores and ordnance referred to him (Gage); asks Haldimand's opinion as to quantity needed. Concerning leaves of absence, &c. Page 173.
- September 26, Governor Chester. To the Earl of Hillsborough. Application for  
Pensacola. troops to protect new settlements at Natchez (referred to in Haldimand's letters, 25 August, 1770, pp. 171, 172). 173.
- October 7, General Haldimand (in French). Has not yet been able to send  
Pensacola. plans and estimates. Settling Manchauck and the Natchez the favourite plan; proposed to transfer the customhouse to Manchauck by Governor Chester, who says he has positive orders to visit the frontier. He proposes, with a staff, to ascend the Mississippi to investigate. The garrison at Mobile sickly; that at Pensacola well. 186.
- October 27, General Haldimand (in French). Will leave in a few days for  
(November?) Mobile with Capt. Sowers. If he finds the canal project on the Iber-  
Pensacola. ville practicable will furnish estimate. Governor Chester not to set out for the Mississippi till February. It will probably be spring before he leaves. Movements of troops. 197.
- October 31, General Gage. Materials for new barracks at St. Augustine for-  
New York. warded; astonished that the avidity for lands makes people scramble through the deserts to Natchez; will take no posts on the Mississippi under any pretence, without positive orders. Strong representations have been made to the King's Ministers respecting utility of establishments on the Mississippi. Is not satisfied, but if canal between Mississippi and Iberville prove practicable has no doubt it will be undertaken. Asks Haldimand to send an Engineer to make full investigation. Remarks on construction of proposed canal. Batteries for defence of the harbour of Pensacola approved of. 183.
- November 5, General Gage. Respecting various works already referred to. 191.  
New York.
- November 28, General Gage. Is anxious to have correct reports as to the Mis-  
New York. sissippi project. Doubt as to the men going with Governor Chester. States his suspicions as to the conduct of Mr. Bradley, one of those who go with the Governor. Is concerned at the unhealthy state of Mobile, but glad to find that the measures taken at Pensacola have had a good effect on the health of the men. Can't think what has become of *Muster Master* Stewart. No purchaser to be found for Ensign Barry's Commission. 192.
- November 30, General Gage. Marked *Secret and confidential*. The Spanish Gov-  
New York. ernor of Buenos Ayres has dispossessed His Majesty's subjects at Port Egmont, Falkland Island. Unless disavowed by Spain, war is imminent and a fleet preparing in England. In case of open rupture, Louisiana to be the first point of attack. To consider the best method of attacking New Orleans by sea and land. Spaniards weak and French subjects ill affected. 195.



1771  
August 27,  
Pensacola.

Governor Chester. To the Earl of Hillsborough. Referring for decision a point of etiquette between him and General Haldimand. Page 179.

August 29,  
Pensacola.

Governor Chester. To the Earl of Hillsborough. Referring for his decision the question of the respective powers of Military and Civil Authority in the Province, especially with respect to building forts, &c and buildings connected therewith. 181.

CORRESPONDENCE WITH GENERAL GAGE. 1758-1777. VOL. 4.

B. 5.

B. M., 21,665.

February 12,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). The bad weather has prevented him and Captain Sowers from ascending the river as far as he wished. Will arrange place of shelter for people of Mobile in case of need, but do nothing further to the forts without express orders. If Governor Chester does not visit the lakes and Iberville, will send Durnford. Refers to Messrs. Blouin and Herand for information. Appointment of Barrack Masters. 1.

February 13,  
Pensacola.

Same to the same (in French). The number of Spanish troops; they expect more from Havana, and boast they can take Pensacola, but are, in reality, very uneasy. It would be easy to take Louisiana. The best route, method and numbers. The steps he proposes to take for defence and the guns and ammunition needed to protect the harbour. Distribution of troops in anticipation of war. Asks for interpretation of his instructions as to leaving the pass word, if he leaves head quarters. Should the Governor issue it in his temporary absence? 3.

March 22,  
New York.

General Gage. List of Engineers, stores, &c., and of Ordnance, &c., for Pensacola. 7.

March 28,  
New York.

General Gage to Haldimand. Desirable to have all information about the country towards New Orleans affecting the passage of troops. Transports ready to carry troops from St. Augustine to Philadelphia. Bad feeling among the Indians. 12.

March 29,  
New York.

General Gage to Haldimand. Is forwarding such ordnance, &c., as can be supplied from the stores. The powers still arming and negotiating; must be prepared for offensive and defensive operations, and obtain all information respecting Spanish movements, means of attack, &c, not only in Louisiana, but also in Havana, Vera Cruz, Hispanolia, Porto Rico, &c. The Indians should be conciliated so as to get their co-operation. Gives his plan of dealing with Governor with respect to paroles. 14.

March 29,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). The increase of troops; asks that recruits be sent to complete the Regiments. Desires to have the assistance of Lieut. Hutchins of the Engineers. Has given orders to Col. Maxwell to send the Company of Artillery to join the rest at Pensacola. Will require more when the forts are built. 17.

April 2,  
New York.

General Gage to General Haldimand. Sends description of boats that may be useful, to be built of cedar or other light wood. Irregularities of barrack masters to be rectified. Description of boats appended. 19.

April 4,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Delay of Captain Sowers in leaving. Asks for biscuit to be sent. 20.

April 14,  
Pensacola.

Same to the same (in French). Capt. Sowers will personally give information respecting the necessity for new barracks. Money laid



- 1771 out on repairs is thrown away. Expected arrival of Indian Superintendent Stewart. Spaniards trying to conciliate the Indians. Creeks have driven out some inhabitants from conceded lands; committed no other outrage. He wishes they would treat all our vagabonds who trespass on their lands in the same way. Page 21.
- May 8, Pensacola. Governor Chester. Orders to the respective Officers of Ordnance to observe all orders from General Haldimand. 29.
- May 17, New York. General Gage to General Haldimand. Differences with Spain settled. The regiments to be reduced by a few men. Cannot now send engineers. Staff officers ordered to join. Movement of troops and changes in Artillery Corps. Respecting the possibility of sending ships of war up the Mississippi; the obstructions in their way. All preparations for an attack on the Spaniards to cease. 26.
- June 11, Pensacola. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Sloops with artillery have arrived. Wants field pieces. Does not believe the present calm will last; and believes before long the harbour will be the best defended of any on the continent. Has brought 12 guns (12-pounders) from Mobile, substituting small pieces to satisfy the inhabitants, who, to obtain more troops, pretend to be afraid. Applications for protection to plantations outside the limits threatened by Indians who are jealous of encroachments. Chicasaw Chief friendly, another Chief on Spanish ground seeks alliance, but no positive answer given. Hopes to obtain through Colonel Durnford, a plan of the river communication. Instead of the boats, which there are no proper men to build, has purchased a schooner suitable for navigating the lakes, the Mississippi, and even as far as St. Augustine. The Provincial sloop of no use. Will collect material for building boats, and Gage can send carpenters from New York to build them. Is surprised that the increase in the regiments has been communicated to Captain Dickson, and not to him. 30.
- June 12, New York. General Gage to Haldimand. Has received plans, &c., from Capt. Sowers; which he has transmitted to Government. Will send Ensign Hutchins, Engineer, Capt. Sowers having explained the necessity for so doing. Hopes Mr. Stewart has settled Indian differences. Wishes they would serve all our vagabonds as the Creeks have done. Hopes Mr. Durnford's instrumental survey will be such as can be depended on. Papers talk of nothing but war, but letters assert no likelihood of it. 34.
- July 30, Pensacola. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). News of peace with Spain received; does not think it will last long. Ruinous state of the barracks; for want of men the contractors will lose money. Movements and distribution of troops. The expenses of the schooner will be paid by her earnings. By frigates going up the Mississippi he only meant small armed vessels. Has received from Lt. Governor Durnford plans of the Iberville but not sufficiently in detail to send. Indian Superintendent Stewart arrived with presents for Indians. Will send bad powder to New-York. 36.
- August 4, New York. General Gage to General Haldimand. Has examined the Adjutant General as to orders being sent to Capt. Dixon. The letters to Haldimand had been sent through misapprehension to St. Augustine. Brigade Major Small's unwillingness to go to Pensacola; positive orders sent him. Plans and estimates for Fort Pensacola; believes the expense greater than the whole Province of West Florida is worth. Points out the expense of change as to troops at Mobile. Instructions respecting boats, &c. If demands for protection of plantations complied with 3 or 4 regiments more will be needed. He



- 1771 hopes they will get no more than they have. Capt. Sowers making arrangements respecting engineer service. 39.
- No date. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Draught of letter in reply to one from General Gage of 4th August 1771. 79.
- August 23, Governor Chester, to Haldimand. Desiring to know what arrangements are made for building the Governor's house within Pensacola. the garrison. 42.
- August 29, General Haldimand to Governor Chester. That he has sent Pensacola. Governor Chester's letter of 23rd August, to General Gage for instructions as to the building of a Governor's house within the garrison. 44.
- September 8, Ensign Hutchins to Capt. Sowers, Chief Engineer. That Lt. Col. New York. Wilkins has entered in the Engineer's accounts at Fort Chartres sums expended for his own private benefit. Again referred to at pages 49, 50. 45.
- September 13, General Gage to General Haldimand. Respecting barracks. The New York. detachment of Artillery left at St. Augustine to be larger than Haldimand had proposed. Lord Hillsborough waits for Durnford's report on the junction of the Iberville and Mississippi. Damaged powder to be sent home by transport to save freight. Orders regarding issue of staff provisions to be enforced. All accounts to be sent every three months. Shameful proceedings on the Illinois; Col. Wilkins superseded; is afraid Lt. Hutchins is implicated in the factions; all his accounts to be closely examined. Major Small's unwillingness to join at Pensacola. 46.
- September 16, General Gage to Lt. Col. Wilkins. That bill drawn by him for New York. engineer service will be protested (see letter of Ensign Hutchins p. 45 and of Capt. Sowers p. 50.) 49.
- September 17, Captain Sowers to General Gage. Respecting expenditures New York. charged by Lt. Col. Wilkins at Fort Chartres not admissible (see p. 45 and 49.) 50.
- November 23, General Gage to General Haldimand. Is impatient to receive New York. plans respecting the Iberville and Mississippi. Brigade Major Small and Lt. Gamble must either join immediately or quit employment. Concerning repairs and building new barracks. 51.
- (Nov. ?) 28, General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Has gone to Mobile. Mobile. to a Congress of Chickasaws which has not yet met. Has not yet send Durnford's plans, but Governor Chester has sent duplicates to Lord Hillsborough. Correspondence with Governor Chester respecting Governor's house. The disorders and inconveniences of having the Governor's house in the fort and of the ideas afloat concerning his powers. Finds the block houses protecting the batteries make good quarters for the soldiers. Will send the number of artillery to Pensacola ordered by General Gage. The unhealthy state of the garrison at Mobile. The King approves of the harbour works at Pensacola. 53.
- 1772  
January 11, Lord Hillsborough to General Gage. Respecting difference of Whitehall. opinion between General Haldimand and Governor Chester with regard to the command of the fort at Pensacola, &c. The King considers the fort at Pensacola as constitutionally vested in the Governor. The General only to exercise authority over the troops. 57.
- January 25, General Gage to General Haldimand. Arrival of Lieut. Downman, New York. bringing news of troops, &c. Orders to send copies of warrants every three months and for what drawn. Encloses letters for Governors of Havana and Mexico from a Spanish Brigadier General twice.



- 1772 wrecked. Col. James, by whose desire they are written, engaged in silver mining. Page 59.
- February 17, General Gage to General Haldimand. That Haldimand should  
New York. accede to Governor Chester's wishes about the Governor's house, before official letter arrives from the ministry, who would be sure to support the Governor. The proceedings at the Indian Congress. The self interest shown there might also have influenced reports of the proposed Mississippi Canal. Desires him to make the most minute enquiries about the best route to New Orleans so as to be prepared. Reported that the Spaniards are doing something at Balize. Respecting batteries, blockhouses &c. 61.
- February 19, General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Has visited  
Pensacola. the country to the West of Mobile Bay; finds it very barren and liable to floods. Only one settler on the river. Rumours of the division of the Province; Governor Chester's unwillingness to grant land but the people's enthusiasm on the subject of the Mississippi. The plans of Mr. Durnford will be sent shortly; has sent in a bill for expenses which the Governor insists is to be paid by Haldimand; he objects as the survey was for the good of the Province which receives a sufficient subsidy. Is opposed to a post at Manchack; one at Natchez would be much better. Arrival of the 29th at Ste. Augustine. The precarious communication with St Augustine. Has only now received a letter from Col. Maxwell written in August. 64.
- February 20, General Haldimand to General Gage (in French.) Capt. Corn-  
Pensacola. wallis of the Guadalupe has received notice from Admiral Rodney that the Spaniards are arming at Havana, and that he is to reconnoitre there. Capt. Cornwallis had been there in January, and Haldimand had also seen the harbour works. Will send an engineer with Cornwallis to investigate. All quiet at New Orleans, but a little uneasy and eager for news. 68.
- February 21, Same to the same (in French) Schooner returned from St. Au-  
Pensacola. gustine with artillery; bad weather met with and a passage of fifty odd days. Fire and explosion at the battery, nearly destroying the fort. The destruction of the married soldiers' huts will cause much misery. Respecting the arrival of Small and Gamble, and recommends the appointment of Hutchison to the Quarter Master Generalship. 70.
- February 22, General Gage to General Haldimand. To grant leave of absence  
New York. to Major Dixon. Reported that the two Battalions of the Royal American Regiment are going to the West Indies. 67.
- March 16, General Gage to General Haldimand. Arrangements about build-  
New York. ing batteries and blockhouses. Fort Chartres to be abandoned and troops stationed at Kaskaskies. 73.
- April 7, Lieut. Col. Wilkins to General Gage. Respecting the charge  
Fort Chartres against him of making up accounts improperly (see p. 45, 49, 50.) 76.
- April —, General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Small at last  
Pensacola. arrived, profuse of explanations of pressing affairs; Gamble seems to think he is honouring the service by coming. Lt. Hutchison also arrived. Capt. Cornwallis has seen nothing extraordinary at Havana to warrant the belief in an armament. The Governors are anxious to have the Indian Department under their control. Believes it would be better under the Superintendent. His deputy at Manchack over the small tribes has been suspended for bad conduct. 77.



- 1772  
 May 1, Pensacola. Same to the same (in French.) Sketch of letter in reply to one of General Gage, of 13 September, 1771. Page 81.
- May 10, New York. General Gage to General Haldimand. Enclosing letter from Lord Hillsborough, relative to disputes between Haldimand and Governor Chester. 82.
- May 11, Pensacola. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Respecting the fort at Pensacola and the blockhouses, &c., with details of proposed works. 83.
- May 14, Pensacola. Same to the same (in French). Drowning of five of the 16th and an artilleryman. Sends roll of recruits. Does not think it worth while to bring the materials of the demolished forts from Mobile, they would be better employed on the spot. His strong objections to building a Government House within the fort. Respecting the disgraceful conduct of Lt. Thomas. The Governor of New Orleans has given orders to arrest him if he tries to get away by deserting. 92.
- May 18, New York. General Gage to General Haldimand. Haldimand's account of the barren country west of Mobile agrees with what has been elsewhere reported. The reports concerning new Governments on the Ohio and Mississippi; refers to "Political Essays," a work on the subject containing absolute falsehoods. The expedition of Durnford not of a military character. Admiral Rodney's alarm of old date; all accounts agree that Havana is strongly fortified. Respecting barracks. Refers to the movements of officers. No hopes of Capt. Hutchison's appointment. The two Battalions of Royal Americans ordered to New York. 96.
- June 8, New York. General Gage to General Haldimand. Instructions respecting plans for blockhouses, &c. The 31st Regiment ordered from East Florida. 100.
- June 9, New York. Same to the same. The charges against Lt. Col. Wilkins to be investigated by a Court of Enquiry. 103.
- June 10, New York. Same to the same. The uselessness of Durnford's expedition for any practical purpose. Without the possession of New Orleans all schemes about the Mississippi are idle. Governor Chester's determination to destroy Fort Charlotte. What to do about the materials. The King's determination as to the Governor's house must be obeyed. Instructions about barracks and other matters. 105.
- July 14, Pensacola. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Has been shown Lord Hillsborough's letter to Governor Chester about the Governor's house. Col. Wilkins has sailed for London. States he can easily justify his conduct. The evidence in favour of Lt. Thomas (brought in prisoner from the Mississippi) is so strong that he has been admitted to bail. Mr. Durnford reports 300 persons from Virginia and the Carolinas settled on the Mississippi, and 300 or 400 families were expected before the end of summer. They complain of having been annoyed by Indians on their passage. 109.
- July 18, Pensacola. Governor Chester to General Haldimand. With extracts of letters from Lord Hillsborough. 110.
- July 20, New York. Same to the same. Granting leave of absence to Lieut. Usher, 111.
- July 20, New York. General Gage to General Haldimand. Letter of 12 April only arrived on 8th July. Disappointed of vessel for Pensacola. The affair between Col. Wilkins and Lieut. Hutchins. Wilkins' exculpation; Hutchins must prove his charge; doubts if Wilkins can extricate himself. Danish affairs; the Queen to reside in Germany; the second child and the one still unborn declared to be illegiti-



- 1772 mate. Trusts Sowers will send every thing wanted, but has to see sometimes that he commits no mistakes. Page 112.
- August 15, Pensacola. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Has satisfied Governor Chester about the situation of the new house in the fort. Pensacola garrison healthy; that at Mobile will all be in hospital shortly; has already sent a third doctor, and will send a schooner to relieve the garrison. 114.
- September 9, Pensacola. Same to the same (in French). Reported massacre by Chickasaws, in revenge for the killing of some of them on the Illinois, needs confirmation. Steps taken by Superintendent Stuart to satisfy them about the killing of the men on the Illinois. Rum the chief cause of disorders. Better reports of health from Mobile; schooner sent with reliefs been blown off the coast. The same storm has greatly damaged the jetties, fort and town. Leave of absence for Capt. Chadwick of the 16th. 115.
- 1773
- February 19, New York. General Gage to General Haldimand. Disapproves of the delay in the progress of the works and in the laxity shown towards Mr. Campbell, Engineer. Has no doubt all will be well with Indian matters. Prisoner sent from Illinois to the Chickasaws with presents and a speech. Frivolous complaints from the Board of Ordnance. Respecting provisions. Will not fail to thank the Governor of New Orleans for his civilities. Hopes Major Dickson may arrive before Haldimand leaves Pensacola, but not to wait for him. 118.
- February 20, New York. Same to the same. Has been allowed to return to England; the command of the Forces in North America devolves upon Haldimand. Has sent a ship for him that he may come to New York as soon as possible, to take command. Suggests arrangements about his staff, and that Hutchison should be secretary during his command. Instructions to be left for carrying on the works at West Florida, and for the conduct of his successor there. If Engineer Campbell continues his turbulent proceedings, he is to be suspended and his place taken by Hutchins. 121.
- April 28, New York. Francis Hutchinson to General Haldimand. The preparations made for Haldimand's arrival at New York. Some display considered necessary in present circumstances. 125.
- June 3, New York. General Gage to General Haldimand. Official letter notifying his appointment to the Command and summary of instructions. 126.
- June 3, New York. Same to the same. Official instructions as to Correspondence. 129.
- June 3, New York. Same to the same. Official Instructions as to Returns, &c. 131.
- June 3, New York. Same to the same. Official instructions as to the works, repairs, &c., to be undertaken. 133.
- June 3, New York. Same to the same. Official instructions as to contracts 134.
- June 3, New York. Same to the same. Official instructions regarding barracks. 135.
- June 3, New York. Same to the same. Official instructions respecting rations and stoppages. 136.
- June 3, New York. Same to the same. Official information respecting vessels employed in transporting provisions, &c. 138.
- June 3, New York. Same to the same. Official instructions respecting forts and posts. (These are mentioned in detail). Where Indian interpreters are maintained. 139.



- 1773  
June 3,  
New York. Gage to Haldimand. Further instructions about forts (detailed). French settlers on the Wabash to remove to any of the Provinces. Disputes with Indians about lands. Proposed civil Government for the Illinois. Deputies from the people had a scheme of a Republican Government which was rejected. Page 142.
- June 3,  
New York. Same to the same. The distribution of troops in West Florida. Respecting contingent expenses and means of communication with St. Augustine. 145.
- June 3,  
New York. Same to the same. The distribution of troops in Nova Scotia and state of forts. 146.
- June 3,  
New York. Same to the same. Further respecting troops and barracks in Nova Scotia. 148.
- June 3,  
New York. Same to the same. Distribution of troops in the Province of Quebec and mode of keeping accounts. 149.
- June 3,  
New York. Same to the same. Indian affairs; reports concerning the tribes; their designs, character, &c. Statements as to friendly and unfriendly Indians. 151.
- June 3,  
New York. Same to the same. Respecting hospital arrangements. 154.
- June 3,  
New York. Same to the same. Mutiny Act and arrangements for billeting troops on the march. 155.
- June 3,  
New York. General Gage to General Haldimand. Respecting Regimental contingent accounts. 156.
- June 3,  
New York. Same to the same. Concerning the issue of Warrants for regiments and departments, with detailed instructions. 157.
- June 3,  
New York. Same to the same. Volunteers from 21st and 29th regiments may enlist in other corps. The garrison at Crown Point (destroyed by fire) to be disposed of. A Court of Enquiry to be held. Instructions as to the relief of troops. He is to afford assistance, if required, to the Commissioners for investigating into the burning of the Gaspé schooner in Narraganset River, Rhode Island. 166.
- July 6,  
New York. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Congress of Indians not yet ended; no result known. Sir W. Johnson has not been able, from illness, to come to New York. Transmits a letter from him to General Gage. Movements of troops; recommends command money to be transferred from Officers at Fort Pitt and Crown Point to those at St. Augustine and Pensacola. Recommends his nephew. Thanks for the trouble taken to put everything in order. 169.
- August 4,  
London. General Gage to General Haldimand. Difficulty of meeting Ministers; Commissariatship a civil employment. Nothing determined about the services in America. The impossibility of finding people in London at this season. Will write Sir Jeffery Amherst, if he cannot see him, about Haldimand's nephew. Is preparing his accounts for the Treasury; firing and lodgings not charged by Sir Jeffery Amherst, though by his predecessors; his generosity a great hurt to those who cannot afford it. Is astonished at the changes in London. Hears that Haldimand's Government (Governor?) is ordered home to explain some matters. 171.
- August 5,  
London. Same to the same. Respecting Lt. Col. Wilkins' accounts. 174.
- August 16,  
New York. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). No result of Indian Congress yet known. Southern affairs remain unchanged, except that the limits of lands ceded by the Creeks and Cherokees have been settled. Reported ill designs of the Creeks improbable. The Confederacy is to bring the Western Indians to reason, but has no bad designs, unless brought on by the bad conduct of



- 1773 traders, and the settlement of immigrants behind after crossing their country. Page 175.
- No date. Same to the same. Almost a transcript of the previous letter (6 August, 1773.) 177.
- August 22, London. General Gage to General Haldimand. Lord Barrington has determined nothing as to transfer of the allowance of Fort Pitt to Pensacola. Officers at Halifax and Province of Quebec have also made application for gratuity. Unwilling to grant it where there are Governors. Concerning his nephew. Returning letters which might have been opened by Haldimand. Engagements between Turks and Russians near Silitria. Conflicting accounts of the result. Prussia securing possession of Poland. 179.
- August 27, Treasury Chambers, To General Haldimand. Referring petition of Commissary Skinner for payment of cooperage and other expenses for consideration and report of General Haldimand. 181.
- August 31, New York. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Murder of two young Cherokees on the frontier of Georgia by an inhabitant; capture and escape of the murderer. All quiet on the Illinois, Mississippi, Manchuk and Detroit, but designs of Indians suspected, so that all are on their guard. Sir William Johnson still on Long Island and his health not re-established. Rejection of recruits; encloses letter from Col. Wharton. Arrival of Col. Putnam from the Mississippi, with the Company of Adventurers. Is charmed with the country; is resolved to take as many as possible to settle in the neighbourhood of the River Yazoo. 182.
- September 1, London. General Gage to General Haldimand. Notifying Lieut. Norberg's promotion to Captaincy, and appointment as Commandant at Fort George. Mr. Montmolin, Chaplain of Quebec, officiating without allowances, is to receive them from the date of his first officiating. Has met Père Robaud at a county horse race; he is preceptor to a young gentleman of family. From the Père's virtuous precepts and example has hopes the youth will turn out a man of very exemplary life. Lt. Col. Wilkins charged by the officers of the Regiment; can neither retire nor be tried. No allowance made to the detachment of the 31st wrecked on the Grand Cayman. 184.
- September 2, Treasury Chambers. To General Gage. Respecting obligations of Contractors. 188.
- September 14, London. General Gage to General Haldimand. Respecting commission for Haldimand's nephew. Exchange between Captains Prevost and Stevenson. Lord Dartmouth and Lord North embarrassed what to do with the settlements of Post Vincennes and the Illinois; will not oblige settlers to quit their habitation. Thinks they should be given some sort of Government. Sorry for bad accounts of Sir Wm. Johnson. Some of the Indians have always been troublesome, but have got a great deal by them. Is going to the country. The Jesuits are gone to the Devil; the Pope has formally annulled their order. 189.
- October 4, New York. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French.) Has had papers asked for, copied to send. The command pay at Crown Point and Fort Pitt. Is annoyed that no allowance to be made for Pensacola and St. Augustine; the good results of it. Respecting barrack repairs. Reports that there will be no Government in the Illinois; Gage blamed for it. Influx of settlers. The only remedy for the evils complained of is to form a military Government. The importation of tea likely to lead to disorders. The Governor of New York offers to make use of the Provincial troops to quell them. Will do nothing without requisition from the Governor in Council



- 1773 and a Civil Magistrate at the head of the troops. The Governor has announced that he has been summoned to England to assist the Ministry in arrangements for the Provinces. His wife says she will not return. Governor has written to the Herald's office to know if he and his wife do not hold the first rank in the Province. Gen. Lee has returned to trot out his grievances; intends visiting the Mississippi. Deputies from Illinois arrived; do not like the plan of Government proposed; prefer their own and believe themselves entitled to treat with their Sovereign. Page 194.
- P.S.—Dated 8 October enclosing copies of seditious papers from Boston on the subject of the tea. 205.
- October 5,  
New York. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). The changes in London during his absence, &c. Disorders increase in Illinois; they must have some form of Government. About his nephew's prospects, Kemble's Lt. Colonelcy. Small's intentions. Governor of New York evidently anticipates recall. Will abandon Crown Point when the materials are taken from the ruins. Trusts Gage will have his allowance for quarters, firing, &c., sanctioned, as it will affect him also. Thanks for having freed his battalion of the 14 men with Holland. 191.
- November 28,  
High Meadow. General Gage to General Haldimand. Is still in the country. Little hopes for Major Wharton's success. Blames Col. Jones for sending away the 12 Volunteers. No resolutions yet taken by the Ministry respecting the Illinois. Does not believe in the *politicks* (policy?) pursued in purchasing Indian land whatever may be the law. Power of granting lands taken from Governors and reserved to the Crown. If the Mississippi settles fast it will be high time to seize New Orleans from the Spaniards. His accounts not yet settled. Has been in an old Country house and hears no news. Kelly of New York married a rich widow and has stood for Worcester out of which he had to fly. 198.
- November 29,  
New York. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). The abuses in Barrack management in Newfoundland brought out by application of Governor Gorham for allowances. Hopes for improvement in Ordnance Board by accession of Sir Jeffery Amherst. The loss caused by improper management of the Civil branch in West Florida. Changes among the officers by sales, &c.. 201.
- November 29,  
New York. Same to the same (in French). Acknowledging letters. Thanks on behalf of his nephew. Sir William Johnson better. The tea which puts the whole Continent in motion not yet arrived. It will be received, but, if it pay duty, will not be allowed to be sold. 203.
- December 6,  
High Meadow. General Gage to General Haldimand. With Treasury regulations respecting Provision Contract for East Florida. 204.
- December 29,  
New York. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Respecting Lt. Ellis and his desire for a company. Sends additional papers to show the ideas of independence which are daily growing, and which have affected all ranks, so that a remedy becomes daily more difficult. The Bostonians deserve punishment and the nation need not be alarmed. Previous moderation turned to fury by the news from Boston, and the tea can only be landed by force. The Governor proposes to send the vessel back from the Hook as he cannot trust the Militia, who, it is reported, have agreed themselves to oppose the landing. Hopes it will lead to their disbandment. Death of Ensign Strickland in gaol for debt. His nephew might get the Commission. 206.



1774  
January 5,  
London.

General Gage to General Haldimand. Has had only a casual sight of the Secretaries of State and War; nothing settled. The affair of the tea must cause anxiety; the same means used to inflame the people as in the time of the Stamp Act; has seen letters against the smugglers. Hopes the tea will be introduced into any one Province, as it would supply those which refuse and gain the profits. The Polish General an extraordinary character, will acquire in America the reputation of an honest patriot. Pleased at Haldimand's resolution; he has not to fear Governor Tryon's designs he being a military man. Blouin and Clajou from Illinois he doubts being true representatives. Clajou a mere Republican and Blouin his mouth piece. Refused to treat with them; would receive no proposals from the settlers except through their Commander. Reliefs of regiments. Messages from General Carleton and other friends. 211.

January 5,  
New York.

General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Papers relating to the settlement at Post Vincennes; the bad state of most of the titles. There must be some sort of government established. Death of Commissary Lake and arrangements in consequence. Believes that the vessel which brings the tea will cause no disturbance. Arrival of Lady Dunmore with a legion of children. 208.

February 2,  
London.

General Gage to General Haldimand. Has seen Sir Jeffery Amherst respecting the claims of Major Gorham and Officers of the Ordnance in Newfoundland. Respecting Officers' Commissions. Brigade Major Small must decide on his course. The differences between the 18th Regiment and Lt. Col. Wilkins. Conversation with Lord Dartmouth respecting the Illinois Country, and opinion of Lord Camden about purchase of Indian lands. Desires to have copy of the opinion. Respecting errors in regimental returns. Lord Dartmouth approves of Haldimand not putting tea under the protection of the soldiery. Destruction of tea at Boston; return of tea vessel from Philadelphia; hopes it has been allowed to be landed at New York. Nobody knows what is to be done, but great indignation felt. Massachusetts petition for removal of Governor and Lt. Governor rejected; foundation laid by letters from Franklin; these have occasioned a duel between two innocent people. Unpopularity of Franklin. Russians have repassed the Danube in bad condition; insurrection in Russia.

P.S. Feb. 3. Urges Haldimand to keep his troops well together. P.S. 5 Feb. Respecting applications for promotions, &c. 214.

February 2,  
New York.

General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Luckily all quiet, the tea ship not having arrived, owing to contrary winds. It would be happy for the Province if it could avoid the imprudent steps of its neighbours. A newspaper sent to show that the association proposed by Virginia will soon be general and may give trouble. The Court of Enquiry into the fire at Crown Point, and charges against Capt. Anstruther. Hopes to hear soon of arrangements for the Illinois and Post Vincennes. 219.

February 14,  
St. Augustine

Alexander Skinner to Capt. Mulcaster. Respecting his claims for expenditures as Deputy Commissary. 221.

February 25,  
Ordnance  
Office.

The officers of ordnance at Placentia (Newfoundland) to be upon the same footing as to provisions with those at other stations in America. (See page 228.) 224.

March 2,  
London.

General Gage to General Haldimand. American affairs to be before Parliament in two weeks. Diversity of opinions as to the tea question. Intentions of Government not known. Reliefs for the troops in America. Can do nothing for the sale of Major



- 1774 Moncrieff's commission. Hopes Captain Prevost will get a majority. Page 225.
- March 2, General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Hopes General New York. Gage will soon return to London. Expenses in New York greater than he had expected. Disagreeable news respecting the Southern Indians. The Lower Creeks have massacred two families on the frontiers of Georgia; is afraid of more mischief, and proposes to go himself and take Col. Robertson with him. 227.
- March 29, General Gage to General Haldimand. Communicating the decision London. of the Board of Ordnance respecting demands made by Ordnance officers at Placentia (see p. 224). 228.
- April 4, Same to the same. Has been ordered out to Boston to take London. command there. Captain Maturin to appoint a deputy and leave Montreal immediately. Four regiments ordered to Boston to bring the people to submission; parts of the constitution to be altered. Act for shutting the port of Boston assented to. The Fortress of Castle William to be secured by sending artillerymen, artillery, &c., ready for service. Col. Robertsen's presence necessary at Boston on arrival of the troops. 229.
- April 6, General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Gratifed that New York. his conduct with respect to the Tea has been approved. The non-arrival of the ship has given time to get instructions. What is thought of the conduct of the Bostonians and Philadelphians? The latter the more dangerous. The former, he imagines, will lose their Charter, but there should be a change of government, as Boston contains the germ of the disorders. The Indian disorders in Georgia not so serious as believed. They are chiefly owing to the desire to advance into Indian territory, leaving millions of acres uncultivated behind. Departure of Governor Tryon; his vanity. Has wagered that he would get troops, refused by Haldimand, to protect the settlements. Col. Reed goes with the same object. 231.
- April 6, General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). First part New York. nearly a transcript of the preceding letter. Has sent orders some time ago to relieve the upper posts. Will send Carlton's regiment to Canada on the first opportunity. If Creek affairs settled and not obliged to send troops to Boston, hopes that the 42nd Regiment will be in Montreal this summer. Will be glad to hear of Gage's return. 233.
- April 7, Same to the same (in French). Respecting the sale of his house at New York. Pensacola. 236.
- May 3, Francis Hutchison to Alexander Pratt. As agent for Mr. Skinner, New York. Commissary, he may make a fresh application to the Treasury, General Haldimand having reported the accounts to be correct. 237.
- May 4, General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). The Tea ship New York. arrived at New York not allowed to discharge cargo. Captain has consented to take it away again. Captain Chambers brought 18 chests at the same time, the tea has been thrown into the river; the chests made into a bonfire, without magisterial interference. The general feeling; a prompt and efficacious remedy necessary or the country will become more dangerous than a hostile foreign power. Is glad the matter is to come before Parliament. The approval of his conduct by Lord Dartmouth. Will observe the same course till he receives orders. Opinions of Camden and York as to settlements forwarded. Has in the meantime sent orders to the military officers to prevent settlements on the lands lately purchased by Murray and others. Regarding Brigade Major Small's application for lands at Crown Point. Cannot determine between the claims of Ticonderoga



- 1774 and Crown Point as to which is best for a fort. Has sent Montresor to examine material at Crown Point, with a view to rebuilding. Will keep all the reserved lands intact. 238.
- May 15, Castle William (near Boston). General Gage to General Haldimand. His quick arrival; reports his orders as to Artillery, &c., to be sent to Castle William. Prefers Lt. Col. Cleveland to command them. Respecting the reliefs of regiments. Haldimand to make up his accounts during command; to send either Small or Moncrieff as Brigade Major. Governor, Consignees and Commissioners have fled to this Castle for protection; Chief Justice and others hiding from the mob. Great preparations for his reception. Less ceremony and more obedience to the laws would please him better. The Act (for shutting the port) puzzles them; have sent to ask New York and Philadelphia patriots also to shut their ports and declare non-intercourse with Britain. Formerly proposed to shut New York and carry the trade to Amboy. If so, it would not soon come back. 241.
- May 15, Castle William (near Boston). William Shirreff to General Haldimand. Hints as to the proper method of making up his accounts. Had seen his nephew as they were leaving London. Had taken means to introduce him to Sir Jeffery Amherst. The preparations for the reception of General Gage. 244.
- May 19, New York. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Has heard of his arrival. Capt. Robertson will start after the arrival of the mail from Philadelphia. A great meeting to be held, at which the principal merchants will be present. Hopes that they will adopt more moderate resolutions. 246.
- May 20, New York. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Congratulations on his arrival, &c. The meeting of the principal inhabitants has taken steps to repress the excesses of the mob. At Philadelphia they have refused to sign the convention not to bring goods from England. Receipt of the measures of Government to bring the Bostonians to reason. Would have had more effect if a number of people by the mails had not reported that the measures were disapproved of by men respectable from their character, confirming the people in their chimerical ideas. Does not doubt that firm and uniform conduct will bring them back to their duty. Has shown no distrust, nor changed the distribution of troops, but proposes measures for securing the safety of the Artillery and stores, which he suggests should be sent to Governor's Island. Believes Crown Point preferable to Carillon for fort. Has sent Montresor to examine and report the cost of rebuilding. Under pretext of rebuilding might bring two regiment from Canada to Crown Point, in case the New Englanders threaten to go to extremities. Reliefs of troops. Disturbance among the Lower Creeks in Georgia and murder of Indians in Virginia, for the death of some Virginian vagabonds. As to Brigade Major Small's movements and prospects for Hutchinson. 247.
- May 23, New York. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Notice of Gage's arrival received. Hopes of the people of New York being more tractable than before; Committee formed to repress disorders. No word of the steps taken at Philadelphia. Is sending off the various officers to form Gage's Staff; his proposed arrangements in consequence. Asks Gage to advise him as to how he can secure himself against loss in the performance of his duties, as he cannot believe the King or Ministry should wish him to ruin himself. 252.
- May 25, New York. Same to the same (in French). Is anxious to have advice before closing his accounts, as asked for in his letter of 23rd. The brilliant



- 1774 reception of Gage at Boston ; hopes they are becoming more tractable ; has no fears of them closing the ports of New York and Philadelphia ; people becoming more moderate. Major Small and Dr. Mallet leave on Sunday. Page 255.
- May 29, Boston. General Gage to General Haldimand. Glad to find the quarrels with Indians in Georgia likely to be settled. Arrival of artillery at Castle William. Approves of ordering artillery from Philadelphia ; hopes there is no occasion to move the stores. People in New York inclined to be quiet ; would show no apprehensions about them ; troops might be got from Jersey and Philadelphia if needed. Few troops in Canada ; would not remove any without great necessity, which he hopes will not happen. Removes to Salem on 1 June to meet Assembly. Supposes they will have disputes together as long as they sit. 256.
- May 30, Boston. General Gage to General Haldimand (Private). Glad New Yorkers likely to commit no mad action ; suffered too much before by shutting up their port to commit such folly again. Will hold out in Boston as long as they can, but a few weeks will bring them to their senses. Respecting staff appointments. Advice as to mode of making out his accounts &c. 257.
- June 1, New York. General Haldimand to Ross and Gray. Relative to volunteers and deserters draughted into the 16th and 10th Regiments. 260.
- June 1, New York. General Haldimand to Agent 31st Regiment. Referring him to General Gage for settlement respecting men draughted from 31st Regiment to other Regiments. 259.
- June 12, New York. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Nothing important ; has issued circular letters of Gage's arrival, and that reports &c., are to be sent to him at Salem. Will have accounts made up to the 24th being the end of the quarter. No further news from Georgia or Virginia about Indian disturbances ; believe them exaggerated ; would allow the Province to settle the matter themselves ; all the frontier inhabitants together not worth the cost of a campaign against the Indians. People in New York are behaving well ; trusts those with whom Gage has to do will prove more tractable than before. Is afraid of pecuniary embarrassment. 261.
- June 12, Salem. General Gage to General Haldimand. Respecting the closing of accounts whilst Haldimand was in command ; is still to draw warrants for the troops in New York, the Jerseys, Philadelphia and the Upper Country. Other arrangements. 263.
- June 12, Salem. Same to the same. Has had a very ceremonious reception at Boston, but would have preferred more submission. Proceedings of Virginian Assembly received ; hopes that the resolutions of those hot headed gentlemen will produce no change in New York and Philadelphia, as Boston leaders depended on their assistance. If disappointed no alternative but submission. Arrival of troops ; waits the effect of the Acts of Parliament ; the Fusiliers may have to be sent. An engineer probably wanted at Boston. Respecting exchanges. 264.
- June 13, New York. General Haldimand to Major Sherriff. Respecting accounts and private messages. 266.
- June 16, New York. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Respecting two young Indians in prison, whom Sir W. Johnson wishes to set at liberty. Arrest of the Chaplain of the 18th Regiment and Court Martial demanded. A procession yesterday at which Lord North &c., were burned in effigy. The Mayor tried in vain to disperse the gathering ; no other disorder. 267.



- 1774  
June 23,  
New York. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Respecting accounts. Capt. Montrossor leaves for Boston; tools prepared to be sent by the first opportunity. The Fusiliers and 47th ready; expects the Artillery from Philadelphia. Has not relieved the Illinois detachment, under present circumstances. Had orders to have three regiments necessary to support the magistrates at Boston, and they had already seemed too weak for such a commission. But the principal reason for suspending the relief was the fear of an Indian attack on troops going and coming, which would have made the Government a principal in a quarrel provoked by the frontier men, in which he believed the troops should take no part. New York and Philadelphia behaving more prudently than had been hoped and trusts Gage will be afforded time to reestablish order. 270.
- June 25,  
New York. General Haldimand (in French). Sending papers to General Gage by Capt. Montrossor and Mr. Wallace. 272.
- June 25,  
Philadelphia. Major Hamilton to Major Moncrieff. Enclosing letter from Fort Pitt, dated Fort Dunmore 5 June, from Capt. Connolly that the batteaux had been torn up for the defence of the pickets and that the fort was in an excellent posture of defence against the Indians who were expected to try the experiment. 273.
- June 26,  
Salem. General Gage to General Haldimand. Wishes he had settled the release of the Indians himself. To hold a General Court Martial in the 18th Regiment. Is impatient for the arrival of Col. Cleveland and Captain Montrossor. Regiments from England encamped; only three companies from Ireland arrived, but the rest hourly looked for. The riot in New York will encourage the faction in Boston; to take measures to secure all stores &c., useful to an enemy. Expects to trouble him soon for stores and a regiment. Has sent orders for troops from New York to Philadelphia to be at his (Haldimand's) orders. Further respecting the Court Martial. 275.
- June 20. General Haldimand. Copy of letter signed "A friend to Government and your Excellency," warning him to have the troops in readiness as they may be called up when least expected; to let the troops mix with the inhabitants as little as possible, and to encourage the officers and soldiers by every method. Dated 20 June (1774). 269.
- June 30,  
Philadelphia. Major Hamilton to Major Moncrieff. That he cannot tell how the batteaux came into possession of Capt. Connolly; conceives they were taken by force. Has never had any correspondence with Capt. Connolly and is surprised at his presumption. Does not know who changed the name of Fort Pitt to Fort Dunmore; will try to get particulars. 277.
- July 2,  
Philadelphia. Major Hamilton to Major Moncrieff. That Major Edmonston had surprised him by producing a letter from the Acting Corporal at Fort Pitt. Reason to believe that Connolly is at the head of a most infamous banditti, as he has thought fit to lay violent hands on the only property belonging to the King at Fort Pitt. Conceives the troops should not be left there, lest the Indians should suspect that the Crown afforded the least countenance to the present lawless and dangerous proceedings. 278.
- Enclosure from corporal Tucker referred to in preceding letter. 279.
- July 3,  
Salem. General Gage to General Haldimand. Relative to relieving detachments at the Illinois. From what has happened on the Ohio, it was risking too much to send detachment up and down that river.



- 1774  
Supposes communication with the Illinois by the Ohio is stopped; the only remaining route is by the Mississippi, though intelligence may come by the Detroit and Michilimakinak. Transports sailed for New York; when arrangements made will send for Fusiliers. Recruits from Quebec sent; to be forwarded by best opportunity. All troops arrived but two transports, on board of which are the Commanders of the 5th and 35th Artillery encamped. Rejoices that New York and Philadelphia conduct themselves with discretion; affairs in a delicate crisis. Concerning his nephew. 280.
- July 4,  
New York. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Col. Cleveland and clerk Wallace leave tomorrow. All quiet enough, the people hoping to form a general Congress of all the Colonies; hopes Government will take efficacious measures to prevent so dangerous a combination. Wishes the Magistrates would not call on the military, but such a design was spoken of. If the conduct of New York would influence the resolutions at Boston it might suit to leave troops enough to compel them to keep quiet. Respecting the safety of the stores &c. Part may be sent to Castle William by the transports without alarming the Province of New York. 282.
- July 7,  
New York. Same to the same. Has received from Sir Jeffery Amherst, copy of the Quebec Act. Respecting the accounts during his command. Sends also general estimates for the year 1774. 284.
- July 13,  
Boston. General Gage to General Haldimand. Order for a Court Martial. 286.
- July 14,  
New York. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). State of affairs with the Southern Indians; the doings of Conolly at Fort Pitt. Charmed with the resolutions at Boston. The resolutions taken in the other Provinces, especially Virginia, will show the nation the necessity of reestablishing order whilst there is yet time. Alarming increase of desertion; enticing soldiers; an example should be made of deserters. 287.
- July 14,  
Boston. General Gage to General Haldimand. List of Artillery and stores, tents, &c., to be sent by transports to Boston. The timidity of the reputed friends of Government requires him to send for more troops; is determined to put the Acts in force on the 1st of August; expects the strongest opposition in town and country. If troops wanted at New York, which he does not expect, may keep the Fusiliers, in addition to the 47th and 18th. Open opposition by arms threatened every day; does not credit it, but would be prepared against it. Is receiving anonymous letters. No delay to be allowed in sending back the transports. 289.
- July 18,  
Boston. Same to the same. Has received list of general and staff officers serving in North America. Arrival of clerk Wallace. Respecting Haldimand's accounts. 291.
- July 21,  
New York. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Will embark the Fusiliers and Artillery on arrival of transports. Believes Gage has most need of troops; if they must be used it is essential that the first steps be not abortive. The result may influence the resolutions of the other Colonies. The 47th will replace the Fusiliers; believes it will be best to bring the 18th from Philadelphia to the Jerseys. Leo has left for Boston; hopes he will behave with greater delicacy than in New York; if not, Gage's civil authority will be needed to bring him to reason. 292.
- July 22,  
Salem. General Gage to General Haldimand. Acknowledging letters; returns proceedings of General Court Martial. Pleased that there is a prospect of settling the squabble with the Croeks. Has written



- 1774  
to Major Dickson to endeavour to restore harmony between him and Governor of West Florida 293.
- July 23,  
Salem. Same to same. Has received correspondence relative to Fort Pitt. The war between Creeks and Choctaws lucky, as they would never bear the behaviour of our people. On the Ohio next to impossible to keep Indians in good temper, from the infamous proceedings of Cressop and banditti under Conolly. Difficulty of keeping up communication with detachments on the Illinois. Has written concerning desertion to Major Hamilton; no Act to confirm Mutiny Act in America beyond 1772. Respecting barrack allowance, &c. 294.
- July 23,  
Salem. General Gage to Major Hamilton. Respecting deserters, referred to in previous letter to General Haldimand. 296.
- July 25,  
New York. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Transports arrived; hope they will sail immediately with 23rd, the artillery and stores. The 47th will arrive on Wednesday to replace the Fusiliers (23rd). Two parties of recruits to go by way of Montreal. Sudden death of Sir Wm. Johnson. 297.
- July 28,  
New York. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Transports have sailed with a favourable wind. The troops sent have been well behaved and well commanded. The Chaplain of the 18th objects to the composition of the Court Martial; has modified it. All going on as usual. The Church party trying its strength against the Presbyterians; is persuaded that both are equally opposed to Government. General Bradstreet reduced to a skeleton; doubts if he will recover. 298.
- July 31,  
Salem. General Gage to General Haldimand. Respecting charges for wear and tear of transports, which he cannot allow. Waiting for the new Act. Lee at New Port; hopes the Government will lay hold of him and stop his progress. Pay warrants for signalman and storekeeper at Castle William to be sent in duplicate. 299.
- August 1,  
New York. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Had sent the papers concerning the Court Martial at Amboy to show the disorders in the 18th Regiment. Believes the detachments should be left in the Illinois; it would be dangerous to remove them as it would only tend to increase the existing confusion. Steps should be taken to stop the brigandage on the Ohio which is shameful; Fort Pitt should be kept up as it will be useful. Return of deserters on promise of pardon. Will try to write to Illinois by Philadelphia and New Orleans. 301.
- August 6,  
New York. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Governor Wright demands troops; seems to think that there is nothing more important than the sale of lands, which he has acquired from the Indians. The frontier people so often in the wrong respecting the Indians that justice should be rendered the latter. Letters enclosed from Deputy Superintendent Stuart will enable General Gage to answer Governor Wright. Will endeavour to rectify the claims for the transports disapproved by Gen. Gage. 303.
- August 7,  
New York. Same to the same (in French). List of promotions received and forwarded. Everything in the same situation; people disposed to subscribe to resolutions of Congress; hopes they will be more reasonable than the Bostonians wish. Has made no change in the stores except to have serviceable muskets packed ready for shipment. Respecting his accounts. Court Martial been sitting since Monday. 304.
- August 7,  
Salem. General Gage to General Haldimand. Glad affairs with Southern Indians likely to be settled. Sir William Johnson's death great loss.



- 1774 Guy Johnson, his son-in-law, to carry on the Department till King's pleasure known. Fears the result of the Court Martial will be to raise suspicion without proof. The 18th will never be good for anything till they get a good Commander. The good character of the Fusiliers. No great matter whether the Church or Presbyterians get the better; reported that they all quarrelled and had a battle; hopes it is true. Page 305.
- August 18, New York. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Respecting letters. Everything in the same state; deputies preparing to leave for Philadelphia; some of the Southern deputies arrived there in oriental pomp, in carriages with six horses. Hopes that the Northern climate will cool their heads. Reported that General Lee is to join them. Will not bring the 18th Regiment to the Jerseys till the result is known in Philadelphia; will leave them there till then. Is impatient to hear how the new Acts of Parliament will work. 306.
- August 18, Salem. General Gage to General Haldimand. The danger of Government being drawn into an Indian war by having troops in the distant posts; frontier people trying to bring on a war which they would have to face themselves, if troops withdrawn, and the posts have never been of the least use. Governor Wright thinks the whole safety of America consists in fortifying his Province against Indians; thinks they have given him sufficient satisfaction. Approves of Haldimand's being prepared. Very high tone in Boston; all threat and menace; will soon put them to trial. 307.
- Aug. 28 (23?), New York. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Court Martial finished. Deputies from Boston in New-York. Kane formed an association among the principal merchants who will not agree to non-importation, although Congress may so decide. Deserters from regiments now in England to be sent to Castle William. 309.
- August 25, New York. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Although has hopes of the Indians becoming more peaceful, yet believes the artillery for the vessels navigating the Lakes should be sent by way of Lachine. All quiet; assured that the New Yorkers will never consent to non-importation, but must wait action of the Congress, the members of which are collecting at Philadelphia from every quarter. Has received intimation from Lord Barrington that he is to continue on the Staff on Major General's pay. 310.
- August 29, Boston. General Gage to General Haldimand. Indian affairs not in the best situation, but more peaceable than with him. New Acts not liked by any one; many of the new Council driven to take shelter. Matters wear a bad aspect in the Province, and Connecticut is supporting the disturbers. Every precaution to be taken; may have to send for him and all the troops with him. 311.
- September 1, Boston. Same to the same. Guns to be sent up to the Vessels on the Lakes. Respecting pay to Haldimand. Affairs in the Province very bad; must get all he can together. Transports to be sent for the whole of the Troops; the 18th to be brought to Jersey; to say nothing about it but prepare without delay. 312.
- September 1, New York. Henry White to General Haldimand. Respecting terms of contract for transports and the claims for repairs. 313.
- September 5, New York. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Respecting the alarming state of affairs in Boston and the steps to be taken, 315.
- September 5, Boston. General Gage to General Haldimand. Orders to bring all troops, artillery and stores to Boston, and Barrack Master to provide blankets. Haldimand to come himself. 316.
- September 8, New York. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). All the orders will be punctually obeyed. Mrs. Gage and Col. Robertson have left for Boston. 317.



- 1774  
 September 10, Same to the same (in French). Refusal to furnish transports ;  
 New York. the mob threatening to throw everything into confusion. Govern-  
 ment in abeyance. Page 318.
- September 12, Same to the same (in French). Few provisions in store; will  
 New York. embark them with the stores; will also send blankets, hospital bed-  
 covers &c. The 18th to be in Jersey the day after tomorrow. No  
 news from Congress; deliberations are secret, but believes the  
 decision will be for non-importation. 319.
- September 12, Major Shirreff to General Haldimand. Just arrived. Transports  
 Boston. sailed for New York and an additional one sent. 320.
- September 12, General Gage to General Haldimand. Urges expedition. When  
 Boston. coming himself not to come as a general. 321.
- September 15, General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Surprised at  
 New York. the conduct of Lord Dunmore, in putting arms in the hands of the  
 frontier men at Fort Pitt, who after hunting the Indians will  
 perhaps turn them against the Government. Increasing violence  
 of the mob; have prevented the workmen from doing Government  
 work and threatened the pilots. The mob can prevent anything.  
 The ship of war has left the station. Has kept the company of  
 Artillery to prepare the stores for shipment. No word yet from the  
 Congress. Still expect a resolution for non-importation. 322.
- September 15, General Gage to General Haldimand. Resolutions of the County  
 Boston. meeting of Suffolk; owe obedience to the King while he preserves  
 their charter rights and keeps his part of the contract. People ordered  
 to arm and drill; to sue for no debts and constables forbidden to pay  
 money from taxes to the Treasurer. Cannon carried off from  
 Charleston Battery; army to be formed at Worcester. Present  
 Governor and Council to be deposed. They believe New York and  
 Philadelphia will not share in their measures, but think that four  
 New England Governments will be enough to fight Great Britain.  
 The hardships of those who are obnoxious to the demagogues. The  
 troops kept from doing anything but what is strictly legal. The  
 Clergy raising reports that it is designed to make the country and  
 Canada Roman Catholic. Great difficulty of getting quarters for  
 troops. 323.
- September 22, General Gage to General Haldimand. General confusion. Hopes  
 Boston. the transports will arrive. If carpenters not to be got in New  
 York can get them here. Been laying in provisions. If not to be  
 had in New York, contractors to try Philadelphia or Maryland.  
 The 18th Regiment may be left in New York if absolutely neces-  
 sary. Lieut. Governor Colden has applied for troops to quell riots  
 in Charlotte County. Has answered that he had better quell those  
 in the Capital first. 326.
- September 26, General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). Arrival of  
 New York. transports; delays in loading. Nothing known of the resolutions  
 of the Congress, except what they have themselves published. Has  
 reviewed the 47th and seen the 18th at Elizabethtown. Death of  
 General Bradstreet. 327.
- September 29, Same to the same (in French). Necessity for troops in New  
 New York. York till all stores shipped. The inaction of the friends of Govern-  
 ment. Every exertion being made to load the transports. 328.
- October 3, Same to the same (in French). Is sending flour by the trans-  
 New York. ports, which he expects will sail by the end of the week. Those  
 who have anything to lose are awakening to the necessity for  
 action, owing to the extreme lengths to which the others are going.  
 Will say nothing about leaving the 18th in the meantime. 329.



- 1774  
October 6,  
Boston. General Gage to General Haldimand. Is impatient at the delays; had hoped to have had Haldimand with him sooner. Page 331.
- October 16,  
New York. General Haldimand to General Gage (in French). The progress of loading the transports. The difficulties opposing Gage; his patience. Has given no orders yet about the 18th; still believes he must detain the regiment or a part of it till stores are shipped. 330.
- 1775  
March 24,  
Boston. General Gage to General Haldimand. Orders a Court of Honour to examine into quarrels between Lt. Col. Walcot and Ensign Patrick of the 5th. 332.
- 1777  
August 28,  
England. Same to the same. Recommending that Mr. Pollock should be employed to draw up Haldimand's Commission as Governor of Canada. 333.
- General Haldimand. Several letters undated, but referring to affairs at West Florida, previous to 1773 (fragmentary). 334 to 341.

CORRESPONDENCE WITH GENERAL STANWIX; GEN. ABERCROMBY;  
GEN. MURRAY AND COL ROBERTSON. 1756—1775.

B. 6.

B. M., 21,666.

- 1756  
August 6,  
New York. Col. John Stanwix to Lt. Col. Haldimand. Officers of two Companies of 3rd and 4th battalions to be sent to Albany. A few officers to be sent to every Government in New England for recruiting, although not much success expected. 1.
- August 27,  
New York. Same to the same. Two Captains and four Subalterns to be sent to Georgia and North and South Carolina for recruiting; the rest of the officers of the four battalions to be sent where most likely to meet with success. Recruits to be sent to New York by forty or fifty at a time. 2.
- September 7  
Governor's  
Island,  
New York. Same to the same. Instructions for recruiting as amended, inclosed. 3.
- September 20,  
New York. Same to the same. Recruits to be collected at Philadelphia to form the second Battalion, for whom clothing, arms, &c., will be sent. Approves of recruiting regulations and of discharge of unfit men. Lord Loudoun has ordered all men to New York. Have no sergeants and corporals. No objections to Col. Haldimand forming camp. Doubtful as to arrangements with masters whose servants have been recruited. Troops not to leave Philadelphia at approaching Assembly; rules as to troops at elections same as in England. Expects to be in Philadelphia shortly. Lord Loudoun orders Col. Haldimand to Albany to take command of half of first battalion; to bring distribution of officers of 2nd, 3rd and 4th battalion. Capt. Gally may also come if he chooses. 4.
- September 20,  
New York. John Rutherford to Col. Haldimand. Second battalion to be formed at Albany. Col. Stanwix intends going to Philadelphia. Campaign expected to end next month, after which four battalions to be formed of the two forming at Albany, to be sent to their different districts to recruit. Likely the French may march from Crown Point against the New England forces, which are diminishing by sickness and desertion; will be supported by regular troops at Albany. 7.
- October 26,  
On board  
Reading,  
transport. George Archwood to Masters of Transports. Regulations as to serving out provisions to crews in event of short weight. 8.



- 1757  
September 10, Col. John Stanwix to Col. Haldimand. Second battalion to join the first at New Carlisle. Governor Denny believes detachments will be of singular service at Reading. Limited service men have been discharged. Only six companies of Col. Weiser's battalion to guard frontier of 100 miles, from Susquehanna to the Delaware, and the station at Fort Hunter also unduly extended. In consequence, two troops of Haldimand's battalion to be sent to Reading to secure country from Indian depredations. Other precautions at Lancaster to protect ammunition. Powder and lead to be sent to Stanwix. Page 9.
- December 15, James Robertson, D.Q.M.G., to Col. Haldimand. Two hundred men assigned to 2nd Battalion Royal American Regiment; to leave for Philadelphia and be divided among the different companies. Arms to be sent by the draughts. 11.
- December 22, Col. John Stanwix to Col. Haldimand. Complaints regarding quarters; a proportion of the draughts at New York from England for the second Battalion; none for the first Battalion; forty gone on board man-of-war for Col. Bouquet's five companies. Believes Governor Sharpe will try to improve Haldimand's quarters. Captain Prince recovering. 12
- 1758  
January 2, James Robertson, D.Q.M.G., to Haldimand. Captain Prince to be allowed to sell if he desires it. Orders sent to all Regiments to have field equipage ready very early in spring and to pay men under stoppage. Recommends employing Wallace to supply regiments. Regulations for carriages for troops on march. Speaks highly of Haldimand's nephew. Encloses discretionary route requesting that names of places and men to be left there be placed on margin. 13
- Between 2nd and 31st Jan., Same to the same. Captain Prince suffering from convulsions; Lord Loudoun will allow but not force him to sell. No arms belonging to the battalion in store. 197 draughts from Lord Forbes' regiment to Haldimand's battalion; they have been served with new fire locks and bayonets, sent in charge of Capt. Prevost and two subalterns. Clothing regulations to be literally observed. Order has been sent for preparing camp equipage for spring. Rules as to waggons for baggage on march. Relative to Haldimand's nephew. 15.
- January 3, James Robertson, D.Q.M.G., to Col. Haldimand. Lord Loudoun directs pouches, cartridge boxes, &c., to be made to supply deficiencies in battalions of American Regiment; desires to know precise number wanted. Asks copy for Lord Loudoun of regulations respecting baggage. Project for next campaign not absolutely settled. Thinks the Ohio naturally falls to share of Haldimand. Desires intelligence as to enemy's force in Du Quesne, and asks if the fifteen American Companies with Provincial troops and Militia of Maryland, Virginia and Philadelphia, enough to reduce the fort, &c. Hopes Lieut. Campbell keeps Robertson's Company in good order, &c., and asks that enquiry may be made quietly. 18.
- March 15, Same to the same. Haldimand's battalion ordered to Halifax for siege of Louisbourg. Route sent for the embarkation of troops. Haldimand to make arrangements for transports at Philadelphia. Copies of contracts to be made with ship masters will be sent to Philadelphia. Copies of routes to be sent to companies not at Annapolis. Haldimand promoted to be Colonel. 21.
- March 19, Same to the same. Additional transports to be taken up for 35th Regiment. Water casks forwarded by armed vessel despatched to the Delaware to enforce the embargo, others to follow by transports. Credit for £1,000 sent by General Abercrombie; more will be sent



- 1758 as wanted. Terms of contract for transports. Urges speedy dispatch of transports as the success of the expedition depends in some measure on that. Page 23.
- March 20, Lancaster. Col. John Stanwix to Col. Haldimand. Has been ordered to New York to General Abercrombie to be followed by his five companies to join five under Col. Bouquet. General Forbes has command of Southern Provinces. Haldimand to take particular care of Fort Cumberland (from neglect of Maryland Assembly); to concert measures with Governor Sharp to prevent its being evacuated by Maryland Provincials, by marching his troops towards the borders, till Forbes takes command. Does not know where Haldimand is to serve, the King having appointed the General Officers, &c. 26.
- March. General James Abercrombie to Col. Haldimand. Form of contracts for transports. 27.
- March 26, New York. James Robertson, D.Q.M.G., to Col. Haldimand. Sailing of transports for Philadelphia with water casks. All transports to take as many provisions as they can hold. Transports on arrival at the Hook to have water casks filled up. Lists of things belonging to the four battalions of American Regt. left at Philadelphia by their neglect. Any deficiencies to be supplied at the Hook. Genl. Abercrombie desires Field officers and Captains to employ the person agreeable to them to pay troops. Robertson prefers Brown but will agree to any one Haldimand selects. 29.
- March 27, New York. Same to the same. Only men absolutely unfit to be discharged. Such as deserve recommendation to Chelsea may be sent home by Hampshire man of war. Concerning the clothing of draughts. Return to be sent of officers wanting to complete battalions. Thinks Haldimand might recommend his nephew. Genl. Abercrombie depends much on Haldimand's care and alertness in forwarding the embarkation which he has much at heart; desires him to superintend till completed. 31.
- March 28, New York. Same to the same. List of vessels at Philadelphia sent. State of progress, &c., to be made. Rum is bespoke at 3s. 3d. per gallon and room to be made for it. 33.
- March 29, New York. General James Abercromby to Haldimand. Plan of operations for three different services settled. Commander of Eastward not yet declared. Whitmore, Lawrence and Wolfe named Brigadiers. Brigadier Forbes with Colonel Bouquet and Montgomery for the Southward. The irruption into Canada by the way of Crown Point. The staff to consist of General Abercrombie; Brigadier, Lord How; Col. Gage. Brigadier Stanwix to serve in Province of New York. Offers Haldimand command of a battalion. 34.
- March 30, New York. James Robertson, D.Q.M.G., to Haldimand. Lord Anson has complained of extravagance in contract for shipping last year; only 13s. for double and 10s. for single decked vessels per ton to be paid this year. Arrangements for water supply, 3,900 tons engaged at Philadelphia for transport, 2,650 tons sufficient for two regiments of 1,000 men with sergeants and drummers. The remainder with Isabella's tonnage should take 48th Regt. All transports to be got ready and regiments to draw lots for them. Copies of printed contracts sent. No occasion for a hospital ship, one being provided at New York. 37.
- March 31, New York. Same to the same. Additional regulations as to transports, pay, &c., crews belonging to ships chartered for transports, who were pressed before chartering, to be returned, and all men pressed in the Delaware to be given to man the transports if Commodore consents. Provision vessels to go under convoy to Louisbourg, as enemy's



- 1758 privateers would rather have them than ships loaded with silver. Regarding provisions to officers. Relative to money matters of Haldimand. Sailing of transports with water and modification of rules regarding sails on board. Each ship should take four months' provisions. Page 40.
- April 1, James Robertson, D.Q.M.G., to Haldimand. Expects return of state  
New York. of Haldimand's battalion to make good deficiencies. Returns of officers and recruiting parties to whom money is due in lieu of provisions. Asks that his servants with him be included in latter return. Is uncertain if he is to go to Halifax as Major or in a public capacity. 44.
- April 1, Same to the Same. Hopes the transports with water casks have  
New York. reached Philadelphia. Nearly one thousand sent. The sloop Charles to be employed as a transport. Sufficient Rum and Vinegar to be purchased at Philadelphia in case ships do not call at the Hook, but go straight to Halifax. Two regiments at Philadelphia to drop down the river as soon as transports ready; 48th march to Philadelphia to embark, when first regiments leave. Forms of Bills of Imprest and certificates. Relative to regimental accounts, &c. 45.
- April 4, General James Abercromby to Haldimand. Sir Charles Hardy  
New York. arrived at Halifax on 19th March; Devonshire and some frigates expected daily at New York; Transports and provision ships to be ready for convoy to Halifax. No time to be lost embarking 48th Regiment. Notice of state of readiness of preparation to be sent to General Abercromby. 48.
- April 10, General James Abercromby to Haldimand (in French). Charmed  
New York. that Haldimand has agreed to his proposition. Will, if possible, give his nephew (though small) a commission. 49.
- April 17, James Robertson, D.Q.M.G., to Haldimand. Bills for Battalion  
New York. provision money forwarded. Certain deserters to be pardoned by the General's orders. Arms and accoutrements collected by Col. Stanwix at Philadelphia to be shipped with the Battalion. 50.
- April 21, James Abercromby, Aide-de-Camp, to Haldimand. Relative to  
New York. promotions and exchanges in certain regiments. 53.
- April 22, General Abercrombie to the same (in French). Pleased to hear  
New York. that the embarkation of troops is so far advanced. Squirrel, 20 guns, to be sent as additional convoy. Approves of the steps taken to provide crews, and pities those who have business to do with the people of the country, who expect everything to be done for them. Has given Haldimand's nephew a commission as ensign and refers to other appointments and promotions. 54.
- April 24, James Robertson, D.Q.M.G., to Haldimand. Blanks for bills to  
New York. settle with transports. Is sorry Haldimand does not make the campaign with them. Large number of carriages go to with his (Haldimand's) army; disappointed in not getting oats in Connecticut and near parts of Jersey. Haldimand to purchase in Philadelphia and charter vessels for Albany. Any deficiency to be filled up with Indian corn. 56.
- April 24, General James Abercromby to Haldimand (in French). Re-  
New York. specting cash transactions and remittances. 55.
- No date; fol- James Robertson, D.Q.M.G., to Haldimand. Sends list of ac-  
lows one of coutrements to be completed for fourth battalion at Philadelphia;  
April 24. being supplied in New York, the 2nd Battalion is to take them as well as things collected by General Stanwix. Returns of all accoutrements to be sent to Robertson for the General. 58.



- 1758  
June 14,  
Fort Edward. General James Abercromby to Haldimand. Water carriage from Saratoga to be stopped after batteaux have all passed. Haldimand to abandon his present post and cross to Fort Miller, to furnish escorts to Fort Edward and Saratoga. Provisions, &c., to be taken by ox waggons from latter place to Fort Miller, and as little boat communication as possible, owing to portages. All materials and block house to be transferred to Fort Miller, to be prepared by stockade, &c., for 200 men. Provincials to be employed on this work, as they will work at it like giants. If he (Haldimand) decamps, to leave Lieutenant Meyer behind for a day or two, to trace out work, &c. Page 60.
- October 13,  
Camp at the  
Lakes. General F. Abernethy to Haldimand. Lieutenants Brehm and Garth are sent to reconnoitre country to the mouth of Otter Creek. Scouts report Montcalm and all his forces at Ticonderoga. 600 Canadians arrived at Crown Point; greater number expected at Carillon. Alarm at the Oneida Station over. Burton marched to join Fraser. Stanwix has 3,000 men. No danger, it is hoped in that quarter. 62.
- October 19. Same to the same. Precautions against surprise approved. Indians seen. Notice sent to troops. Scouts constantly out. People at Schenectady will give assistance in carrying provisions to Stanwix. To quell rebellion, companies of the Royals to be halted at Schenectady and Mohawk River. 63.
- October 25,  
Lake Camp. Same to the same. Teams and carriages from Fort Edward to be ordered to Halfway Brook and Lake Camp, to carry off all provisions, &c. 64.
- No date (after  
25th October) James Robertson, D.Q.M.G., to Haldimand. Relative to stoppage for accoutrements. Proposed expedition to the Ohio. Suggestions for its conduct. The army cannot be in the field by the end of March. Cherokees not expected at Winchester till middle of April, but French not able to move for Fort du Quesne owing to Lord Loudoun's troops. Those in Nova Scotia and New England are to attack Louisbourg. Asks for all information useful to him as Q.M.G. Lord Loudoun to meet Governors of Western Provinces at Philadelphia. 65.
- May 18,  
Schenectady. James Abercrombie, A.D.C., to Haldimand. All the companies to join 4th Battalion at Schenectady and to encamp near the river. Inefficient men to be left at Fort Hunter. The battalion will receive baggage and forage on arrival of Mr. Mortier. 70.
- July 16,  
Camp near  
Lake George. James Robertson, D.Q.M.G., to Haldimand. Rejoices at the success of the King's Arms at Oswego. 71
- 1762  
January 29,  
Quebec. General James Murray to Haldimand. Respecting Haldimand's nephew. 72.
- June 13,  
Quebec. Same to the same. Respecting Survey of Canada. Montresor cannot do all. Has employed Haldimand's nephew to report on Trois Rivières. Cannot understand the conduct of Montreal Government, 74.
- June 18,  
Quebec. Same to the same. Instructions to Lieut. Haldimand respecting historical accounts of the Towns and Governments of Three Rivers and Montreal, with list of subjects, &c. 75.
- June 23.  
Three Rivers. Col. Frederick Haldimand to Genl. Murray (in French). Acknowledging receipt of letters from Quebec to be forwarded to Gen. Gage. In this letter asserts the independence, in respect to Quebec, of the command at Three Rivers, under Mr. Burton. 77.



- 1762  
July 2,  
Quebec. General James Murray to Haldimand. Acknowledges the receipt of Haldimand's letter of 28th June. Has no design to encroach on his rights in the Government of Three Rivers; there was an agreement with himself, Burton and Gage as to the transmission of letters, orders, &c., from the three Governments to avoid inconvenience. 78.
- July 13,  
Quebec. Same to same. Is surprised at Haldimand's course with respect to the reports on Three Rivers. The engineers neglected to obtain much information, which it was the object to secure by applying to Haldimand and Gage. The latter has given ample directions and it is for Haldimand to decide if he will do so, this being a public matter. 79.
- July 14,  
Quebec. Same to the same. Three Spanish ships of war reported off Newfoundland. To prevent exaggeration before the news could reach has sent word by express. Convoy with victuallers dispersed, only 3 out of 16 arrived, but word of three more in river. 81.
- No date (evidently written from Three Rivers, about the end of July, 1762.) Col. Frederick Haldimand to Genl. Murray (in French). Explanatory of his motive for asserting the independence of Three Rivers' Government in respect to Quebec (see letter of 28 June, p. 77, from Haldimand and letter from Murray in reply, 13 July pp. 79-80). Will do as much as others to procure the plans of Canada wanted. Encloses letter from his nephew to show progress of that work. 82.
- August 1,  
Quebec. General James Murray to Haldimand. Has taken means to prevent a surprise, as notified by Sir Jeffery Amherst, by stationing sloops in the river. Troops assembled to repair the fortifications. Detachments left at Deschambault and Fort Jacques Cartier to preserve communications. Believes Haldimand will reinforce these in case Murray is attacked, of which timely notice will be sent. 83.
- August 4,  
Quebec. Same to same. Vessels transporting provisions from Quebec to Montreal make unnecessary delays. Asks that officers stationed on the river banks oblige the masters to do their duty. Has written General Gage to same effect. 84.
- No date (Evidently from Three Rivers, August 1762.) Col. Fred Haldimand to Genl. James Murray (in French). By the reduction he is to be under General Murray's orders. Will come to Quebec immediately after reduction of 4th Battalion. Regiment to relieve can scarcely be expected in less than a fortnight. Surplus of troops to be sent to Niagara. Thanks for kindness to his nephew. 86.
- August 7,  
Three Rivers Same to the same (in French). Will hold five companies ready to reinforce Deschambault and Jacques Cartier, to be replaced by others from Montreal. Believes the enemy only wish to make a diversion, the real object being Newfoundland, that if peace be concluded in winter, they may obtain rights over the fisheries. Will take steps to enforce diligence on the provision vessels. 85.
- September 20. General James Murray to Haldimand. Provisions at Quebec shamefully bad; general survey necessary and probably Parliamentary enquiry. Recommends a man employed by Mr. Amiotte of Quebec to build a vessel at Three Rivers; believes he will take pleasure in promoting industry. Young Haldimand sent out on a new survey. 87.
- October 4,  
Quebec. Same to the same. By order of the Treasury, post in the King's Domain in Quebec is let for a year to Messrs. John Gray and Thomas Dunn. They apprehend encroachments which it lies with Haldimand to prevent, and a copy of their petition has been sent to him and Sir Jeffery Amherst. 88.



- 1762  
October 16,  
Three Rivers. Col. Fred Haldimand to Col. James Murray (in French). Will do everything possible for Mr. Amiotte's contractors, as the few resources of the Three Rivers Government cannot be too much encouraged. Is surprised at charges by Gray and Dunn, which are unfounded and tend to alienate the minds of the new subjects. Col. Burton will arrive from Havana by the end of the month. Sickness among the troops there diminishing. Page 89.
- October 24,  
Quebec. General James Murray to Haldimand. In spite of precautions against drunkenness, &c., among the Indians, there may be reason in the complaints of Messrs. Gray and Dunn. Bailey, of Varennes, has found oxen belonging to him in Yamaska, stolen by the inhabitants. If Mr. Bailey can prove his effects, they should be restored. 91.
- October 21,  
Three Rivers. Col. Fred. Haldimand to Col. James Murray (in French). Account of Père Rauban (Roubaud); his conduct and character. Thinks it best to leave him in charge of his superiors, who, alone, can restrain him. 94.
- November 20,  
Quebec. General James Murray to Haldimand. Arrival of Pere Rauban (Roubaud) without a passport. Superior of the Jesuits has reported, and finding that he had left against Haldimand's orders, wishes to know what steps are to be taken with him. The Superior has written Haldimand and will meantime be responsible for his safe-keeping. 93.
- 1763  
February 6,  
Three Rivers. Col. Fred. Haldimand to General James Murray (in French). Forwarding letters. 96.
- July 23,  
Montreal. Col. Fred. Haldimand (No address on this letter), (in French) Sympathises in the disagreeable situation consequent on the desertion by the Indians. No honour to be acquired in such warfare. His plan for dealing with troops seized with panic. The Five Nations seem disposed to side with the British. Is asked to return home, but must continue here. The Baron has applied for leave to resign. The misunderstanding in the Ministry ended. 97.
- October 11,  
Three Rivers. Col. Fred. Haldimand to General James Murray (in French). Congratulates General Murray on his appointment over the Province. Does not know his destiny, but would be glad to be under Genl. Murray's orders. Burton to go to Montreal; Gage to New York; Amherst waiting his arrival to leave for England. Is annoyed at the conduct of his nephew, whose expenses he is not rich enough to bear. Is glad that the tradesmen press him so hard, though they are to blame for giving credit. Is happy to hear he has no vice. 100.
- October 18  
(Nov.?),  
Three Rivers. Same to the same. Had companies in readiness; will give those coming from Quebec every assistance if they come by land. Will always have the troops ready at an hour's notice; that of Maskingongé could march to Montreal in a short time. Is vexed that it is out of his power to send it off at once. 107.
- October 25,  
(Nov.?)  
Three Rivers. Col. Fred Haldimand to Col. James Murray (in French). The three companies passing received every help. The quantity of baggage was the only inconvenience. Part was left and would be forwarded when the river froze. Capt. Campbell allowed to take command to Montreal owing to the want of officers. Only one subaltern and 25 men at St. François, all of whom would be lodged in the stockade and so more effective than a whole company scattered in the habitants' houses. 108.
- October 30  
(Dec.?).  
Three Rivers. Same to the same (in French). Burton informs him of the sickness among the troops in his government, especially the 28th Regiment. Does not believe that Burton should therefore have



- 1763 asked reinforcements from Quebec. Is in doubt as to the other circumstances referred to in Murray's letter of 25 Decr. Has confidence in the Indians. As to the distribution of troops, he did not feel himself justified in changing it, especially from the action of the Commander in Chief. Had intimated to Gen. Amherst that the Company at Maskinongé and St. Anne might be employed elsewhere and had written to Burton to know his wishes as to a half company, a whole company, or both, which could be sent as soon as L'Assomption is passable. Murray not to fatigue his troops by replacing these. Will send Col. Maunsell, staff officer, to Montreal. No need to send Col. Irving. Page 112.
- November 3, General James Murray to Haldimand. Enclosed Act of Parliament and instructions regarding Post office establishment. Post office bags addressed to Quebec not to be opened at Three Rivers. 102.  
Quebec.
- November 12, Same to the Same. Has sanctioned Burton getting four Companies; will send three to replace them at Three Rivers and the fourth from Deschambault if Haldimand thinks it necessary to keep the communication. 103.  
Quebec.
- November 15, Col. Fred Haldimand to General James Murray (in French). Is surprised at the tone of Burton's letter. Believes it would be better to send the troops intended for him to Montreal, than to disturb those at Three Rivers, which had established themselves for the winter. Does not think himself justified in keeping fewer troops than those assigned by General Amherst, so that as many should be sent as are withdrawn, but still thinks it best the troops should be sent direct from Quebec to Montreal. Acknowledgments from various officers. 104.  
Three Rivers.
- November 16, General James Murray to Haldimand. Can only spare three companies which should be sent to Montreal. Burton ought to have the reinforcement he requires, and as soon as Murray has power conferred on him the additional company shall be ordered for Three Rivers. Haldimand, therefore, to warn the company to be detached to be in readiness. 106.  
Quebec.
- December 25, General James Murray to Haldimand. Sends copy of answer to Governor Burton's application for another company to reinforce Montreal. Hopes Haldimand will agree to send the company from Maskinongé. What he says about Quebec being the principal *appui* in Canada must be allowed. 109.  
Quebec.
- December 25, General James Murray to Governor Burton. Is concerned to hear the men of his garrison so sickly. General Gage may order all the troops from Quebec to reinforce, but does not think he has a man to spare. It would be destruction to the 27th to march them at that season to Quebec. Will again write Haldimand to send a Company from Maskinongé and replace it by another, a distribution he disapproves of, as there is no use for five Companies at Three Rivers. If a revolt apprehended, troops should be placed *hors d'insult*. Every man might be massacred there in a night. Quebec only *appui* in Canada, that and Montreal the two objects of importance. The Commander in Chief will no doubt give the necessary orders. Never more reason to be upon guard than at that instant. A truce with Indians, is always to him a summons to vigilance, besides there being other circumstances. Will not interfere with two Upper Governments till he receives orders from the King. Cannot order Col. Maunsell to Montreal, but General Gage may order Col. Irving there. 110.  
Quebec.



- 1764  
January 8, Quebec. General James Murray to Haldimand. Cannot at present communicate the other circumstances requiring vigilance, being bound to secrecy. Page 115.
- January 20, Quebec. Same to the same. Recommends George Hips, a butcher proceeding to buy cattle at Three Rivers, to Haldimand's protection. 116.
- January 23, Three Rivers. Col. Fred. Haldimand to Genl. James Murray (in French). Congratulates Murray on the arrival of his instructions, and trusts that a peaceful government may be as glorious for him as one during war. 117.
- January 30, Quebec. General James Murray to Haldimand. Thanks for congratulations. 118.
- February 5, Quebec. General James Murray to General Gage. The two Canadian Companies from Quebec should be raised without delay. Has no doubt Governors of Montreal and Three Rivers will do the same. Flatters himself there will be no difficulty in raising Volunteers, but not to attempt to march them out of the Province. Time fixed by treaty of Peace for emigration not expired, any attempt would be represented as invalidating the treaty. Canadians must, therefore, volunteer under their own countrymen. Must also be liberally treated for military services, to prevent agitators from making use of a contrary course. He intends, therefore, to give the same encouragement as that offered in the Province of New York. The expense must meantime be charged to the Contingencies of the Army. Has sent the letter under flying seal to Governors of Three Rivers and Montreal. 119.
- February 10, Quebec. General James Murray to Col. Burton. With Copy of Lord Halifax's letter respecting raising Canadian troops in Quebec. Has published declaration in consequence. The same may be published in his name in Montreal, if Col. Burton objects to sign it. Returns to be made of all paper money and Bills of Exchange to France or London. All in Quebec district registered (see p. 99 for list for June 1763). Burton and Haldimand will please give similar information for Montreal and Three Rivers to be sent to Lord Halifax. 121.
- February 10, Quebec. General James Murray to Haldimand. Enclosing letter to Col. Burton. Trusts Haldimand may comply with requests contained in it. 122.
- February 10, Quebec. Same to the same. Thanks for congratulations on promotion. Tells him in confidence of proposed appointment of Major General Gage to be Lt. Governor of Montreal and Burton of Three Rivers. Doubtful if Burton will accept; certainly Gage will not. Haldimand's application may be in London as soon as their answers. 123.
- February 17, Three Rivers. Col. Fred Haldimand to General James Murray (in French). Has forwarded letter and proclamation to Burton. The precautions to make known the goodness of the King to his new subjects is too just and essential to their interests to bear delay in publication. Has published a general placard to that effect. No record in Three Rivers respecting paper money; has written to Burton, his predecessor. Is assured that only small sums have been sent to France by shop keepers for goods, purchasing paper money at a low rate and sending the bills to Quebec and Montreal. Thanks him for information respecting the Governorship; has left the care of his interest in the hands of General Amherst. Respecting his nephew's debts and pay as Engineer. 124.
- February 17, Three Rivers. Pillard, Greffier, Three Rivers. Extract from the Registry from 11 to 30 June, 1763, of certificates &c., of sums drawn. 99.



- 1764  
February 24,  
Quebec. General James Murray to Haldimand. Respecting the embar-  
rassment of Lieutenant Haldimand's affairs. Had given him a  
year's pay. 126.
- March 3,  
Three Rivers. Col. Fred Haldimand (in French). Has just received order for  
a Company of 60 men from Three Rivers Government, as propor-  
tion of contingent of 300 Canadians for next campaign, to be com-  
manded by a Major. 127.
- March 6,  
Quebec. General James Murray to Haldimand. Encloses letter to Col.  
Burton to show steps he proposes to take as to raising the Canadian  
corps. Encloses also copies of proclamation and oaths to be taken  
by officers and men. Hopes Haldimand will agree with him. If  
not, trust he will let him know by express to prevent confusion, if  
companies are not all on same footing. Registry office to be opened  
at Three Rivers. Clerks to be paid by him (Murray). 128.
- March 6. Col. Fred Haldimand to General James Murray (in French).  
Desires to furnish contingent on same terms as Quebec, and asks for  
description of clothing. Has informed the Captains of Militia of  
the orders; instructed them to collect their corps and ask volun-  
teers; if not forthcoming will be obliged to demand a certain  
number of men from each parish, so that they will be in Montreal  
by the end of the month. General Amherst not yet arrived in  
London. 129.
- March 7,  
Three Rivers. Col. Fred Haldimand to the Captains of Militia of the Govern-  
ment of Three Rivers (in French.) Troops wanted to ensure peace  
from the Indians and thus secure peaceable cultivation and trade to  
the inhabitants. A contingent asked from Three Rivers to act  
with regulars and levies from other Provinces to be paid and  
rationed like them. Only those wanted who can be best spared and  
who may volunteer. Appeals to their experience of the kindness  
they have received under the new Government. 130.
- March 9,  
Three Rivers. Col. Fred Haldimand to General James Murray (in French.) Has  
forwarded the letters to Col. Burton. Will act in the levy like  
Murray. If cannot obtain volunteers, believes, as the Government is  
on a military footing, that he can demand men to fill up the contin-  
gent and may be forced to do so, as the time is short. Has done  
nothing yet beyond ordering Captains of Militia to collect their com-  
panies. Is surprised that General Gage has not given details that  
might facilitate the work, and concurs in Murray's letter. Has named  
an officer for the Canadians and has instructed Col. Brown to send a  
complete suit as proposed to be given the newly raised corps. 132.
- March 9,  
Quebec. General James Murray to Haldimand. Is glad Haldimand has  
not draughted the Militia as they cannot, without His Majesty's  
order, be marched out of the Province. General Gage should have  
given positive orders about forming, &c., the corps, or should  
have left the business to the Governors. Has reported the whole  
affair to His Majesty to prevent recurrence of confusion. By  
Royal Proclamation the inhabited parts of Trois Rivières and  
Montreal added to Quebec and styled Province of Quebec. Should  
his authority, therefore, not extend over the whole Province? The  
money necessary for the raising the Company of Canadians to be  
paid at Quebec. He is very ill and obliged to employ Capt. Shirreff  
to write. 134.
- March 11,  
Quebec.] Same to the same. Pattern of clothing for Canadian Volunteers.  
Officers and pay settled: Major, \$3 a day; Captain, \$2; Lieutenant,  
\$1; Sergeant, one shilling (20 cts.); Corporal, 8d. currency (13 cts.);  
Soldier, 6d (10 cts.) Two lieutenants to each Company and no  
ensign. 136.



- 1764  
 March 11,  
 Quebec. General James Murray to Haldimand. Pattern of clothing sent. Sorry he apprehends difficulty in procuring volunteers for Company; shows bad will, can get a thousand more than wanted in Quebec. Enclosed copy of commissions; may employ M. de Chaney (*sic*) as Captain, if Haldimand has no one else. Scruples as to employing officers with only leave of absence from Court of France unfounded, as all Canadians by Treaty of peace may choose or not to become British subjects. Page 137.
- March 12,  
 Three Rivers. Col. Fred. Haldimand to General James Murray (in French). Has despatched packet received; asks about the pattern of clothing. 138.
- March 15,  
 Three Rivers. Col. Fred. Haldimand to the same (in French). Has received pattern of clothing. Thanks for scale of pay &c., contained in previous letter. 139.
- March 22,  
 Quebec. General James Murray to Haldimand. Burton has great difficulty in raising volunteers. Little prospects of assistance from Quebec. Sends letter to Burton unsealed, that Haldimand may see his views. (Letter to Burton at p. 140.) 141.
- March 25,  
 Three Rivers. Col. Fred. Haldimand to General James Murray (in French). Difficulty in recruiting young men from their fears of being bound for life and other chimeras. Has not yet the half engaged, but hopes to have all ready by opening of navigation. Has spoken to the *curés* who seem well disposed. 142.
- March 26,  
 Quebec. General James Murray to Haldimand. Haldimand, having already 30 volunteers, it is probable he has completed his Company; if not, he has sent supernumeraries who may be engaged or sent to Burton who complains of difficulty. Will continue to raise men if required by Haldimand. Morris paymaster of the 27th has applied for warrant for subsistence. Thinks that should be issued by Haldimand or Burton. 143.
- March 30,  
 Three Rivers. Col. Fred. Haldimand to General James Murray (in French). Surprised at the difficulty of raising men in Quebec and Montreal. Annoying that the ill reports cannot be traced to their source. The example may have evil consequences in more critical circumstances. Proposes to disarm the Canadians who refuse to use their weapons to secure tranquillity. Is indignant at the insolence of certain parishes; has already 50 men but will take means to complete the number. Burton requires the supernumeraries most. Will hand the subsistence accounts of the Company to Flurimont, the paymaster. Will sign the warrants for the 27th Regt., if Murray desires it. 144.
- April 2,  
 Quebec. General James Murray to Haldimand. Happy that Haldimand agrees with him about pressing men; Burton does not like it, but it is necessary and has not been resorted to in any great degree. Sends a volunteer to be forwarded by the Captains of Militia till he joins his corps. Militia seem unwilling to do anything for the service unless forced. 146.
- April 6,  
 Three Rivers. Col. Fred. Haldimand to General James Murray (in French). Will forward the volunteer to Montreal. Has completed his company by volunteers; ready to leave when roads practicable. Sorry to learn that pressing is necessary in Quebec. Will try to get men to replace those pressed and send them to Montreal. Montreal full of *voyageurs*, and, besides, Burton has the advantage of a month from the situation of the city, so can afford to wait. Asks explanations regarding fying of documents and list of those who wish to go to France and those who intend to remain. Before the expiry of the 18 months,



- 1764 they should state their determination, or whether they have not yet decided. 147.
- April 9, Quebec. General James Murray to Haldimand. Congratulates him on raising his company; will be glad of ten men to replace those pressed. Thinks the making the people declare their intention as to going to France or remaining may be postponed with advantage to both sides. Believes he can show very good battalion if Haldimand will visit him at Quebec. 149.
- April 16, Quebec. General James Murray to Haldimand. Illness of Haldimand; has also had an attack; has never missed one any spring since he came to Canada. Statement of the number of the people who will emigrate desired by the Secretary of State. Steps to be taken to obtain this. 151.
- April 20, Three Rivers. Col. Fred. Haldimand to Gen. James Murray (in French). Suffering from an obstinate cold. Can only obtain the numbers of those going to France by an order for them to give in their names within two or three weeks. Has written to Burton and supposes Murray will take the same means, but the people may change their minds when the time comes for leaving. Is persuaded of the good condition of Murray's battalion. 152.
- No date. Col. Fred. Haldimand to General James Murray (in French). Recommends young Montefiore and praises the zeal of his father, who would take the command if necessary. Has appointed M. de Montizambert. Means adopted to secure volunteers, and calculations the people have made of the money they would receive for bounty and six months' pay. Has written to Gage that he will conform to Murray's plan for raising the company. 153.
- June 20, Quebec. General James Murray to Haldimand. Acknowledges receipt of register of Canadian paper money and a list of French who are determined to emigrate. 154.
- June 20, Three Rivers. Col. Fred. Haldimand to General James Murray (in French). Relative to the declarations &c. of Canadian paper forwarded. Bad weather and seed time have prevented their complete registration by the people, but the amount not registered cannot be great. 155.
- August 4, Three Rivers. Same to the same (in French). Captain Holland's arrival reported; has no doubt brought Murray's commission. Hopes Murray may come to Three Rivers. Not to take it amiss that his nephew does not deliver this letter in person. Trusts he may yet turn out well. 156.
- August 7, Quebec. General James Murray to Haldimand. Sends copy of commission and extracts of instructions to be published at Three Rivers. Troops to be under arms and cannon fired at Quebec; supposes the same will be done at Three Rivers. 157.
- August 15, Three Rivers. Col. Fred. Haldimand to General James Murray (in French). Copies of commission &c. received. Commission solemnly read at head of the troops, saluted and inhabitants made congratulation. Circular letter addressed to all Captains of Militia. Would have gone to Quebec but expects Murray immediately and will await orders. 158.
- No date. General James Murray to Haldimand. General Gage and Col. Burton do not accept commissions of Lieut. Governor; has sent two senior Councillors to administer civil government in Montreal and Three Rivers. Haldimand to provide for himself a house, as Lieut. Governor will probably use the house allotted him. 159.
- September 1, Three Rivers. Col. Fred. Haldimand to General Jas. Murray (in French). Letters of exchange drawn by Fleurimont, for company of Canadian



- 1761 Volunteers sent to Murray, all the battalion being under his orders. Subsistence drawn to 24 May inclusive. Page 160.
- September 8, Same to the same (in French). Sends report of Canadian  
Three Rivers. Volunteer companies. Charmed to hand over in good order. All  
quiet; people busy with their harvest. 162.
- September 14, Same to the same (in French). Relating to Robichon, workman  
Three Rivers. at the forges; the best man in the establishment. The forges are  
going on according to Murray's orders. Has received a letter from  
General Gage to place himself under Murray's orders, with which  
he will be charmed to comply. 163.
- September 20, Same to the same (in French). Will gladly give up the care of  
Three Rivers. civil affairs to the person named. Will try to find a suitable house  
for himself. 161.
- October 7, General James Murray to Haldimand. Desires Haldimand to  
Quebec. come to Quebec to be informed of many things which cannot be  
communicated by letter, Murray being obliged from violent indis-  
position to employ an amanuensis. 164.
- October 19, Col Fred Haldimand to General James Murray (in French).  
Three Rivers. Has written to friends in London respecting the suggestion of  
Murray that he (Haldimand) should be appointed to the Lieut. Gov-  
ernorship of Quebec. Has no letter from General Gage, but Burton  
has been appointed Brigadier. Hopes to see everything placed on  
a stable footing, and wishes to spend the winter in New York. 165.
- October 20, Same to the same (in French). Not being able to find a mer-  
Three Rivers. chant remitting to Quebec, asks that £500 be sent on the first  
opportunity. Will keep all winter supplies stored to see what is  
the result of the application for the Lieut. Governorship of Quebec,  
regarding which he has written his friends, trusting that Murray  
will support it, as the first suggestion came from him. The  
appointment would in part indemnify him for his expenses in the  
King's service. 166.
- October 23, Col. Fred Haldimand to General Jas. Murray (in French). Had  
Three Rivers. thought the affairs of the Canadian Volunteers settled and Col.  
Irving to provide their subsistence. Will draw warrants if Murray  
wishes. Had hoped to get to New York before winter. General  
Gage will give him leave only in spring and he will go then and to  
Europe if possible. Will discharge the corps on its arrival, daily  
expected, if Murray wants it disbanded. 169.
- November 18, General James Murray to Haldimand. Has not neglected to  
Quebec. urge in London Haldimand's claims. Cramahè takes the despatches,  
so that they would be safely delivered. Asks his opinion of a pro-  
posal made to Burton. The expenses of the corps must be charged  
to army contingencies. 168.
- November 30, Col. Fred Haldimand to General James Murray (in French).  
Three Rivers. Volunteers arrived at Montreal. Desires to know Murray's deter-  
mination and the person to pay them off; most of the men live on  
the other side of the river, which a single night might render im-  
practicable, and it would suit best to send them off by way of Sorel  
or Longueuil. 171.
- December 1, General James Murray to Haldimand. Brown to discharge the  
Quebec. Canadian corps. Instructions to do as Burton and he (Haldimand)  
direct as to pay of that regiment. 172.
- December 17, General James Murray to Haldimand. Excuse for not writing,  
Quebec. at the end of a letter from Captain Brown, intimating that Governor  
Murray leaves for Montreal, some ladies being of the company, and  
hopes that twelve or fourteen beds can be got at Three Rivers. 173.



- 1765  
 January 18,  
 Three Rivers. Col. Fred. Haldimand to General James Murray (in French). Arrival of troops under Bayard, sent off comfortably and arrived at Berthier same evening. Four other Companies under Captain Symes-Macker also arrived and sent off. Arranged to join at the last quarters so as to march into Montreal together. Speaks highly of their appearance and spirit. Disappointed that Burton did not inform him of the movements of the 28th Regt. Has, however, made arrangements to prevent confusion or misunderstanding. Page 174.
- February 6,  
 Quebec. General James Murray to Haldimand. Reminds him of promise to come to Quebec. 176.
- March 3,  
 Quebec. Same to the Same. Sending something forgotten at Quebec. 177.
- April 15,  
 Quebec. Same to the Same. No material news from Europe. Friends in England surprised that General Gage hesitates in giving him the command in the Province. Promotions. Bouquet and Haldimand ought to be on the American Staff, as they can hold employment in America only. Remitted money for expenses connected with clothing. 178.
- May 4,  
 Three Rivers. Col. Fred. Haldimand to General James Murray (in French). General Gage informs him that his independent command ceases. Has been given the choice of remaining or of going to England direct or by New York. Will choose the latter place, but if vessel from Quebec should touch at the Island of St. John (P.E.I.), would like a passage by one of the King's sloops. The recommendation of his nephew has gone to England; wants Murray's opinion of the two thousand arpents his nephew has a right to demand. Col. Bouquet named Brigadier. 181.
- May 12,  
 Quebec. General James Murray to Haldimand. Congratulations on Bouquet's promotion; would have preferred his being sent to the Northern District. Will issue grant of lands for young Haldimand when he knows those selected. Wishes Haldimand to come to Quebec, that the route by way of St. John's is the best to Boston, and there are daily opportunities. 183.
- May 17,  
 Quebec. Same to the Same. Governor's house at Three Rivers to be converted into a barrack. Asks for plan to judge how many can be accommodated. 184.
- August 21,  
 Three Rivers. Col. Fred. Haldimand to General James Murray (in French). Thanks for settling the clothing. Waits the packet to know the promotions. Col. Haviland will no doubt be named a Brigadier if he wishes to come to this country. Expects to hear shortly from Gen. Gage as to exchange of his nephew. Thoughts about selling and acquiring land. All the good lands on the banks of the rivers taken up. All quiet in Three Rivers. 179.
- 1766  
 April 23,  
 Quebec. General James Murray to Haldimand. Joy at Haldimand's promotion; will be heightened if appointed to Northern district. Burton detested. Hopes after so long a persecution and such a series of confusion to have peace. If Haldimand not appointed still liable to caprice of fortune. Bespeaks his protection for Skeene of the 28th, who is hated for his love of truth. Asks that he be appointed D. Q. M. G. to free him from tyranny of commanding officer; does not want the pay if Haldimand wishes office for a friend, but will do the duty to be free. Condoles with him with respect to loss of Genl. Bouquet and his nephew. 185.
- June 26,  
 Quebec. General Haldimand to General James Murray (in French). Sorry could not serve Skeene, as a person was named D. Q. M. G. before



1766

Murray wrote. Does not yet know his destination. Has lost since he left Canada what he held dearest, Bouquet and his nephew. The price of latter's commission (which he never received) is lost and will take no steps to recover it. Has asked his brother for another nephew. Thanks Governor Johnson for his kindness to his deceased friend. The 22nd under Captain Sterling, to take possession of Illinois, arrived from New York and in quarters. The 28th expected. Desirable that 3 or 4 regiments should be in each of the principal towns. Will probably hear his destination when he goes to New York. Page 187.

No date (between July and October.)

James Robertson D.Q.M.G., to Haldimand. Hoped that petulant refusal of Assembly to comply with an Act of British Legislature would have brought correction from the Mother Country. All the resolutions ended in smoke and only the usual reliefs sent. Do not know of any steps to alter or enforce the Quartering Act. Hears that Haldimand is doing much to render Florida healthy for the troops; will send them new bedding before winter. Iron utensils sent, to complete establishments at Mobile, Pensacola and out posts. Can get no information from McLellan about department. Is responsible for barrack furniture and above £3,000 of money without one voucher. Hopes through Col. Taylor to bring order out of confusion. Recommends Mr. Johns. 193.

1767

July 4,  
Pensacola.

General Fred. Haldimand to Robertson, D.Q.M.G. (in French). Bad condition of the garrison. Has improved matters; troops in stockades till barracks built. Robertson's department has suffered from quarrels subsisting. Time will be required to rectify affairs. Lt. Dunman is a good change; he writes in detail. Considerable quantity of wood due the garrison; not to be obtained under \$3 a cord even with negro labour; living very dear and the best negro does not cut 4 cords a week. Europeans cannot work. Coal might be more cheaply used than wood. Will try to get accounts settled, in spite of confusion. Heat already 92° and probably be 6° higher. 190.

October 5,  
New York.

James Robertson, D.Q.M.G., to Haldimand. No orders to fit up barracks at Pensacola. The General sending some workmen. All things depending on his department sent to West Florida, in proportion to number of troops, and more than sufficient money to furnish wood to the garrison. Can get no account from the suspended Barrack Master. Asks Mr. Downman to trace payments from bills sent to Florida. Has sent supplies to Apalachi to be forwarded. Complains of the short time the blankets last. Respecting Barrack Master and Deputy for West Florida and Mobile. Suggests cutting the wood in winter and the rates. Fashion, hatred, gloominess and every English vice prevailing in Canada. Would not be surprised to hear the French had adopted suicide. Had got into disfavour with both parties, by dining with both. Reported Sir Henry Moor is to go home, and that Col. Clark or Col. How will succeed. The crimes charged against Moor are discouraging English manufactures by wearing home spun; refusing lands even tho' applicant had *Mandamus*; not being able to guide Assembly. 195.

November 29,  
Pensacola.

General Haldimand to Col. Robertson, D.Q.M.G. Not surprised at the disorders in Canada, brought about by the pride and hatred of a few. Pity, as Canadians were well disposed. Confusion so rooted in Robertson's department in Florida, that despairs of remedying it. Points out that the only remedy is to have an enquiry



- 1767 on McLeland, Barrack Master, to get accounts settled. Barracks not worth the name; all repairs thrown away; they are in an excessively unhealthy state. Cannot obtain the wood at the price fixed. Is trying various plans to get wood cheaply. The want of proper barracks necessitates more wood and the soldiers steal and pillage everything combustible. Has felt the cold as bad as ever he did in Canada. Proposes improvements in Robertson's department, by engaging a fixed barrack master in charge of that part of Florida. May probably appoint one of the Messrs. Johns. Page 199.
- November —, James Robertson, D.Q.M.G., to Haldimand. Respecting bedding for troops at Pensacola. Governor in Council and Assembly at New York forbidden by law to make any laws till provisions of ballotting (billeting?) act complied with. Governor writes secretary of state that Assembly has complied and proceeds to make laws and to vote provision for barracks at Albany and New York as last year; but nothing for troops on march or for troops in other parts of Province. Considers it an evasion. Owing to confusion, nothing been done to enforce removal of Sir Henry Moor. Sir John St. Clair apparently dying. Recommends Mr. Pittman. Asks that Mr. Downman send an account of barrack expenditure. 204.
- 1768
- February 17, James Robertson, D.Q.M.G., to Haldimand. Murray to have first vacant regiment. The 15th to go to England; relieved by the 8th. No other reliefs this year. 206.
- New York.
- February 17, Same to the same. Has been confined for three weeks by a fall from a horse. Barrack arrangements; supply of wood left to Haldimand; bedding for Florida. 207.
- New York.
- March 27, Same to the same. Earl of Loudoun will recommend Haldimand's suggestions to General Abercomby. *Isabella* sent to be one of the transports; material for bedding forwarded for transports. Haldimand to employ the people necessary to get ready ships and forward embarkations; Lieutenant who commands armed sloop to give every assistance. 210.
- New York.
- May 11, Same to the same. General Murray removed to 13 Regt. Respecting barrack arrangements; supply of wood by soldiers' labour; appointment of Barrack Master and Fort Major at Pensacola and Mobile. Change of Ministry; Lord Temple at the head of the Treasury; Mr. Grenville Secretary of State. New regulations respecting America expected. Hutchinson recommended for purchase of a company in Royal Americans. 211.
- New York.
- May 21, Same (signed as Barrack Master General). Regulations as to allowance for rooms, fuel and oil, to be followed at Newfoundland. 215.
- New York.
- June 29, James Robertson, D.Q.M.G. Arrangements for quartering troops. Philadelphia, Jersey and New York have voted money for quartering three regiments; all the rest to be thrown to the distant Provinces, so as to be at King's expense there. Ministers hoped to avoid a contest about ballotting acts with Provinces, but it seems no longer possible to avoid dispute and preserve any shadow of authority. Believes his proposal for quartering troops will at last be relished. Distribution of troops in America. 216.
- New York.
- September 15, General Haldimand to Col. Robertson (in French). Agrees as to Pensacola. the unsuitableness of St. Augustine for troops. From the dangers of navigation finds extreme difficulty in getting transports. Difficulties of arranging about Barrack Masters, &c. Respecting barrack utensils, &c. 219.



- 1768  
Sept. (?) 16,  
Pensacola. Same to the same (in French). On the same subjects and nearly a transcript of the immediately preceding letter. Page 221.
- December 8,  
New York. James Robertson, D.Q.M.G. Wishes Haldimand nearer; troops really wanted to prevent if not to quell rebellion. Excited state of feeling in Boston; 20,000 country people helped the inhabitants to fill the streets; landing and encampment of troops. No quarters provided. Two more regiments expected. General leaves for Boston accompanied by Robertson. Haldimand's troops were to have been sent for, but the two regiments from Ireland thought sufficient. The whole continent will take example by Boston. Respecting barracks. One of Haldimand's regiments to go Virginia. Regimental changes. Sir Jeffery Amherst has lost his Government, and offered to resign his regiment; this has raised a violent cry against administration. He will retire to his farm, but Cincinnatus was called again from his plough. 223.
- 1769  
April 24,  
Charlestown. Lieutenant Charles Williams. Bill for wood, drawn on paymaster, 31st Regiment. 226.
- No date  
(about the  
middle of  
1769.) James Robertson, D.Q.M.G. List of quarters for troops in the South. Barracks to be built at St. Augustine. His opinion of the unsuitability of the place as troops are wanted in middle Provinces. Advantages he procured for officers and men since appointment as Barrack Master General. How wood is to be procured. Annoyed at reflection on him by men he is trying to save. Wishes Rainsford to instruct the new barrack master. Factions in the Assembly at New York. Each depending for popularity on abuse of the laws and government of the Mother Country. Mr. Downman has drawn for wood; hopes he has applied unaccounted for portions to settle the claims of 32nd regiment. 227.
- No date  
(about the  
middle of  
1769.) James Robertson. Stations of troops in America. 231.
- 1770  
March 25,  
New York. James Robertson to Haldimand. With bill in favour of Lewis Usher, recommending him to kindness of Haldimand. 232.
- March 26,  
New York. James Robertson to Haldimand. Contracts for building barracks at St. Augustine thrown into confusion by waiting further instructions. 26th Regiment drawn to Pensacola by clamours of traders. Troops would be better employed at New York and Boston; near the latter 41,000 men are in arms ready for signal. Moderation of some officers has kept things quiet, but the soldiers are considered hostile and any quarrel between soldier and inhabitant made general. Respecting barrack masters. 233.
- May 27,  
New York. Same to the same. Introducing Mr. Bird. Respecting barrack accounts and their unsatisfactory state. The confusion and opposition to Government all over the King's Dominions not to be described. Sends New York papers. Carlton gone to England on six months' leave. McKay continued Major General on staff at Christmas last; does not know if he was then struck off. 235.
- July 3,  
Long Island. James Robertson to Haldimand. Chiefly occupied with barracks arrangements. Col. and Mrs. Prevost at Long Island. Asks him to send Ensign Barry; solicits leave for Lt. Usher to spend the winter at New York. 238.
- November 1,  
New York. Same to the same. Permanent barrack master to be appointed at Pensacola. Rainsford to get the situation. Settlement of wood claim by 31st Regiment and mode in which wood was procured, and on which settlements will be made



- 1770 with the regiment. Respecting certain protested draughts. Unsuccessful attempt to effect an exchange between Hutchinson and Boyd. Page 242.
- 1771  
April 4,  
New York. Same to the same. Ship seven weeks from Liverpool reports war not yet declared. But for the pacific disposition of the King of France, a blow would have been struck at Spain. Movements of troops; 21st to Philadelphia, the 64th and 65th ordered from Halifax. Reported two regiments of Canadians to be raised and officered by young gentlemen in Canada. Light Infantry companies be probably formed into regiments. Trouble with his barrack account; would do anything to satisfy the troops. 248.
- May 15,  
New York. James Robertson to Haldimand. Hopes Rainsford will settle barrack accounts. Disturbances in London. The Lord Mayor and Alderman Oliver sent to the Tower; mob wounded Lord North and burned the Princess and Lord Bute in effigy. Duc de Choiseul returning to power in France; prospects of a Spanish war. Been hasty in reducing the army, but fleet not disarmed; a regiment to St. Augustine; 26th or 29th, 64th and 65th at Boston to be returned to Halifax. Carlton not to return to Canada. Gang of robbers and murderers in the 10th Regt.; 3 men lately hung and confessed that officers of 10th and 52nd were to be murdered. Recruiting to go on. Disputes respecting sending a squadron to East Indies and settling an Island in the Asiatic Ocean and the affair of the Lord Mayor create difficulties. 249.
- July 29,  
Pensacola. General Haldimand to Col. James Robertson (in French). The bad system of obtaining wood; the loss of life among the soldiers cutting it; the difficulties of Robertson's deputies respecting accounts, &c., and suggestions for an improved system. Recommends selling the negroes; they have not earned their provisions. A good many needed before an overseer can be employed who must know how to make them work and have a strong hand. 252.
- No date (Apparently about July or August.) General Haldimand to Col. Jas. Robertson (in French). Respecting the quarters of the Officers of the 16th. The bad state of the barracks; cannot be repaired. Has taken a batteau of Robertson's for the use of the batteries; will settle for that and for a negro purchased by Col. Taylor. 257.
- 1772  
July 21,  
New York. Col. James Robertson to Haldimand. Arrangements for supplying wood by contract. Rainsford asks leave of absence. The 14th and 34th Regiments gone to reduce rebellious negroes in new ceded islands. Relative to claims by officers for expenses repairing quarters at Forts Natchez and Bute. 258.
- August 1,  
Long Island. Same to the same. Relating to Capt. Rainsford and wood contract. Wishes Haldimand joy of his promotion and gives scale of general promotions in the Army. Reported that transports were to take 1st Batt. Royal Americans to Jamaica and 2nd to Antigua; not yet confirmed. 14th and 31st to go to St. Vincent against the Caribs. Lord North believes a prospect of peace for ten years, but the death of the King of France may change this. General Carlton married Lady Howard and got 47th Regt. 261.
- December 17,  
New York. Same to the same. On Haldimand's promotion and private matters. 264.
- 1773  
May 3,  
New York. James Robertson to General Gage. As Lt. Col. 16th Regiment, recommends that Lieutenant and Adjutant Fleming may be allowed to retire by the sale of his commission. 266.



- 1773  
June 27,  
New York. Same to the same. Relating to application from Lt. Governor Goreham (Newfoundland), for allowance from redundancy of fuel at Placentia. States that there is no redundancy unless the soldiers are defrauded. Page 267.
- July 21,  
Crown Point. Same to the same. Fortifications at Ticonderoga going to ruin; at a small expense they could be made habitable for the garrison at Crown Point. The companies at Montreal complete; no room there for the Crown Point company. The fort at Crown Point still burning. 269.
- 1774  
February 9,  
New York. Same to the same. Recommends Mr. Page for Barrack Master at Ticonderoga; has been of the greatest service in arranging the Barrack accounts of Robertson. 271.
- No date. Col. James Robertson to Haldimand. No date. (Apparently the spring of 1774, the date of the General's arrival being 13 May, 1774.) Men of character and property over-awed by the mob; they mean to express their joy at General's arrival by an address; Adams threatens to have addressers tarred and feathered. No riot yet, but great apprehensions; they pray for the arrival of troops. Adams governs absolutely; has no hopes but from confusion. The Assembly, instead of answering the General's offer of services by thanks, applied for a fast, and other resolves calculated to inflame the people, only cut short by adjournment. No address on the part of Governor could keep the people quiet, influenced as they are by an artful man. After seeing the General to Salem he (Robertson) will return to New York. 279.
- May 23,  
Newhaven. Same to the same. The people there only to be moved by their interest; their trade all with the West Indies, and indifferent whether Boston be opened or not. Should the charter be altered, it would rouse them; all the Presbyterian clergy are idolaters of the charter, and would lead their flocks to oppose any alteration. 273.
1775.  
January 2,  
New York. Col. James Robertson to General Gage. Elliot has seized 10 chests of arms and a barrel of powder on the way to Rhode Island; Sear tried to set the mob on Elliot, but the merchants and sailors appeared for him. Infinite pains to get majority of Assembly to approve of the resolves of Congress. If successful, raising armies will follow. Mob influence probably carry, but not if Tryon is present. By Maryland and Philadelphia resolves, 100,000 men are to be armed against Government. Room can be made at Boston for the 16th lying idle at West Florida. Could do good service in Boston. 274.
- January 12,  
New York. Same to the same. All the city members and five or six from the country determined to oppose approval of the Congress, as that would lead to actual rebellion. A majority in favour of Congress and mob ready to rise in support of the latter. Association forming to keep the peace and prevent the house from being forced or insulted. Views as to claims of government. Wants New York separated from other governments. Jealousy of the claims of Massachusetts to all the Province of New York shared by Morris, Philips and the Livingstones; they dread the proposal to form two republics; Massachusetts to extend to Delaware; Virginia to meet it there. New York threatened by Connecticut. Asks for a recommendation for Douglas to Sir Basil Keith at Jamaica, where he proposes to take his theatrical company. 276.
- March 30,  
Mahor. General James Murray to Haldimand. Sending some olives and anchovies by Mr. Pinkard. Is sure Haldimand does not mean to decide American disputes by arms. Gage would gain more glory by a conference than by a battle; abhors civil war. Spends his life







1762		Page 21.
	Expenses, ordinary.	24.
	do King's Domain.	28.
	do Governor General's salary and perquisites.	29.
	do Intendants.	29.
	Disposal of surplus.	29.
	Moderation of expense to 1726, rapid increase to 1759.	30.
	Manner of transacting the business.	30.
	Revenue, new mode of collecting, and suggestions for best means of raising, with rates of duties, &c. Ill effects of the small salaries of French civil officers.	32.
	Church Government—The Bishop—Chapter of Quebec. Parish of Quebec.	34.
	Religious Orders. The Jesuits.	36.
	The Recollects. Seminary, Quebec.	37.
	Convent of the Hotel Dieu at Quebec.	38.
	Convent of the Ursulines at Quebec.	39.
	General Hospital near Quebec.	40.
	Filles de la Congregation.	40.
	There is a brief statement of the affairs of each of these orders, under the several titles, suggestions as to the policy to be adopted towards the religious orders, and how to conciliate the inhabitants.	
	Indian Nations within the Government. North Shore: Esquimaux, their customs, employment, &c.	43.
	Montagnais ( <i>sic</i> ) or Monsonies (called by almost as many names as there are Villages).	44.
	Hurons.	45.
	South side: Miamies.	46.
	Kanibas and Malocites.	46.
	Nature of soil, and produce. Fertility; inhabitants more given to gun and fishing rod than to farming.	47.
	Mines. Abundant Mineral resources.	48.
	Suggestions as to growth of hemp and flax.	48.
	Population. Remarks.	49.
	Trade. Statement of exports of <i>Furs</i> , for 1754, 1755, also imports to show that the value of trade was greatly understated.	50.
	French East India Company.	51.
	Fisheries, prospects of in future.	51.
	do whale, seal and sea cow.	52.
	do salmon.	52.
	Lumber.	53.
	Fur Trade of the future.	53.
	Hemp and Flax.	53.
	Potash.	54.
	People, character of the Gentry, The Clergy, The Traders, The Peasantry.	55 to 57.
	Boundaries of Canada. No chart or map found to show the part of North America called by the French Canada.	58.
	Papers referred to in report. None of these contained in this volume. List of them at	60.
1763		
May 31.	Lieut. Governor Burton. Report respecting the Government of Trois Rivières, to the Lords of Trade.	61.
Trois Rivières	THREE RIVERS. Situation, extent and boundaries, nature of soil, climate and natural and improved productions.	61, 62.
	Rivers, Lakes and harbours.	63.



1763

Settlements, towns, parishes and inhabitants, tenure of Land, &c.	65.
Priests, number, how licensed and supported.	68.
Trade, with estimated exports and imports.	69.
Number of Vessels—Fisheries none.	70.
Woodlands, plenty of pine, &c., for masts, &c., on the North side, but difficulties of river navigation.	71.
Oak on south side.	71.
Fur Trade, former prosecution, rules since conquest.	71.
Mines,	73.
Civil Government, laws of commerce and courts.	73.
Revenues, Government, how raised, how applied.	75.
Forts, &c., and troops for garrisons.	77.
Hemp, what lands fit for.	77.
How forges and iron made, description of St. Maurice Works.	78.
Return of Canadian inhabitants in Government of Three Rivers, in May 1763.	81.
Return of christenings, marriages and burials from March 1762 to March 1763.	82.
Return of acres granted, cultivated and chief crops.	83.
GENERAL GAGE. Report respecting Montreal to the Lords of Trade.	84.
Situation, extent and boundaries.	84.
Soil, climate, natural and improved productions.	85.
Rivers, Lakes and harbours.	85.
Settlements, towns, parishes, inhabitants and tenures.	87.
Priests, number, how licensed and supported.	89.
Trade, nature and amount.	90.
Vessels, number, tonnage, what built in the country.	91.
Fisheries, none in Montreal Government.	91.
Woodlands and their products (suggestions as to replanting timber).	91.
Fur trade (past system and proposed improvements).	92.
Mines, none in the inhabited parts, some at a vast distance do not pay.	94.
Civil Government, laws and Courts.	95.
Revenues, how raised and applied.	97.
Forts &c., what to be maintained and force necessary.	99.
Hemp, lands fit for and methods of encouraging growth.	99.
Forges, none.	100.

## GOVR. MURRAY'S TRANSACTIONS AT QUEBEC.

B. 8.

B. M., 21,668.

Governor Murray. Letter to Lord Shelburne. Refers to the order for his return, to give an account of the state of the Province of Quebec, of the disorders there and of his own conduct, introductory to the papers in the volume.

The statements in the letter give the statistics of divisions, of population, British, French, and Indian; the British chiefly men of mean education, and the most immoral he ever knew; the Canadians frugal, industrious, and moral, and reconciled to British rule; describes the Noblesse, the Tenants and the good understanding that exists between them; they are shocked at the insults which the

1766

August 20,  
London.



- 1766 Noblesse and King's officers receive from the traders and lawyers since civil government took place. They are very ignorant, and venerate their priesthood who are, however, illiterate. Is not aware of any remarkable disorders, the outrage on Mr. Walker, the magistrate at Montreal, excepted. Disorders naturally arose from the attempt to establish civil govt. by which military officers were deprived of power, and magistrates and jurors selected from 450 contemptible sutlers and traders; sets out the abuse of power of those people, who hate the French Noblesse and abhor the peasants. The silence of the Ministry encourages them. The improper choice of civil officers from England has intensified this, added to by the pay being derived from fees, &c. Page 1.
- 1764  
October 16,  
Quebec. Presentment of the Sessions held at Quebec 16 October 1764, by grand jury. Complaining of the number of inferior Courts and of the number of unqualified justices; ask that three justices decide cases not exceeding £10, without jury or appeal. The nuisance of permitting the occupancy of stalls in markets by men who ought to be employed in industrial pursuits; allowing King's batteries &c. to become private property. For the better observance of sabbath. Ask that the grand jury be consulted before any ordinance is passed; that all public accounts be submitted to it and settled every six months; that there should be an appeal from military to civil court, if the sum exceeds £10. Object to the ordinance establishing Courts of Judicature. The presentment enumerates also regulations as to measurement of wood &c., and the carrying of lanterns at night. 128.
- An addition to the presentment demands that no Roman Catholic should act as grand or petty juror, the same being unconstitutional and tending to subvert His Majesty's power &c. 131.
- Presentment of session. Protest of the French members of the grand jury against the presentment of 16 October, 1764, and against the attempt to disqualify Roman Catholics from serving in various capacities. 133.
- December 13,  
Montreal. General Burton to Governor Murray. Enclosing letter respecting outrage on Walker, submitted for His Excellency's directions. 146.
- December 10,  
Montreal. Capt. Mitchelson, 28 Regiment. Complains of the illegal arrest and imprisonment of soldiers, on suspicion of being concerned in the Walker outrage. 147.
- No date (evidently Dec. 1764.) Mrs. Walker to General Burton, two letters respecting not granting of guard asked for by magistrates in form. Containing severe reflections on the military. 142.
- December 12. Petition from merchants and traders of Montreal, praying that steps be taken to discover the authors of the outrage on Walker, complain the magistrates dare not act except in danger of their lives. 143.
- No date (evidently Dec. 1764.) Letter from Mrs. Walker to Genl. Burton, asking that a guard should be placed on her house, and also on the gaol, to prevent the escape of the soldier lodged there on suspicion of being concerned in the outrage. Answer from General Burton, 28 Decm., 1764, that he is willing, but that application must be made by a civil magistrate. 141.
- December 7th,  
9th and 19th,  
Montreal. Copies of warrants against Sergeant Rogers and Private James Coleman, of the 28th Regiment, for being concerned in the Walker outrage. 148.
- December 13,  
Montreal. Letter from General Burton to Governor Murray, enclosing letter from Capt. Mitchelson, 28th Regiment, respect-



- 1764  
ing outrage on Walker. Letter from Capt. Mitchelson, 10th Decm., 1764, complaining that the soldiers of the Regiment are arrested and sent to prison illegally, and on mere suspicion. The difficulty of maintaining order in the regiment under these circumstances, Page 146.
- December 14,  
Montreal. Thomas Walker, J.P. Deposition of, as to the outrage committed on him. 24 Decm., 1764, deposition of Mrs. Walker. Same date, deposition of George Walls, tailor. 8 January, 1765, deposition of William Lewis, Grenadiers, 28th Regiment. 25th Decm., 1764, deposition of Sergeant Mees. Same date, deposition of Private James Coleman. 9th December, 1764, deposition of Sergeant Rogers. 9th December, 1765 (*sic*), deposition of Private Philip White. 25th December, 1765 (1764), deposition of Mrs. Mees. 5 February, 1765, deposition of Corporal Joseph Renny. 4th Feb., 1765, deposition of Private Hamilton. 5th February, 1765, deposition of Private Thomas. 8th February, 1765, deposition of Private Roxborough. 7th Feby., 1765, deposition of Private Coleman. 8th February, 1765, deposition of Private Ashman. 3rd February, 1765, deposition of Capt. Skene (latter bound over on 12th February.) Deposition of Lieutenant Carleton (bound over), 4th February, 1765. Deposition of Lieut. Dow (bound over), 8th February, 1765. Deposition of Ensign Dilks Harding (bound over), 3rd February. Deposition of Lieut. Tottenham, 17th December, 1764. Deposition of Provost Marshall Jones, 2 February, 1765. Deposition of Ensign Cole (bound over), 8 February, 1765. Depositions of Messrs. Waldron and McNeal, 2 February. Depositions of Mr. Thos. Christie, Mr. James Price and Mr. J. Croquet, same date. 181.
- 1765  
No date. Quebec Traders. Petition to the King. Sets out their loyalty, and submission to military rule till civil government established. The poverty of the ancient inhabitants and the destruction of inland trade by Indian wars. The want of money, except paper currency of doubtful value; sets forth charges against Governor Murray of tyrannical, unconstitutional and oppressive conduct, of which numerous instances are given. Prays for new Governor and for a House of Representatives, exclusive of military officers. 6.
- No date. London Merchants. Petition to the King. In support of petition from Quebec Traders (see pages 6 to 10). 10.
- February 10,  
Quebec. Governor Murray. To Thomas Walker, respecting the trial of accused for outrage on him. 80.
- March 2,  
Quebec. Governor Murray to the Board of Trade. The jealousies, heart-burnings and strife that exist; the outrage on Mr. Walker; the insubordination of the 28th Regiment at Montreal. The improper grants to men for conducting affairs at Labrador, highly prejudicial. Is anxious for a judgment in his case. The poverty of the Judge and officials whom there is no revenue to pay. 82.
- March 10,  
Montreal. Inhabitants of Montreal. Petition to the King from the new subjects (in French). Setting forth their grievances; amongst others, billeting of soldiers in private houses, new registration of titles to property at great expense; vexatious regulations respecting Indian Trade; gun license; the doing away with Assize Courts; the thirty days' registration of those intending to leave the Province on business. The excessive issue of tavern licenses; the monopoly of civil offices by the military, &c. 11a.
- April 9,  
Québec. Grand Jurors. Representation against the Ordinance changing the terms of summoning the grand jurors, so as to bring them from



- 1765 all parts of the country instead of selecting by vicinage as hitherto. Page 150.
- No date. George Suckling, King's Prosecutor. Explaining the irregularities of summoning jurors and the cause of the failure of the prosecutions at the Court of Oyer and Terminer, especially that regarding the Walker outrage. 152.
- (about April 1765)
- No date. Walker, Agent. Anonymous paper left by him at the Secretary of State's Office, containing list of charges against Governor Murray. 14.
- No date. Governor Murray. Answers to the charges and complaints against him. These contain the statistics of revenues derived from duties, seignorial dues, &c., in 1757, (prior to the Conquest) imposed by Edict of the King of France. The Articles are answered in detail, and the appendices contain documents and statements in support of the Governor's defence. 19.
- May 14, Montreal. Thomas Walker, J. P. Protest and accompanying documents. 68.
- June 24, Quebec. Governor Murray. Enclosing ordinances, issued as a temporary measure. The ignorance of the London merchants, who object to certain of these, as to the condition of the Colony. The reason of Walker's pains to baffle the investigation, so as to excite the sympathy of the London merchants; the pains taken to secure a fair trial and his refusal to attend at Three Rivers. The Council determined he shall be removed from the magistracy, which Murray is averse to doing. 93.
- No date. Protestants, list of, in the District of Montreal. Total number 136. 96.
- Acts of the Privy Council relative to the assault on Thomas Walker, J.P., with evidence adduced as to the failure to bring the trial to an issue, &c. The Acts relate to proceedings extending from 10 December, 1764, to 22 June, 1765. 101.
- No date. Petition from French Inhabitants. Acknowledging the justice of the laws passed by Governor in Council, when under military rule. The overturn when lawyers, not knowing the language, were substituted; complain of exclusion from all professions (even those of surgeon and apothecary) on account of their religion, at the instance of about 30 shop-keepers, only 15 of whom are domiciled; pray that the laws established by Governor in Council may be confirmed; that jurists, notaries, advocates, &c., may be preserved in their functions, that family affairs may be settled in their own language, that they may be allowed to follow their own customs, so long as these are not contrary to the general good of the Colony, and that the laws should be promulgated in their own language. 62 signatures. 121.
- September 2, Whitehall, London. Board of Trade. Report signed by Lord Dartmouth, Soame Jenyns, Sir John York and J. Dyson. That the Lords of the Privy Council have now before them all matters respecting the constitution and form of government of Quebec, civil and ecclesiastical, of the greatest importance, but submit the propriety of calling a general assembly and second the consideration of the complaints of merchants and traders. State the objection to the first, and the propriety of dividing the country into three districts with Quebec, Montreal and Three Rivers as Capitals respectively. Governor Murray to return to answer to the complaints. 12.
- No date (evidently 1766). Seigneurs of Quebec and Montreal. Address to the King, bearing testimony to their feeling of respect and esteem for General Murray, for the kindness and justice he showed them and all their country.



- 1766 men. The evils arising from the establishment of civil government, by which the French Canadian inhabitants have been oppressed. Page 191.
- No date (evidently 1766.) Seigneurs and Proprietors of Fiefs in the District of Montreal. Petition (in French) to do away with the new Registry of title, the expense of which exhausts the Colony, and is of no advantage; and to open all offices, without respect to religion, the only test being qualification. 199.
- April 14, Quebec. Governor Murray to the Lords of Trade. Relative to the suspension of Mr. Allsopp from his office of Clerk of the Council and Clerk of the Inrollment. Allsopp's seditious designs, the evil effect of his being restored, both on the new subjects and on the old (British) subjects. 63.
- April 14. Murray to Mr. Ellis patentee of Allsopp's offices. That Allsopp is an unfit person. Copy of Article 24 of Instructions as to suspensions from office. Extract of Govr. Murray's letter to the Lords of Trade dated Quebec, 24th April 1764, on the state of the country and the character of the British settlers; Protest by Thomas Walker, J.P., against a resolution of the Governor in Council, dated 3rd January 1765, not to hold a Court of Assize in Montreal, as also against an ordinance, changing the manner of calling Juries, for, among other reasons, the great injustice to him (Walker) and others by having to attend the Court of King's Bench at Quebec. 64.

## CORRESPONDENCE WITH BRIGADIER GENERAL BURTON, 1760 TO 1765.

## B. 9.

B. M., 21.669.

- 1760  
November 18, Albany. General Amherst. Empowering Colonel Burton to draw warrants for the subsistence of the 43th Regiment. 1.
- 1760 (?).  
July 4, New York. Colonel Burton to Col. Haldimand (the date at the beginning is 4 July, 1760; on the endorsement it is 4 June, 1762). Is on the point of starting on a campaign. The expenses of forces at Three Rivers to be drawn for, &c. General Gage has got 22nd Regiment. Leaves his family to Haldimand's care. The composition of the 1st Division. 2.
- 1762  
August 15, Havana. Colonel Burton to Colonel Haldimand. The reduction of Havana. 4.
- December 26, New York. Same to the same. Is recovering health. Will leave for Canada as soon as the lakes are passable. Kepple has taken a sixty gun French ship of war, and a large convoy off Havana. 5.
- 1763  
January 22, New York. Same to same. Is leaving for Trois Rivières. The terms of the treaty of peace. Home politics. 6.
- January 22, New York. Same to same. Enclosing Royal Proclamation. 8.
- February 21, Montreal. Colonel Burton to Col. Haldimand. Arrival at Montreal; Mrs. Burton to be sent up. The power of drawing warrants. Rumoured loss of Captain Lotteridge in Missisquoi Bay. 9.
- June 12, New York. General Amherst to Col. Burton. Murders by Southern Indians; to take precautions should messages come from them to Indians in his Government (Three Rivers). 10.
- July 15, November (?). Governor Haldimand to Governor Burton (in French). That he had arranged with Governor Murray to send troops from Three



- 1763 Rivors, but thinks those from Quebec might go to Montreal without inconvenience. 15.
- August 21, General Amherst to Governor Burton. Bouquet's expedition  
New York. against the Southern Indians; apathy of the Philadelphians; militia formed in Virginia. General expectations among the Indians as far as Nova Scotia. Precautions to be taken. 11.
- November 10, Governor Burton to General Murray. The troops in this (Mon-  
Montreal. treal) Government very thinly scattered. Troops must be sent to Fort William Augustus and Oswegatchie. Desertion at the latter place; any attempt during winter or spring will likely be made there. The reinforcements might be most quickly sent from Three Rivers. 13.
- November 12, General Murray to Governor Burton. Haldimand has consented  
Quebec. to send the troops wanted (see p. 13) from Three Rivers to be replaced by men from Quebec. 14.
- November 17, Governor Burton to Governor Haldimand. Respecting the ar-  
Montreal. rangements for sending troops to Montreal. The garrison at Detroit well and Indians sickening of the affair. 16.
- November 18, Governor Haldimand to Governor Burton (in French). General  
Three Rivers. Murray to send troops from Quebec to Montreal; has asked for a company from Three Rivers but does not believe himself warranted in lessening the number of troops without order from General Amherst or pressing necessity. 17.
- November 20, Governor Haldimand. The troops from Quebec to continue their  
Three Rivers. march to Montreal; encloses letter (in French) to Captains of Militia to give them assistance. 18.
- November 20, Governor Burton to Governor Haldimand. The arrangements  
Montreal. for reinforcements (see previous letters). Outrages by Indians at Oswegatchie. 20.
- November 22, Governor Haldimand to Governor Burton (in French). The  
Three Rivers. arrangement about troops to Montreal. The company at Maskinongé will be ready to march at an hour's notice. 21.
- November 24, Governor Burton to Governor Haldimand. Enclosing letters. 22.  
Montreal.
- November 25, Governor Haldimand to Governor Burton (in French). The  
Three Rivers. troops on the march. Orders sent to Maskinongé. Detachment at St. François will be safe from surprise. Report of the peaceful feeling of the St. Francis Indians, but not to trust them too far. 23.
- November 27, Governor Burton to Governor Haldimand. Arrival of troops at  
Montreal. Montreal. Safe arrival of detachment at Fort William Augustus; all quiet there and at La Galette. 25.
- December 12, Same to the same. Packets of letters sent General Amherst  
Montreal. have not reached. Reports from upper posts. Indian reports say that Ottawas intend attacking Oswegatchie during the winter, 26.
- December 14, Same to the same. Loss of a convoy to the Detroit. Indian truce  
Montreal. with that garrison. 27.
- December 26, General Haldimand to Governor Burton (in French). The delay  
Three Rivers. in delivery of letters vexatious. The loss of so many men by Indian attacks is unfortunate. The company at Maskinongé still ready, but if they are not wanted soon will give them more room as they are restricted in their quarters. 28.
- December 29, Governor Burton to Governor Haldimand. Cannot say when the  
Montreal. Company at Maskinongé will be wanted. 29.
- 1764  
January 1, Governor Haldimand to Governor Burton (in French). The  
Three Rivers. troops from Maskinongé would have started but for the doubts about the roads. If the danger of the garrison of Montreal increases might send other troops also, as all is quiet at Three Rivers. 39.



- 1764  
January 4, Montreal. Governor Burton to Governor Haldimand. The reinforcements for Montreal; the passage of the Repentigny not yet safe. No news from the Upper Country; hopes everything is quiet there. Page 32.
- January 11, Montreal. Same to the Same. The Assomption river sufficiently taken; has sent march route for troops. 33.
- January 17, Three Rivers. Governor Haldimand to Governor Burton (in French). Hopes the troops have arrived safely. Captain Campbell to rejoin his Corps. 34.
- January 18, Montreal. Governor Burton to Governor Haldimand. Safe arrival of troops from Maskinongé. Captain Campbell has received orders to go to Three Rivers. All quiet above. Impatient for news from Crown Point. 35.
- January 22, Montreal. Governor Burton to Governor Haldimand. Sends letters. Murray appointed Governor of Quebec. His own (Burton's) destination yet uncertain. 36.
- January 24, Three Rivers. Governor Haldimand to Governor Burton (in French). Arrival of Colonel Christie; left for Quebec. Apparently no change in the situation; never asked anything, so is easy. Is surprised at the difference between what was supposed to be Canada and what forms the Province of Quebec now. 37.
- February 13, Three Rivers. Same to the same (in French). Has received enquiry from General Murray as to papers respecting this country (Three Rivers?) and copy of paragraph from Lord Halifax. Would be glad to hear from Burton as to position of affairs. 38.
- February 14, Three Rivers. Same to the same (in French). Respecting paper money. 39.
- February 21, Three Rivers. Same to the same (in French). Paper money; no dealers in it at Three Rivers; if any they must be in Quebec and Montreal. The party spirit in England prevents definite arrangements being made for this country. 43.
- February 16, Montreal. Governor Burton to Governor Haldimand. Unsatisfactory state of their position. The mode adopted with respect to registering paper money and of treating it officially. Its disposal. List of that registered at Three Rivers. 40.
- February 23, Montreal. Same to the same. Paper money dealers. Faction at home. News expected from Crown Point. 44.
- March 3, Three Rivers. Governor Haldimand to Governor Burton (in French). Men sent from Quebec and Three Rivers to Montreal. 46.
- March 8, Three Rivers. Same to the same (in French). The steps he is taking to raise his quota of the Battalion. 48.
- Summary of letter of 13 March to the same effect. 50.
- March 11, Montreal. Governor Burton to Governor Haldimand. Will follow the same method as Governor Murray in raising Volunteers. 49.
- March 14, Montreal. Same to the same. Further respecting the raising of Canadian Volunteers. 51.
- March 20, Three Rivers. Governor Haldimand to Governor Burton (in French). Officers for the Volunteers; the mistaken ideas of the men about their time of service. Will keep the Volunteers raised in Three Rivers until they are required at Montreal. 52.
- March 22, Montreal. Governor Burton to Governor Haldimand. The arrangements for Officers; men do not come in fast; hopes to have the number completed by the opening of navigation, &c. 53.
- March 24, Three Rivers. Governor Haldimand to Governor Burton (in French). Has received Governor Murray's remedy for difficulties in recruiting. Will follow his example if necessary. 54.



- 1764  
March 27,  
Montreal. Governor Burton to Governor Haldimand. Battalion of Canadians to be raised. Has written to Governor Murray on the subject, but does not know yet whether his commission as Governor of the Province has arrived. Page 47. 55.
- March 27,  
Three Rivers. Governor Haldimand to Governor Burton (in French). The second company has left Quebec; hopes his own will soon be ready. Will send warrant for the pay of the 27th Regiment. Two deserters sent for trial. 55.
- March 28,  
Montreal. Governor Burton to Governor Haldimand. Letters acknowledged. Respecting the Volunteers and warrant for the 27th; will try the deserters. 56.
- April 5,  
Montreal. Governor Burton to Governor Haldimand. The movements of Volunteer Companies &c. 57.
- April 9,  
Montreal. Same to the same. Letters sent. Concerning Volunteers; hopes to have the regiment despatched on the 16th to Lachine on the way to Oswego. Returns of paper money to be made. Personal news &c. 58.
- April 11,  
Three Rivers. Governor Haldimand to Governor Burton (in French). Hopes that the presence of General Amherst in London will be of advantage to those here. Burton's acceptance of Governorship of Montreal. Hopes for nothing for himself. Paper money return. The Volunteers will be sent off before the end of the week. The engagement of additional men. Murray's unfounded anticipations of raising men in Quebec. 60.
- April 12,  
Montreal. Governor Burton to Governor Haldimand. The Lieutenant Governorship of Montreal. The returns of paper money. The arrangements for sending off the Canadian Battalion. Anticipations of Governor Murray falsified. Prohibition of Indian trade with Upper Country. 63.
- April 12,  
Three Rivers. Governor Haldimand to Governor Burton (in French). Recommending M. de Montizambert. Arrangements about the Three Rivers Company, pay &c. and the reimbursing of M. de Montizambert for the expenses of supernumeraries. 65.
- April 17,  
Three Rivers. Governor Haldimand to Governor Burton (in French). Concerning Canadian Volunteers. Suggests a proclamation to ascertain what decision the Canadians and French have taken as to remaining in or leaving Canada. 66.
- April 19,  
Montreal. Governor Burton to Governor Haldimand. Praises the Three Rivers Volunteers. They have left for Lachine. Approves of suggested proclamation as to French &c., desirous to leave or remain in the country. Respecting the Indian trade. 68.
- April 25,  
Montreal. Same to the same. The last batteaux have left Lachine with the Three Rivers company on board. Hopes General Gage will be made Commander in Chief. 69.
- May 3,  
Montreal. Same to the same. Respecting letter. No word from Major Rigoville since leaving the Cedars. 70.
- May 8,  
Three Rivers. Governor Haldimand to Governor Burton (in French). Report as to intention of the French to remain in the country cannot be made till the time allowed has expired. Would not be surprised if no definite arrangements made for the country till then. Is surprised Claus has sent no message to the Indians. 71.
- May 9,  
Montreal. Governor Burton to Governor Haldimand. The list of those intending to return to France not yet sent. Major Rigoville and corps to leave Oswegatchie. Congress at Caughnawaga satisfactory. A large body of Indians to be sent off for Sir W. Johnson's. Abenakis have received a message through two chiefs. 72.



- 1764  
May 16,  
Montreal. Same to the same. The Caughnawagas to leave for Sir W. Johnson's next day to join the Five Nations. The returns of emigrants to France, &c. Page 73.
- May 22,  
Three Rivers. Governor Haldimand to Governor Burton. Glad the Caughnawagas are leaving. Only two of the Tête de Boules Indians yet arrived; eagerness of the traders to get their peltry. Has sent a number of emigrants to Governor Murray. 74.
- May 29,  
Three Rivers. Same to the same (in French). Has received letters from Captain Montizambert; Corps in good order; expects the Campaign to be short. The daily allowance proposed to be given to Lieut. Governors has been stopped. 75.
- May 30,  
Montreal. Governor Burton to Governor Haldimand. No letter from Calcraft mentions the pay to Canadian Governors; Chief Justice Gregory arrived at Quebec. Murray's commission to arrive by Holland, who leaves London about the middle of April. 76.
- May 31,  
Three Rivers. Governor Haldimand to Governor Burton (in French). Has heard of the expected arrival of Holland with commission and arrangements for this country. Asks about Burton's method of making returns of paper money. 77.
- June 2,  
Montreal. Governor Burton to Governor Haldimand. Is sending registry of paper money to Quebec to be forwarded to Lord Halifax. 78.
- June 8,  
Three Rivers. Governor Haldimand to Governor Burton (in French). Will follow the example of Burton in sending off the registry of paper money. 79.
- June 18,  
Montreal. Governor Burton to Governor Haldimand. All quiet at Detroit; Canadian Volunteers at work on the carrying places at Niagara. Sir W. Johnson to hold congress there in July. Bradstreet ill at Albany. Has stopped seven canoes from Michillimackinack at Carillon. 80.
- July 3,  
Three Rivers. Governor Haldimand to Governor Burton (in French). Prospect of a peaceful campaign for the Canadian Volunteers. Burton is well rid of the Indians, probably attracted by the remembrance of the rum. 81.
- July 5,  
Montreal. Governor Burton to Governor Haldimand. Will forward letter. 82.
- July 6,  
Montreal. Governor Burton to Governor Haldimand. All quiet at Niagara and Detroit. Arrival of Bradstreet at Oswego very ill. Sir W. Johnson expects his congress to result in peace; the mischief in Pennsylvania and Virginia was committed by Shawanese and Delawares. Has succeeded in getting the Ottawas to congress. Is anxious for definite settlement of government of the country. 83.
- July 17,  
Three Rivers. Governor Haldimand to Governor Burton (in French). Complains of the increasing irregularity in receiving letters; the inconveniences of the situation increase rather than diminish, so that he would like a quiet life. His allowance as Governor. Peace with Southern Indians desirable. Distrusts the Delawares and Shawanese. The deficiency in iron from the forges caused by the difference in the store scales. Deserters sent for trial. 85.
- July 18,  
Montreal. Governor Burton to Governor Haldimand. No staff fixed for America, nor government for Canada. General Monckton's court martial. No pay to be got for the Canadian Governors. Cannot therefore, send an order for proportion to Haldimand during his (Burton's) absence at Havana. The deserters arrived; mail irregularities. The deficiency in iron. The Indian congress at Niagara. All quiet at Michillimackinack. 87.
- July 24,  
Three Rivers. Governor Haldimand to Governor Burton (in French). The delay in settling the government of Canada. Respecting the deferred pay



1764 to the Governors and his reason for asking the order on Mr. Calcraft. The next letter is a copy with a paragraph added, respecting the Indian congress and that some of the St. Francis Indians are planting Indian corn in the interior with the purpose of retiring there. 89.

August 8, Three Rivers. Same to the same (in French). Prospect of settling about the governments. Has taken measures to check the receipts and issues of the iron at the store. Anticipates that the forges will be transferred to private individuals. 92.

August 8, Montreal. Governor Burton to Governor Haldimand. The receipt of Governor Murray's commission should settle their position. Respecting the deficiency in the weight of iron. To make arrangements about the accounts in case any private person gets the forges. 94.

August 14, Three Rivers. Governor Haldimand to Governor Burton (in French). The deficiency in the iron. A man of the 27th the thief, having made false keys. Duplicates of the declaration of the weight will be sent. 96.

August 29, Montreal. Governor Burton to Governor Haldimand. Respecting letters. Justices of Peace much wanted in Montreal. 97.

August 30, Montreal. Governor Burton to Governor Haldimand. Letters will be forwarded. Shall be glad at the arrival of one of the Council for the administration of justice. 98.

September 13, Montreal. Same to the same. No civil judicature yet established. Reports as to new Governors for Montreal and Three Rivers. Is thoroughly home sick. Hears that the Province is to be divided into two districts—Quebec and Montreal. The Rivers St. Maurice and Godfroi to be the boundaries. All quiet at Detroit. Bradstreet and his army arrived there. 99.

October 4, Montreal. Same to the same. Sends letter from General Gage, not to be spoken of till they meet. Asks Haldimand to come to Montreal on matters of consequence. 101.

October 6, Three Rivers. Governor Haldimand to Governor Burton (in French). The state of his health prevents him from going to Montreal. Has sent Mr. Gagy, to whom he can open his mind without risk. Congratulates Burton on escaping the frightful labyrinth. If he (Haldimand) must spend the winter there it will certainly be the last. 104.

October 7, Montreal. Governor Burton to Governor Haldimand. Regrets Haldimand's illness. Has been appointed to the command of the troops in the district of Montreal. In case he does not remain in Canada, Haldimand to command. Has obtained leave of absence and will sail for home by the 20th. Urges Haldimand to come to Montreal to receive papers, &c. Has written Murray that he has resigned Lieut. Governorship. 102.

October 9, Three Rivers. Governor Haldimand to Governor Burton (in French). Will do all he can to see him, if his health permits. Will leave at once if he is able. 105.

October 9, Montreal. Governor Burton to Governor Haldimand. Is appointed Brigadier General on the staff of North America; has changed his mind as to going to England and will remain. No need of Haldimand to come to Montreal in his present state of health. 106.

October 16, Three Rivers. Governor Haldimand to Governor Burton (in French). Congratulates Burton on his appointment. The journey to Quebec has increased his indisposition but will leave for Montreal as soon as he is well enough. 107.

October 17, Montreal. Governor Burton to Governor Haldimand. Acknowledges letters, &c. 108.



- 1764
- November 15. No signature (Governor Murray?) Apparently addressed to General Burton. Arrival of sick Canadian Volunteers at Montreal. Proposed method of settling the accounts of Canadian corps. 109.
- November 21, Governor Haldimand to General Burton (in French). Sends letter  
Three Rivers. from Governor Murray. The method of paying Canadian Volunteers. 110.
- November 22, General Burton to Governor Haldimand. Sends Haldimand his  
Montreal. answer to Governor Murray for perusal. 111.
- November 27. Governor Haldimand to General Burton (in French). The arrange-  
ments he thinks desirable for settling with the Volunteers from the  
Government of Three Rivers and disbanding them. 112.
- November 28, General Burton to Governor Haldimand. No instructions from  
Montreal. Governor Murray about Volunteers. Cannot send down the companies  
till he leaves. Refers him to the officer for an account of this extra-  
ordinary campaign. 114.
- December 1, Governor Haldimand to General Burton (in French). Captain  
Three Rivers. Brown goes to Montreal to disband the Volunteers. Encloses letter  
to M. De Montzambert with instructions, &c. 115.
- 1765
- January 14, General Burton to Governor Haldimand. General Gage appointed  
Montreal. Commander in Chief. Colonel Bouquet's success, &c. 116.
- January 19, Same to the same. The 28th Regiment (in three divisions) marches  
Montreal. for Pointe aux Trembles. Asks Haldimand to assist it with pro-  
visions, &c., at Three Rivers. The Royal Americans on the way to  
Montreal. 117.
- January 2', Governor Haldimand to General Burton (in French). Congratula-  
Three Rivers. tions on the appointment of General Gage and success of Bouquet.  
Will do all he can for the 28th Regiment. Had proposed visiting  
Quebec and Montreal but is afraid of the state of his health. 118.
- January 22, General Burton to Governor Haldimand. The arrival of the  
Montreal. Royal Americans earlier than expected has obliged him to send off  
1st Division of the 28th Regiment before he could let Haldimand  
know. Respecting Bouquet, &c. 119.
- January 29, Governor Haldimand to General Burton (in French). The march  
Three Rivers. of the 28th Regiment. The arrival of the 2nd Battalion (Royal  
Americans) at Montreal. 121.
- February 1, General Burton to Governor Haldimand. The movements of the  
Montreal. 28th Regiment and the Royal Americans. 122.
- February 28, Governor Haldimand to General Burton (in French). Enclosing  
Three Rivers. letters &c. 45.
- April 27, General Burton to Governor Haldimand. Enclosing official inti-  
Montreal. mation by General Gage of his (Burton) being appointed Brigadier  
General in North America. 123.
- No date Governor Haldimand to General Burton (in French). The inti-  
(April 1765) mation of General Burton's appointment. Asks leave of absence.  
Three Rivers. Touching Col. Bouquet. 124.
- May 2, General Burton to Governor Haldimand. Thanks, &c. Leave of  
Montreal. absence will be granted. Captain Holmes to command the troops  
in his absence. Arrangements about the forges &c. 125.
- May 7, Governor Haldimand to General Burton (in French). Making  
Three Rivers. arrangements for leaving. Is responsible to the Commander in  
Chief about the forges and iron. Hopes to obtain some remunera-  
tion in this respect. 127.
- May 20, Same to the same (in French). If he cannot get a passage at  
Three Rivers. Quebec will go by Lake Champlain and spend the summer at  
Crown Point with his battalion. Sees by Quebec Gazette, Burton's  
name mentioned in the promotion of Generals. 131.



- 1765  
May 10,  
Montreal. General Burton to Governor Haldimand. Haldimand's arrangements for leaving. The arrangements about the forges. The money matters between them. A company of Royal Americans gone to Crown Point; the rest to follow; Haldimand's baggage will be sent by the Transport sloop. Page 129.
- May 25,  
Three Rivers. Governor Haldimand to General Burton (in French). The monthly returns and distribution of troops in Three Rivers district. Will go to Quebec to see about a ship. The wretchedness caused by the fire in Montreal. 132.
- May 26,  
Montreal. General Burton to Governor Haldimand. Thanks &c. Haldimand's baggage will be forwarded. Dreadful fire in Montreal; exertions of the military saved the rest of the town. 133.
- June 18,  
Montreal. Same to the same. Troops to be removed from the town of Three Rivers during the assizes. 134.
- June 21,  
Montreal. Same to the same. The forges at Three Rivers having passed into the hands of the civil government the accounts are to be made up. 135.
- June 28,  
Three Rivers. Governor Haldimand to General Burton (in French). Troops removed from the town during the assizes. Sends monthly returns and has transferred the command to Captain Holmes. The arrangement of stores, &c. 137.
- July 5,  
Quebec. Colonel Haldimand to General Burton (in French). Has made arrangements about the iron and stores sent to Quebec. Will settle personally with Commander in Chief in New York. Is to leave next morning. 138.

CORRESPONDENCE WITH SIR WILLIAM JOHNSON, AND PAPERS ON INDIAN AFFAIRS, 1759 TO 1774.

B. 10.

B. M., 21,670.

- 1759  
July 20,  
Before  
Niagara. W. M. Johnson to Col. Haldimand. The General (Prideaux) and Col. Johnson killed. Has taken command. Col. Haldimand is to join. Ammunition to be sent on immediately. 1.
- July 21,  
Before  
Niagara. Same to the same. Haldimand not to join; is sorry he cannot reinforce him. The place much stronger than was expected. The progress of the siege. Ammunition and provisions running short. 2.
- July 25,  
Niagara. Same to the same. Beat the French army yesterday; this morning the fort capitulated. The French garrison to be forwarded to New York. 4.
- July 26,  
Niagara. Same to the same. Escort for French garrison. Rum and provisions wanted. 5.
- 1760  
May 3,  
Conajohare. Same to the same. Introducing friends. 6.
- May 12,  
Fort Johnson. Same to the same. With Indian presents. Suggestions as to dealing with Indians. 7.
- May 28. General Amherst to Sir W. Johnson. How French Indians are to be received. 8.
- May 30,  
Fort Johnson. W. M. Johnson to Col. Haldimand. As to reception of French Indians. Onondaga Indians sent on an expedition to bring in an intelligent prisoner, so as to ascertain the fate of Quebec. 9.
- July 11,  
Fort Johnson. Same to the same. The meeting of Swegatchy Indians with Haldimand; he and the Onondaga Chiefs might arrange with them. Is



- 1760 using every endeavour to bring the Six Nation and other Indians to His Majesty's interests. Their defection from the French. Will soon be at Haldimand's post to consult. 11.
- 1763  
October 7, Proclamation. Copy of Proclamation relative to the lands reserved to the sole use of the different nations or tribes of Indians. 160.  
St. James',  
(London.)  
1767
- June 6, Sir W. Johnson to Brigadier Haldimand. Letter of introduction. 14.  
Johnson Hall.
- 1768  
October 24, Indian Treaty; present 3,102 Indians, the names and numbers of the tribes being specified. Letter of instructions read empowering James Walker, commissioner from Virginia, to settle boundaries between Virginia, Pennsylvania, Maryland and the several nations of Indians concerned. The congress lasted from the 24th October till 5th November. The report contains abstract of the speeches, the boundaries settled upon and the conditions. 15.  
Fort Stanwix.
- 1772  
September 24. Sir William Johnson. Pay list, Indian department. 72.  
Indian Department. Receipts for pay to Interpreters, &c., 1 November, 1772; 1 May, 1773. 73.
- 1773  
June 2, Sir William Johnson. Relative to some Indian accounts. 97.  
Johnson Hall.  
June 14. Major Basset to General Gage. Conference with Indians who brought in the murderers of Pond, &c, at Detroit, which lasted for two days, 9 and 10 May, 1773. 75.
- June 14, Same to the same. Confession of the Indians who murdered Pond, Detroit. his two batteau men and boy. 82.
- June 14, Same to the same. Pottawatamie Chiefs' statement as to attack on Detroit. Mr. Vanslicke. Charge the French with being the instigators. From pages 87 to 96 are duplicates of confessions, &c. 85.
- June 14, Major Basset to General Haldimand. Respecting the attack on Detroit. Vanslick by Indians; blames the French most. Has refused passes to French and English traders for St. Joseph. Has refused to receive Indians from there till they behave better. Will release the three murderers of Pond when their chiefs arrive. 98.
- June 15, General Haldimand to Sir W. Johnson. Has taken command during Gage's absence; desires to be fully informed of the state of New York. Indian affairs in the northern department. In the south, no prospect of peace between the Creeks and Choctaws. 100.
- June 15, Sir William Johnson to Haldimand. Congratulates Haldimand on his command. Is in daily expectation of hearing from the Shawanese and Delawares, summoned to a congress on account of some dangerous belts. 102.  
Johnson Hall.
- June 23, Alexander McKee. Arrival of six Shawanese from Scioto, relative to surveys of land by Virginians, on the ground that the land had been sold by the Six Nation Indians and Cherokees. They wish the Virginians to pay them for it. 103.  
Pittsburgh.
- June 30, Sir William Johnson to Haldimand. Northern Indians complain of the irregular method of carrying on trade; no proper regulations made by Provincial Governments. Shawanese and Delawares desire to break off from the Six Nations. Congress called to consider the conduct of the Indians at the Wabash and the Pottawatamies. The intrigues of the French to the southward. His ill health requires absence. 105.  
Johnson Hall.
- August 5, Chief Justice Smyth to Haldimand. Regarding the passage of two Perth Amboy. servants. Reply by General Haldimand. 107 and 108.



- 1773  
August 17,  
New York. General Haldimand to Sir William Johnson. Enclosing speech from four chiefs of the Pottawatamies, at Detroit, and of six Shawanese at Fort Pitt. (The latter a repetition of the proceedings at pp. 103, 104). Page 109.
- August 26,  
Guy Park. Guy Johnson to Haldimand. That he has sent general directions to Major Basset how to deal with the Indians. 112.
- August 28,  
Montauk. Sir William Johnson to Haldimand. His ill health. Does not see how Major Basset could do otherwise than release the Indian murderers, after the wanton cruelty committed by traders on people of the same nation. Expects a numerous meeting of Indians from Ohio shortly at his house. Colonel Johnson will write what takes place. 113.
- September 29,  
Guy Park. Guy Johnson to Haldimand. Murder and robbery of Frenchmen by Seneca Indians. The chief ordered the stolen packs to be secured for return. The Indians are greatly concerned about the murder, and agreed that the murderers should be given up. 115.
- September 15,  
New York. General Haldimand to Sir William Johnson. The latter's health. Extraordinary conduct of Mr. Murray in the Illinois. Steps should be taken to prevent the Indians selling land without the sanction of Johnson; he should take the opportunity of the meeting to arrange this. Apprehends difficulties from land encroachments. Has received news of the murder of Frenchmen by Indians. 116.
- September 27,  
Detroit. Major Basset. Answer of Pitchibaon, Pottawatamie chief, to speech of Sir William Johnson to his and the Six Nations. 118.
- September 30,  
Johnson Hall. Sir William Johnson to Haldimand. Unless His Majesty stop the spirit of purchasing and putting settlements in the back lands, where there is no government, despairs of its being done. Indian complaints on that head. Will caution them about selling. Received favourable answer to his speech from Western Indians. The murder of the Frenchmen an act of revenge. 119.
- October 5,  
Brunswick. Samuel Cleveland to Haldimand. Respecting constitution of members of a Court Martial. 121.
- October 7,  
New York. Sir William Johnson to Haldimand. Has been occupied with a deputation of Indian chiefs from Canada. Has sent his half yearly accounts. 122.
- October 8,  
New York. General Haldimand, by his Secretary to Cleveland. Relative to members of Court Martial. 123.
- October 15,  
Johnson Hall. Sir William Johnson to Haldimand. The conduct of the Senecas; has sent a proper message to them, as they have not sent to explain the misconduct of their people. Capt. McLeod requests that he may not be obliged to go to Ontario. 124.
- October 20,  
New York. General Haldimand to Sir William Johnson. The land transactions of Mr. Murray; Maisonville's account of Kennedy. Sends warrants for half year's disbursements. Is impatient to hear resolution of the Senecas about the late murder. Capt. McLeod need not go to Ontario till spring. Birth of a daughter to General Gage. 125.
- October 29,  
Johnson Hall. Sir William Johnson to Haldimand. Has no confidence in Kennedy; has tried Maisonville and confides in him. The Chiefs of the Six Nations coming down about the murder; the laws ought to be enforced. Thanks for indulgence to Capt. McLeod. Has received answer from the Pottawatamies about the murders and robberies committed since the surrender of Canada. 127.
- November 25,  
Johnson Hall. Sir William Johnson to Haldimand. Has come to a conclusion with the chiefs of the Six Nations; they are to make good the peltry stolen and deliver up the murderers; disputes among them; one of the disaffected fled to stir up strife. 129.



- 1773  
December 1, New York. General Haldimand to Sir William Johnson. Discusses the best means of dealing with the Indian murderers, and how to turn the matter to the best account with the Six Nations. 131.
- December 8, Johnson Hall. Sir William Johnson to Haldimand. Respecting the conduct of one George Klock, a bad character. He has carried off three Indians to be used in England for mischievous purposes. The Indians exasperated at this. Klock to be apprehended. 132.
- December 17, Johnson Hall. Sir William Johnson to Haldimand. Concerning the organization of the Indian Department. Agrees as to the means of dealing with the Indian murderers. 135.
- December 22, New York. General Haldimand to Sir William Johnson. Has taken measures to prevent Klock escaping. Has heard of a number of Indians assembled at the Wabash. Newspapers publish an account of the murder of Virginians on their way to the Ohio. Has just heard that Klock with one Indian had sailed. 138.
- December 27, New York. General Haldimand to Sir William Johnson. Respecting the organization of the Indian Department. 139.
- 1774  
January 6, New York. General Haldimand, by his secretary, to Col. Nesbitt. Leave of absence to Ensign Turner, 47th Regiment. 141.
- January 26, Johnson Hall. Sir William Johnson to Haldimand. The organization of Indian Department. Intelligence from Kayaghshta, Ohio Chief; the French at the bottom of the late meetings to ingratiate themselves with the Indians in case of a war. The Shawanese not to be trusted. Has sent message by Kayaghshta. 142.
- February 7, Johnson Hall. Sir William Johnson to Haldimand. His son, Sir John, goes to New York. Senecas, it is believed, will fulfil their engagements. Intercedes for a deserter who has been living among the Indians and has been useful. 144.
- February 10, New York. General Haldimand to Sir William Johnson. Satisfaction at the conduct of Kayaghshta. The refractory conduct of the Shawanese; they are likely to be humbled by the resolution of the Six Nations to shake them off. The advantage of getting the Seneca murderers delivered up. Is surprised at the interference of the French in Indian affairs. Will take steps to ascertain through what agency they communicate to the southward. How the pardon of the deserter, Andrews, is to be obtained. 145.
- February 24, New York. General Haldimand to Sir William Johnson. The intrigues of the Creeks; the combination not yet general, but no knowing what may come of it, or of the gross insult to the English nation. The war between them and the Choctaws is fortunate. 146.
- March 18, New York. General Haldimand to Sir William Johnson. Hostilities of the Creeks in Georgia carried no further. Account of the cause of the murders and of what took place. 147.
- March 19, Johnson Hall. Sir William Johnson to Haldimand. The steps he is taking to draw the northern nations closer into alliance to check the refractory Indians. Has a number of Indians with him, who have brought skins to make up for those stolen from the Frenchmen last year, and also chiefs of the Mohawks about a dispute between them and the Corporation of Albany. 149.
- March 31, Johnson Hall. Sir William Johnson to Haldimand. Further about the murders committed by the Creeks. Suspects that the Shawanese would try to widen the breach. Has deferred sending chiefs, who had prepared to start to negotiate with the Indians to the southward, until he hears further. Has received letter from Lord Dartmouth concerning the Illinois settlement; will co-operate to prevent what he believes to be a dangerous and impolitic measure. 152.



- 1774  
April 7,  
New York. General Haldimand to Sir William Johnson. Prospects of peace with the Creeks; approves of his deferring sending the Six Nation chiefs to the Creeks till it is absolutely necessary. To be prepared in case of a rupture. Mr. John (Jehu?) Hay to go to the Illinois to obtain description of the country and inhabitants; sends with him a proclamation against encroachments and orders to commanding officer to prevent them. 154.
- April 21,  
Johnson Hall. Sir William Johnson to Haldimand. The Six Nations deliver up the Seneca murderers, but intercede for their lives. The provocation they have received. Asks for their lives. Mr. McKee's accounts at Fort Pitt. 156.
- April 27,  
New York. General Haldimand to Sir William Johnson. Pardons the two Seneca murderers, on condition that full reparation be made for the robbery. 158.
- April 29,  
New York. General Haldimand to Sir William Johnson. That Mr Hay is going to the Illinois; to furnish him with presents for the Indians; sends copy of proclamations relative to encroachments on Indian lands. 159.
- April 29,  
Johnson Hall. Sir William Johnson to Haldimand. The prisoners sent to gaol; several of the chiefs wait to see the result; the novelty of the transaction occasions much private contention. Illness of one of the prisoners aggravates the state of feeling. 162.
- May 4,  
New York. General Haldimand to Sir William Johnson. Sends duplicate of letter respecting prisoners. Hopes the lenity shown on this occasion may be productive of good effect. 164.
- May 5,  
Johnson Hall. Sir William Johnson to Haldimand. The proceedings at the meeting with the Indians, when the Seneca murderers were delivered up. Will be ready to cooperate to the southward if necessary. Mr. Hay a suitable man to send to the Illinois. Importance of the co-operation of the Six Nation Indians. Prays for the pardon of the deserter Andrews. 165.
- May 26,  
Amboy. Major Hamilton to Haldimand. Has been acquitted at the court martial on the ground of the want of competency of the court, owing to its composition. Asks that a proper court be constituted to have the charges against him fully tried. Accompanying this are the proceedings of the court martial. 171.
- June 9,  
Johnson Hall. Sir William Johnson to Haldimand. The outrageous conduct of Colonel Cressor and the forcible entry of Virginians has made an uproar among the Indians. The encroachments on the hunting grounds will not be submitted to peaceably by the Warriors, whatever the chiefs may do, the few acts they have committed are nothing compared with what they suffer. The accounts of Mr McKee. 174.
- June 15,  
New York. General Haldimand to Sir William Johnson. The two Indian murderers to be released, but proper measures to be taken to have the Canadians indemnified. Has given over the command to General Gage. Hopes that matters to the southward have been made up with the Creeks, but the unwarrantable conduct of Colonel Cressor will draw the just resentment of the Indians. 176.
- August 20,  
Guy Park. Guy Johnson to Haldimand. Death of Sir William Johnson; he has been recommended for the succession. Has taken charge in the meantime, and has prevailed on the Indians to send a delegation to the southward. Conduct of the Virginians a great obstruction to every pacific measure. Mr. John (Jehu?) Hay been appointed resident at Detroit; has received instructions as to his journey to Illinois. 178.



1774  
August 31,  
New York.

General Haldimand to Col. Guy Johnson. Condolences on the death of Sir William Johnson; trusts he will be able to preserve the influence Sir William had with the Indians. Page 179.

CORRESPONDENCE WITH BRIGADIER GENERAL TAYLOR AND OTHERS ON  
INDIAN AFFAIRS, 1765 TO 1774 VOL. I.

B. 11.

B. M., 21,671.

1765  
October 4,  
Pensacola.

Brigadier Taylor to General Gage. Cannot yet make up contingent account for the Province. Intends to attempt supplying Iberville and Natchez through the Mississippi by the Lakes, to avoid going to New Orleans. Government schooner to be used for this and other services. The military works at Natchez and Iberville; survey ordered. 1.

1766  
March 27,  
Fort Tom-  
becby.

E. Lagardère to Governor Johnstone. Murder of an Indian by Creeks, may forward the views of the Governor in trying to widen the breach between the Creeks and the Choctaws. 5.

May 20,  
Pensacola:

Brigadier Taylor. Orders for taking possession of Fort Tombecby, carrying on the works and preserving order. 7.

May 25,  
Chester-  
ca-lusfa.

S. Forrester to Governor Johnstone. Fight between the French and Indians. Indian internal wars. 10.

May 29,  
Pensacola.

Marshall,—Carpenter. Offer to repair the Fort at Natchez. 12.

June 4,  
New Orleans:

Felix Manuel Riesch to Brigadier Taylor (in French). A friendly letter. 13.

June 17,  
Mobile.

F. Pousset to Brigadier Taylor. Plan for protecting the plantations and inhabitants of Mobile from the Indians. 14.

June 26.

Charles Stewart to Brigadier Taylor. All quiet among the Choctaws; has heard nothing of the Creeks, except a slight raid. Different tribes come to get arms &c. repaired. Chickasaws have made peace on the Illinois. The expedition to Tombecby. 16.

June 28,  
Muckolassie's  
Town.

James Germany to Governor Johnston. The Creeks have promised to keep the peace. They are at war with the Choctaws. 18.

June 28,  
Muckolassie.

Wolf King to Governor Johnstone. Friendly talk, expressing his desire for peace and asking for some tobacco, coffee &c. 19.

June 30.

James Noble to Brigadier Taylor. German settlements on the Mississippi (?). If appointed superintendent could bring trade into British hands. Asks Brigadier Taylor to recommend this, &c. 21.

July 17,  
London.

Mr. P. to Thomas Miller. Referring to a charge, that letters to the officers had been opened. 23.

July 18,  
Mobile.

Daniel Clark to Brigadier Taylor. Asking him to pay an account and deduct it from the amount due for wood. 24.

July 20,  
Pensacola.

Arthur Gordon to Brigadier Taylor. Giving his opinion as Attorney General, that the control of the lands, tenements, &c., of His Majesty in West Florida is in the hands of the Governor. 25.

July 21,  
Mobile.

Lieut. Ritchy. Inventory of Ordnance and Ordnance stores sent from Mobile to Fort Tombecby. 28.

July 23,  
Pensacola.

Jacob Blackwell. That he has left power with Mr. Robert Ross to carry on his contract. 30.

July 24,  
New Orleans.

B. Macnamara to Brigadier Taylor. Acknowledging money for King's service. Shall attend to orders respecting batteaux, &c. 31.



- 1766  
 August 1, Pensacola. Brigadier Taylor to Governor Johnstone. Enquiring about the manner of obtaining the services of the Government schooner, &c. Page 32.
- August 3, Pensacola. Same to the same. Further about the Government schooner, 34.
- August 7, New Orleans. Manuel F. Puesch (Riesch at page 13) to Brigadier Taylor (in Spanish). Letter by Captain Francisco Rui. 36.
- August 20, Mobile. William Irving to Brigadier Taylor. That he will procure carts and send fowls, &c. 37.
- August 29, Mobile. J. Hendrie to Brigadier Taylor. Reporting murders committed by Indians. The Choctaws trying to discover the murderers. Other Indian outrages. Senecas and other Indians asking ammunition to defend themselves. 38.
- August 30, Mobile. Robert Hannah. Deposition respecting the murder by Indians of two traders, Goodwin and Davis. 41.
- September 3, New Orleans. B. Macnamara to Brigadier Taylor. Respecting batteaux, with account of disbursements. Sends all accounts current. Provisions for Iberville. 44.
- September 8, Fort Tombeckby. E. Lagardère to Lieutenant Ritchy. Recommending him to have the guns mounted at the Fort, as a protection against the Indians. 46.
- September 10, Fort Tombeckby. Lieut. John Ritchy to Capt. David Hope. Asks for kettles, &c. Complains of undue interference. Desires provisions to be sent or the fort must be abandoned. Will order men on short allowance. Wants medicine chest. Has had a bad fever. Asks leave of absence to prosecute Lagardère. 47.
- September 10, Tombeckby. John Dawson to General Hope. Has put provisions in small batteaux and returned the large one with her crew, who are sickly. The impudence of the Senecas. 52.
- September 13, Whitehall. Lord Shelburne to John Stuart. His Majesty's displeasure at the frauds, &c., committed on the Indians and at illegal settlements being made. Steps must be taken to stop these settlements and prevent frauds. Has written to General Gage and the Governors of the Provinces to cooperate for this purpose. 53.
- September 16, Senecas. James Adair to Governor Johnstone. Details of Indian outrages. The hatred of the Creeks to the British. Fears of a dangerous Confederacy. 55.
- September 18, Pensacola. Brigadier Taylor to General Gage. Description of the ruinous state of the fort and buildings at Pensacola. 59.
- September 18, Pensacola. Same to the same. The importance of the posts of Tombeckby and Natchez. The state of mind of the Indians and the effect on them of the possession of these posts. The inconvenience and danger from the Spaniards possessing the land on the East of the Mississippi. The desirability of having possession of New Orleans; its advantages for the fur trade, &c. 64.
- September 18, Pensacola. Brigadier Taylor to the Lords of the Treasury. Suggestions for the building of fort at Pensacola, now ruinous. Reasons for being compelled to draw money. The exorbitant charges. 69.
- No date (1766) Brigadier Taylor to General Gage, Pensacola healthy. The sickly state of the garrison at Mobile. Disputes with the Governor as to medical service. The distribution of Surgeons. The garrisoning of the distant posts. 72.
- September 22, Mobile. J. Hendrie to Brigadier Taylor. Report of Indian battle, and murders by Creeks. The murderers should be demanded and war declared if they are not given up. 74.
- September 27, Fort Tombeckby. Lieutenant John Ritchy to Brigadier Taylor. Return of the state of the garrison, provisions, &c., at Fort Tombeckby. 76.



- 1766
- September 28, E. Lagardère to Brigadier Taylor. Detailed account of disputes  
Fort Tombe- between him and Lieutenant Ritchy commanding the detachment at  
by. Tombechy. 77.
- September 29, William Irving to Brigadier Taylor. Sending some fowls, &c., 88.  
Mobile.
- September, Brigadier Taylor to the Lords of the Treasury. Respecting the  
Pensacola. state of the fort, storehouses, &c. He may have to expend money  
on urgent necessity and asks that due consideration be given. 90.
- October 4, Governor Johnstone to Brigadier Taylor. By authority of Council  
Pensacola. proposes defensive measures and declaration of war against the  
Creeks. 92.
- October 6, B. Macnamara to Brigadier Taylor. Respecting accounts. Pro-  
New Orleans. visions have been ordered to Iberville by Mr. Home; asks for  
orders about batteaux. Expected arrival of Brigadier Taylor at  
New Orleans. 94.
- October 11, Brigadier Taylor to General Gage. Suggestions as to the conduct  
Pensacola. of war against the Creeks. The necessity of united action. 97.
- October 11. John Field to Brigadier Taylor. Report of speeches at a council  
held with the Creeks. 163.
- October 15, Brigadier Taylor to General Gage. Respecting accounts for  
Pensacola. which bills were drawn. 101.
- October 15, Same to the same. The rage of the Creeks; the necessity for  
Pensacola. reinforcements and ordnance. Doubts as to the Choctaws. Be-  
lieves that Indian war might have been avoided but for the desire  
of the Province to have control of the public expenditure. Ardu-  
ous duties of garrison. Sites for posts. 102.
- October 15, William Irving to Brigadier Taylor. Forwarding supplies. So-  
Mobile. licits his interest to be continued in the contractor's agency at  
Mobile. 105.
- October 15, Charles Stuart to Brigadier Taylor. The dispute between Lt.  
Mobile. Ritchy and Mr. Lagardère at Fort Tombechy. Another Indian  
murder. Provisions for the fort and for the Indian Commissary.  
Unhealthiness of Mobile. 106.
- October 16, Brigadier Taylor to General Gage. Respecting the repairs to  
Pensacola. Forts Natchez and Bute (Iberville). Control of the Governor and  
Council over public expenditure. The unsettled plans for an Indian  
war. The insolent behaviour of the ordnance storekeeper. The  
movements of the Spaniards in New Orleans. The advantage of the  
place to Britain. French intrigues with the Indians. They  
(Indians) must be dealt with, otherwise there will be no peace.  
108.
- October 18, D. Clark to Brigadier Taylor. Respecting his wood contract ;  
Mobile. his transactions with Dawson and complaint against Capt. Hope.  
Applies for the office of Commissary. 113.
- October 23, Brigadier Taylor to General Gage. The miserable condition of  
Pensacola. the fort and barracks at Pensacola. Outrages by Choctaws. Plans  
for new defences. Variations of temperature. The pretensions of  
Governor Johnstone. 117.
- November 4, B. Macnamara to Brigadier Taylor. Wains ordered, two for Iber-  
New Orleans. ville. Accounts for fitting batteaux sent to Natchez. Provisions  
sent to Iberville. Respecting commissions, &c. 121.
- November 4, Same to the same. Respecting Spanish deserters. 123.  
New Orleans.
- November 5, Lieutenant Ritchy to Brigadier Taylor. Contradictory reports  
Tombechy. as to the designs of the Indians. Apprehensions of French intrigues.  
Asks for reinforcements. 124.



- 1766  
November 8, Pensacola. Brigadier Taylor to John Stuart. Defining the relations between Lieutenant Ritchie and Mr. Lagardère at Tombechy. To see about ammunition and provisions and arrange about payment, &c. Page 127.
- November 25, New Orleans. François Don Rui to Brigadier Taylor (in French). His dangers in getting from Pensacola. Private messages, &c. 130.
- November 29, New Orleans. B. Macnamara to Brigadier Taylor. Respecting accounts, &c., 133.
- November 30, Tombechy. Lieutenant Ritchie to Brigadier Taylor. His disputes with Mr. Lagardère about the distribution of powder, &c., to Indians. Fears of Indian designs. Has laid in a supply of provisions paid for by powder. Respecting the mounting of guns on the Fort. He has obtained leave to retire on half pay. The healthiness of the place. 135.
- December 4, Mobile. Elias Durnford to Brigadier Taylor. Has arranged for furnishing bark for barracks. Sends man with cattle. 141.
- (Dec.?) 7, Pensacola. John Simpson to Charles Stuart. Indians quiet. Evil reports by the Choctaws contradicted. 162.
- December 10. Henry Fairchild to Governor Brown. Offers to supply fresh beef, butter, milk, &c. 142.
- December 13, Charleston. John Stuart to Governor Johnstone. The murders by Indians. The necessity for concerted action by the different Provinces in event of an Indian war. The injustice and impolicy of a war with the Creeks; their desire for friendship. Detailed argument on this point. 143.
- December 17, Charleston. Same to the same. Regulations for Indian traders to be enforced. Commissary for the Creek Nation appointed. 147.
- December 21, Tombechy. Lieutenant Ritchie to Brigadier Taylor. With orders of the day, &c., relating to complaint against Mr. Lagardère. 149.
- December 27, Tombechy. Same to the same. Report on Indian affairs and complaint respecting Indian Commissary Lagardère. 155.
- 1767  
January 2, Tombechy. Lieutenant Ritchy to Brigadier Taylor. Two Choctaws killed. Dissatisfaction at trade being carried on through New Orleans. Visit of a Choctaw chief after his victory over the Creeks. The expense of entertaining the Choctaws. The chief's unwillingness to visit the Indian Commissary. 171.
- January 12, Pensacola. Joseph Garrow to Brigadier Taylor. Asks for arbitration on provisions supplied by him. 174.
- January 15, Pensacola. Same to the same. Protest against the delay in receiving provisions and in the state of the store houses. 175.
- January 16, Beaufort, S. Carolina. John Stuart to Brigadier Haldimand. The instructions he has received from General Gage. Enumerates the proposals of Governor Johnston relative to the Creek war. Will communicate everything relative to the Indians. Indian affairs improving; Creeks have given satisfaction for the murder of traders. No negotiation with them possible till April, &c. 176.
- January 22, Pensacola. Brigadier Taylor to General Gage. Bills drawn for barrack and other expenses. Will transfere all charge to Brigadier Haldimand. Progress of block houses. Necessity of consideration before capital works are begun. The state of the approaches to the harbour owing to the bar. The expenses of the post. 180.
- January 22, Pensacola. Brigadier Taylor to General Gage. The inconvenience of carrying on the repairs and buildings under the Treasury regulations. His efforts to prevent exorbitant charges have been partially successful. The supply of Iberville and taking possession of the Natchez and other works requiring expense enumerated. Forwards vouchers. 183.



- 1767  
January 22,  
Pensacola. Joseph Garrow to Brigadier Taylor. Accepting the offer to take over the provisions. 186
- January 23,  
Pensacola. Brigadier Taylor to General Gage. Sending survey of the Iberville and the passage by Lake Pontchartrain, with remarks as to the advantages of that route. Proposals for erecting and supplying posts for the relief and supply of the Mississippi. Distrust of the designs of the Spaniards. 187.
- January 24,  
Pensacola. Same to the same. Relative to provision contracts. Stores for Iberville and Natchez, by the Lakes. The expense of sending by New Orleans. Advance to Major Field. 194.
- February 15,  
New York. General Gage to Chevalier Montault de Monterrand, New Orleans (in French). His complaints for dismissal from the Indian service and the calumnies against him by Governor Johnstone must be laid before the King, as he (Gage) has no control of the Governors. Will, however, endeavour to have the agreement made with Mr. Stuart carried out as far as possible. 197.
- February 15,  
New York. General Gage to M. La Gauterais, New Orleans (in French). Regarding his claims under agreement with Mr. Stuart; will write to that gentleman on the subject, as well as on other claims. 200.
- February 28,  
Pensacola. John Lorimer. Resolutions of a meeting of surgeons as to the best time for troops to reach that station in order to avoid the effects of the climate. 208.
- No date (1767) Lieutenant Pierie. Narrative of a voyage from Halifax in the sloop George, and proceedings of the Spaniards at Porto Rico, and of the crew of a Spanish frigate. Asks for redress (see also p. 211). 202.
- March 2,  
Kingston,  
Jamaica. Lieutenant Pierie (*No address*). Respecting his narrative (see pages 202 to 207). 211.
- March 3,  
Pensacola. Brigadier Taylor to General Gage. Details of the works done at Pensacola and explanations of the expenses necessarily incurred. 212.
- March 4,  
Tombechy. Lieutenant Ritchy to E. Lagardère. The report that he (Lagardère) had told a chief he might kill either white or red man with the powder he had given him, as justification for the murder of a white man. Hopes it is not true, but fears from his disobeying Brigadier Taylor's orders, &c., that there is truth in it. Recommends his taking steps to prove his innocence. Distrusts the interpreter and advises Lagardère not to talk of a Creek war; his own carefulness in the quarrels among the Indians. 215.
- March 4,  
Pensacola. Brigadier Taylor to General Gage. Arrival of Haldimand at Jamaica. War between Creeks and Choctaws continues. Supplies for Tombechy and Natchez. Doubts the usefulness of Tombechy, but the Indian Superintendent thinks differently. If traders removed from New Orleans believes the Indians would be peaceable. The interested motives of the Indian commissaries. The selfish designs of the Province frustrated by the departure of Governor Johnstone. 218.
- March 4,  
Tombechy. Lieutenant Ritchy to Brigadier Taylor. Refers to letter to Lagardère (see p. 215 to 217) and his views of his conduct. Has engaged another interpreter, not trusting the present one. Complains of Lagardère's dealings with the Indians and its bad effect. Reports of Chickasaws preparing to fall on the Creeks. The mischief wrought by the Indian commissaries. The insubordination of Lagardère, &c. 221.
- March 4,  
Tombechy. E. Lagardère to Charles Stuart. Copy of his journal containing his proceedings with relation to the killing of a white man by



- 1767 Indian, referred to in Lieutenant Ritchie's letters (215 to 217 and 221 to 226). Page 227.
- March 5, Tombechy. Lieutenant Ritchie to Major Chisholm, Mobile. Relating to his quarrels with Lagardère and his threshing him. The scarcity of provisions. The murdered white man's saddle and gun returned. 239.
- March 6, Pensacola. Brigadier Taylor to General Gage. The arrest of Neile, the storekeeper, to be brought before a court martial; release by the Governor; suit for damages, &c., and subsequent proceedings, 242.
- March 7, Pensacola. Same to the same. Plans for a communication from the Mississippi to Lakes Maurepas and Ponchartrain. 246.
- March 8, Fort Bute. Joseph Price, Surgeon, to Brigadier Taylor. Asks to be relieved. If not proposes to quit the service. 249.
- March 11, Pensacola. Brigadier Taylor to General Harvey, A.G. Memorandum on the climate and the best time of relieving troops in Florida. 250.
- March, Tombechy. E. Lagardère to Charles Stuart. His quarrels with Lieutenant Ritchy. 253.
- March 14, Mobile. Charles Stuart to Brigadier Taylor. His treatment of Indians guilty of misconduct. The murder committed by the Choctaws. Chickasaws sending out parties against the Creeks; Cherokees expected to join in the attack. Hopes to give him all information at Pensacola. 256.
- March 14, Mobile. Major Chissolm to Brigadier Taylor. Arrival of recruits and clothing. The conduct of Lieutenant Ritchy. Provisions and reinforcements have left for Tombechy. No passage by way of New Orleans to the Mississippi forts. Desires leave to come to Pensacola. 259.
- March 14, Mobile. Charles Stuart to Brigadier Taylor. A few robberies committed by Indians. Deposition as to the murder of a white man received and forwarded. Commissary for Creeks appointed. War between Chickasaws and Cherokees and the Creeks. The Indian murderer giving himself up. The conduct of Lieutenant Ritchie. 262.
- March 16, Tombechy. E. Lagardère to Lieutenant Ritchy. That he will consent to the distribution of ammunition to the party of Choctaws at the Fort. 265.
- March 23, Pensacola. Brigadier Taylor to General Gage. The murder of a white man. Governor Johnstone's plan of making large grants on the Natchez. The Indian internal war. How to deal with the Creeks. The quarrels between Lieutenant Ritchy and Lagardère at Tombechy. Doubts as to the benefit of the arrangement of Indian commissaries. 266.
- April 1, (New Orleans.) B. M. (B. Macnamara) (?) to Robert Collins. To show his letter of deputation. 269.
- April 1, Charleston. John Stuart to Brigadier Taylor. Is setting out to meet Creeks and traders in Georgia, and thence to meet other Indians. Trading regulations enclosed, and orders asked to be given to officers to enforce them, &c. 270.
- April 5, Tombechy. E. Lagardère to Lieutenant Ritchy. That he is summoned to attend a court martial and must obey. 272.
- April 5, Tombechy. Same to the same. Notifying him that he may inspect his (Lagardère's) luggage before he sets out. 273.
- April 16, New Orleans. B. Macnamara to Brigadier Taylor. Carts, stores, &c., for Iberville. 274.
- May 17. L. Reily to Brigadier Taylor. Offering to lease negroes for 10 or 12 months. 275.
- May 22, Pensacola. Brigadier Haldimand. Standing orders for the post at Tombechy. 276.



- 1767  
 May 28,  
 Pensacola. Same. Respecting claim for wood cut on Lord Elibank's grant. Page 277.
- June 2,  
 Tombechy. Lieutenant Ritchy to Brigadier Haldimand. Arrival of provisions. Repairs to Fort. Horses stolen have turned up. Escape of a murderer. Indian hostilities. Refers to the murder of a white man. The healthiness and fertility of the country. 278.
- June 7,  
 Augusta, Ga. John Stuart to Brigadier Haldimand. Reports of meetings with Indians. Boundaries behind North Carolina and Virginia run. Satisfactory settlement with the Creeks; all interviews friendly. Lord Shelburn disapproves of fomenting quarrels among Indians. 281.
- June 10,  
 Tombechy. Lieutenant Ritchy to Brigadier Haldimand. Return of expedition of Indians without result. Has sent interpreter to the nation to ascertain their designs. Suggestions how to treat the Creeks who come to Mobile, so that their plots may be circumvented. Adhesion of a leading Chief, formerly a great friend to the French. The disputes between him and Lagardère. 284.
- June 25,  
 Charleston. John Stuart to M. de la Cohaye. Respecting the accounts due to him. 291.
- June 25,  
 Charleston. John Stuart to Brigadier Haldimand. Satisfaction of the Creeks with trading settlement; they are to send deputies to mark out boundaries of Georgia and West Florida. The Cherokees also friendly. Tariff of trade with the Choctaws and Chickasaws to be settled. 293.
- June 29,  
 Pensacola. Brigadier Haldimand to Colonel Taylor (in French). Draught of a letter of a friendly character. 296.
- June 29,  
 Pensacola. Brigadier Haldimand to Colonel Taylor (in French). Has forwarded letters to him. The trial of Major Farmer. Returns to be made. 298.
- July 22,  
 St. Augustine. Brigadier Taylor to Brigadier Haldimand. Asking that precautions be taken to keep Ensign St. John from illicit connection with a soldier's wife. 300.
- July 22,  
 Charleston. John Stuart to Brigadier Haldimand. Glad that Indian affairs are found better than expected. Thanks for trouble taken to enquire into complaints, &c. Cherokee line behind North Carolina completed satisfactorily. Peace among the Indians of this District. 302.
- July 23,  
 St. Augustine. Brigadier Taylor to Brigadier Haldimand. Establishment of new post to East Florida; will introduce several men to a knowledge of the road. The arrival of the Cygnet at the Havana; ordered from the Moro and fired upon. The Adventure also fired upon. The defences of the Moro formidable; they are described. 304.
- July 25,  
 Mobile. Charles Strachan to Capt. David Hope. Respecting horses lost on the Tombechy expedition, and the small chance of recovering them. 309.
- August 1,  
 St. Augustine. Mrs. Taylor to Brigadier Haldimand. Private note. 310.
- August 6,  
 St. Augustine. Brigadier Taylor to Brigadier Haldimand. Officers sent for court martial, and agreement with vessel that carries them. The difficulties about the court martial on Major Farmer and reflections on Governor Johnstone's motives. 312.
- August 6,  
 St. Augustine. Same to the same. Remarks upon the new post route between East and West Florida. Is to remain at the request of General Gage to proceed with the building of the Barracks. Hopes Haldimand will soon be in East Florida. Soldiers' rations. Private messages. 315.



- 1767  
August 16,  
Pensacola. Charles Stuart to Brigadier Haldimand. List sent of articles necessary to be sent to the posts on the Mississippi for distribution to Indians. Asks that instruction be sent to commanding officers as to distribution. Page 318.
- September 1,  
Tombechy. Lieutenant Ritchy to Brigadier Haldimand. Will do what he can during the Commissary's absence. The outrages by traders. Requests copies of Superintendent's orders. The want of these the cause of misunderstandings with Lagardère. The orders he has given respecting assistance by troops. The low character of the men employed in the Indian Service. Indian stores left unprotected by the flight of an agent in charge. His conduct towards the Indians and Lagardère's designs to embroil the different Indian tribes. Health of the post. Sends state of the garrison. Traders ordered to send in all the King's horses they can find. 319.
- September 15,  
Pensacola. Brigadier Haldimand to Brigadier Taylor (in French). Arrival of officers for court martial, but does not know when the evidences can be collected. Will employ the sloop, and will send a detachment by her to St. Augustine. Monthly returns received, showing the number of absent officers. To obey General Gage's orders about the barracks, &c. Congratulates him on flattering letters from Lord Shelburne and having settled with the Treasury. 325.
- September 22,  
Tombechy. Lieutenant Ritchy to Brigadier Haldimand. Sends down a murderer. Expedition of Choctaws against the Creeks. Creeks on the war path and attack a village, in spite of his pretended advice not to attack the Choctaws. Policy to be observed. Report by Indian trader of Creek designs against the Whites. Chickasaw doings. Respecting supplies for the fort. Must discharge the Interpreter for want of means to pay him. 328.
- October 4,  
Charleston. John Stuart to Brigadier Haldimand. Thanks for assistance in the Indian Department. The quarrels between Lieut. Ritchy and Lagardère. Complaints by Ministry of expense of Indian Department. His difficulties owing to Governors distributing presents, and the demands of the Indians. Murders and outrages by Lower Creek Indians. 333.
- October 5,  
Pensacola. Brigadier Haldimand to Brigadier Taylor (in French). Sends a detachment of the 9th. Disposal of the rest. Has employed the sloop carrying wood. The troops to cut their own wood. Sends furniture left behind by Colonel Taylor, &c. Sends engineers to report on the state of Appalachie. 336.
- October 5,  
Mobile. Charles Stuart to Brigadier Taylor (in French). Will conform to orders. Letters to Ritchy. Choctaws on the war path; reported to be threatening Tombechy if they are refused ammunition. Has ordered McIntosh to make the Chickasaws restore the French prisoners. Complaints of French trading on Lake Pontchartrain. Number of Indians on the trail reported to be 1,000 men. 340.
- October 6,  
Pensacola. Brigadier Haldimand to Colonel Taylor (In French). Respecting detachment of the 9th. How Ensign St. John can be kept out of the way of the woman who follows him. 342.
- October 6,  
Tombechy. Lieutenant Ritchy to Brigadier Haldimand. Hostile demonstration of Choctaws against the fort; his talk to them and their withdrawal. 343.
- October 16. James Hewett to McGillivray and Struthers. Red Captain and 24 Choctaws killed by Creeks, who have delivered the medal, gorget, &c., which he will bring down. The visit to Tombechy (see 343, 344) referred to. The slaughter blamed on the whites as the result of information given to the Creeks. 345.



- 1767  
October 27, Pensacola. Brigadier Haldimand to Col. Taylor. Arrival of vessel from New York, but no letters. The detachment of the 9th for St. Augustine he hopes has arrived. The men for Appalachie not yet left. The weather improving and health of the place better. Private messages. Page 347.
- November 1. Charles Stuart to Brigadier Haldimand (in French). Part of the original mutilated. Refers to the necessity (apparently) of keeping the Chickasaws on good terms. 355.
- November 16, Tombechy. Lieutenant Ritchy to Brigadier Haldimand. Excuses himself for sending down the trader charged with murdering his servant. The death of the Red Captain and his men; had assisted the survivors. Will watch their proceedings and can get information from his adopted brother. War party sent off against the Creeks. List of prisoners &c. 356.
- November 20, Tombechy. Same to the same. Arrival of Pousa Homa with 341 warriors against the Creeks; supplies them with ammunition &c. 360.
- December 16, Mobile. Charles Stuart to Brigadier Haldimand. Will set out for Tombechy. The expedition of Mr. Pitman will be delayed by bad weather. The gathering of Indians may delay the evacuation of the fort. Chickasaw commissary to meet him with chosen Indians at Tombechy to counteract effects of bad reports. The treatment that should be given to the faithful Chickasaws. 361.
- 1768  
January 8, Mobile. David Thomson, Gunner, to John Weir. Receipt for ordnance stores. 364.
- February 13, St. Augustine. Colonel Taylor to Brigadier Haldimand. The pretensions of Governor Grant to take complete command of the troops as well as govern in civil matters. 365.
- February 14, St. Augustine. Same to General Gage. Recapitulating the demands of Governor Grant to command the troops, and giving his own views on the subject. 368.
- February 23, St. Augustine. Same to Brigadier Haldimand. Hopes for his arrival at St. Augustine. Will himself wait till the barracks are advanced. Delay of letters. Discusses the defence of Havana. The distresses of the troops owing to Governor Johnstone; his assumptions of power. The useless expense in repairing the fort at Pensacola without some regular plan. Private messages &c. 373.
- March 11, Mobile. Lieutenant Ritchy to Major Hutchison. That he has been arrested upon a claim for the price of horse hired to help in moving detachment to Tombechy. 378.
- March 24, Charleston. John Stuart to Brigadier Haldimand. The successful evacuation of Fort Tombechy. The satisfactory settlement of M. Gauterais' accounts; commission as commissary to the small nations on the Mississippi, &c., sent him. Lieut. Henderson replaces Lagardère. Indian presents received at Mobile. The system of distribution of presents through Governors. Negotiations between Cherokees and their enemies; skirmish between Chickasaws and Creeks, and presents to Creeks by Governor Grant. 380.
- April 5, Pensacola. Major Farmer to Brigadier Haldimand. Asking for a court martial, 384.
- April 28, Pensacola. Brigadier Haldimand to Mrs Taylor. A private letter. 385.
- April 29, Mobile. M. de la Gautrais to Brigadier Haldimand (in French). Will leave for the Lake next day. Will obey all instructions. 387.
- April 29, Pensacola. Brigadier Haldimand to Colonel Taylor (in French). The misunderstanding with Governor Grant is not to affect his command of the troops as now established. He is to report direct to General



- 1768 Gage, sending duplicates to him (Haldimand). To follow the General's orders as to the barracks. Relief of troops and recruits. Captain Jenkins to look out for wood-land for fuel and building timber for St. Augustine. Page 388.
- May, Brigadier Haldimand to Col. Taylor. The limits between the Pensacola. civil and military authority. 393.
- May 13, Lieutenant Ritchy to Brigadier Haldimand. Asks leave to draw Pensacola. upon him should the loss of the horses already referred to be chargeable to him (Ritchy) and asks leave to go to England. 395.
- June 2, N. de la Gautrais to Brigadier Haldimand (in French). Financial Rivière au Paille. embarrassment has hindered him from getting to Baton Rouge as quickly as promised. Reports sale of spirits among the Indians; asks troops to arrest the illicit dealers. Calls attention to his accounts for the Illinois expedition. 397.
- June 16, Garin, Notary, to M. d'Aubry (in French). Statement of arrange- New Orleans. ment with his creditors made by M. de la Gautrais. 400.
- June 18. Lieutenant Ritchy. Award of arbitration in the case between him and Orbaun Dumoriez. 409.
- June 28, Charles Stuart to Brigadier Haldimand (in French). All quiet; Mobile. he is setting off in a few days and will report. Chickasaws not arrived, their horses having had an epidemic. They have rejected the overtures of the Creeks. Complaints of traffic in brandy from Natchez; the cause of disorders. 410.
- July 2, N. de la Gautrais to Brigadier Haldimand (in French). Has not New Orleans. yet reached Baton Rouge. Will render an account of his discoveries. The settlement with his creditors. 412.
- August 1, John Stuart to Brigadier Haldimand. Indian affairs transferred Savannah. from Superintendents to Governors of the Colonies. All internal posts to be evacuated except Niagara, Detroit and Michillimakinak. Running Indian line behind Georgia unfinished. Reported proposals of peace between the Creeks and the Choctaws and the Chickasaws. 415.
- September 15, Lieutenant Lovell. Account of provisions, &c, delivered to Natchez. Indian tribes. 418.
- October 27. Brigadier Haldimand to John Stuart. The change in manage- Pensacola. ment of Indian affairs; the concealment by the Governor. The policy of mediation to be followed with the Indians. The garrisons of Forts Bute and Natchez arrived. Lieutenant Lovell to draw for provisions furnished to the Indians. The fort at Natchez with swivels, &c., delivered to Lieut. Governor's order, but Natchez demolished. 419.
- October 29, Charles Stuart to Brigadier Haldimand. The death of the Red Pensacola. Captain and its effect upon the Creeks, making them deaf to overtures, and on the Choctaws disheartening them. The insolence of Indians; the bad effect of the present system of trade. Reasons that may be given for abandoning Fort Tombeeby. Slaughter of Frenchmen by Chickasaws. The reason for this and character of Chickasaws. The good faith of the French Governor of New Orleans. 349.
- December 11, John Bradley (no address). The alarming state of affairs. Has Fort Panmure taken possession of the fort but it is open to all comers; its ruinous condition. 424.
- December 16, George Phyn to Major Hutchison. Arrival of Captains Varlo St. August- and Hume. Loss of the scow which brought Captain Hodgson but tine. no lives lost, all the baggage gone. Detachments preparing to sail for Charleston, S. C. Delays on the part of the Master of the vessel. 426.



- 1769  
July 27,  
Pensacola. Charles Stuart to Brigadier Haldimand (in French). Acknowledges letters, &c. The unhappy state of affairs in West Florida. The conduct of Mr. Brown since the death of Governor Elliot. He feels the loss occasioned by his (Haldimand's) departure. The Lieut. Governor's course towards him (Stuart) by supplanting him in the council by a young engineer. The unfortunate effect of the death of Elliot on the Indian Affairs of the Colony. Will do what he can to preserve peace with them. Information will be given by Mr. McGillivray and others on this subject. Page 428.
- September 23,  
Appalachia. Charles Stuart to Brigadier Haldimand (in French). Arrived here in pursuit of Spaniards. The conduct of Lt. Governor Browne in respect to this expedition, engaging a vessel without furnishing necessaries or instructions. Had himself provided all things necessary; Browne becoming sensible of his mistake. Expected arrival of General O'Reilly at New Orleans with Spanish troops. Desires to know Haldimand's views as to the course he should adopt with the Spaniards. 432.
- October 7,  
Charleston. John Stuart. Account of expenses (Indian) incurred in the southern district on the old establishment previous to 1st November, 1768. 422.
- No date. Brigadier Taylor to General Gage. Recapitulates the ruinous state of his quarters and other disadvantages. The conduct of Governor Johnstone in keeping back papers, &c. Major Farmer at New Orleans. Capacity of Mobile harbour. Concerning accounts, &c. 189.
- No date. Guy Johnson to Colonel Williams, Questions as to the powers of the civil and military authority in reference to quarters for the officers and soldiers. 191.
- No date. List of men able to bear arms in the different Indian nations; the names of the different tribes given with the numbers of fighting men of each. In all, 30,630. 436.
- No date. No name. Talk to the Indians respecting outrages. 438.
- No date. G. P. Chauvet to Brigadier Taylor (in French). The surprise of the French settlers at Campbelltown at the withdrawal of troops from the fort, which had been intended as a protection against the Indians. They entreat protection to prevent the dispersion of the settlement, owing to the folly of two or three persons. 440.
- No date. Board of Trade. Abstract of plan, followed by the plan itself, for the future management of Indian affairs, including list of tribes, regulations, traffic, &c. 442.  
List of Indians charged with a late murder. 442.

THE CORRESPONDENCE WITH BRIGADIER GENERAL TAYLOR AND OTHERS, ON INDIAN AFFAIRS, 1765 TO 1774. VOL. 2.

B. 12.

B. M., 21,672.

1770  
March 2,  
Charleston.

John Stuart to General Haldimand. Has communicated all the news he received of the Creeks and Spaniards to Lord Hillsborough and General Gage. Believes the Indians misunderstood the intentions of the Spaniards. The cession of lands from the Choctaws very valuable. The small tribes on the Mississippi below the Yazoo must be satisfied. West Florida much confined on the Pensacola side. Creeks very tenacious; cannot hold a congress without King's



- 1770 orders. The diversity of laws relating to Indian traders in the various Provinces leads to confusion. Circuit Courts established in the Province (South Carolina). Cannot assist Mr. Charles Stuart with commissaries. An armourer necessary among the Chickasaws. General O'Reilly's policy of keeping the Indians in subjection. The Spaniards less dangerous than the French. Page 1.
- May 8, Bellame to M. Mollere, Avocat, Wabash, at the Post of St. Ange. Kennedy to be commissary for the Spaniards. A number of the revolted at New Orleans killed, and a number sent to the Bastile. The Grand Sauteux have killed three of the English. A garrison has been placed at Kaos. All the inhabitants to hold themselves in readiness. Internal wars of Indians from the Upper Mississippi to the Missouri. The Sioux have killed a Frenchman. The letter is chiefly occupied with friendly messages. 5.
- August 26, John Stuart to General Haldimand. The reconciliation brought about between the Creeks and Choctaws has left a favourable impression of British influence. Virginia accepts the boundary pointed out in the King's last instructions. Cherokee Chiefs to meet in October to confirm it. Will try to discover designs of the Shawanese and Northern tribes, who have been tampering with Southern Indians. 7.
- November 25. No signature (General Haldimand?) to Charles Stuart. Reports received of Indian outrages. 87.
- 1771  
January 23, John Stuart to General Haldimand. The Confederacy of the Northern and Western Indians with the different tribes shows the business of the Shawanese in the South. The state of feeling. Dangerous state of West Florida, from unsettled state of Indian affairs; will come there in spring. Cannot ask more land at this time. Glad that his deputy (Stuart) has not effected peace between Choctaws and Creeks, as war may defeat the schemes of the Western Confederacy. The disorders in Florida he thinks due to difficulty in internal police. Has settled Cherokee line with Virginia. 10.
- April 18, Charles Stuart to General Haldimand. The complaints of the Pensacola. Indians set out in detail. The Chickasaws, if their complaints could be redressed, would form a body of brave and good Indians, ready for any service. The Choctaws, their treachery. The Creeks, their warlike character. The evils of leaving the Provinces to regulate the Indian trade. The lawless character of the white traders. The machinations of the Mortar and the Handsome Fellow of the Oatsfuskie. The steps he has taken to defeat them. The danger of encouraging hostility between the Indian Nations in event of their making peace with each other. The tribes inhabiting the Lakes and banks of the Mississippi; their motions watched. Care to be taken in distributing presents; the qualifications of whoever has charge of this. 12.
- April 19, David McClush and Timothy Tryon. Depositions as to Indian out- West Florida. rages. 23 and 26.
- May 8, M. Grant to Governor Chester. Sending petition from inhabitants Mobile. of Mobile for protection against the Indians. 29.
- May 8, Joseph Cornella to Governor Chester. Report of talk with the Tockahatches Indians about boundaries. 32.
- May 8, Captain Connor to General Haldimand. Schooner arrived; will Fort Char- have the guns, &c., put on board with all expedition. Outrages by lotte. Choctaws; they have gone so far as to strike the sentry. 35.
- May 10, Governor Chester to General Haldimand. Sending copy of petition Pensacola. from Mobile and letters relative to Indian outrages. Would be glad to see General Haldimand relative to them. 36.



- 1771  
**May 15.** Charles Stuart to General Haldimand. The only reason for the action of the Alabamas was the passing of their limits. Is inclined to believe that all those robbed were encroaching. Indians quiet, 95.
- June 20.** C. H. Stuart to General Haldimand (in French). Sends letters which have been taken by a party of Chickasaws from the baggage of a Frenchman, who was accompanied by Indians at war with the Chickasaws. The Chickasaws confirm the report of deputations from the Northern Nations coming. Pages 37 and 84.
- November 20,** John Thomas. Deposition as to the attempts of Terrasco, a Spanish subject, to stir up the Indians. 38.  
**On the Missis-** See, also, page 59.
- December 12,** John Thomas to John Stuart, Superintendent of Indian Affairs. Is making every possible enquiry as to the Spanish dealing with the Chickasaws. Asks for more medals to be distributed to the Arkansas. His talk with the Indians on 25th October. Various tribes resolve to live on friendly terms on the English side of the Mississippi. His arrival at the Natchez. Doings of unlicensed traders. List of Indian warriors. Stories of the French to the Indians. Spanish designs. They are fortifying New Orleans. This letter enters into details of the writer's proceedings, &c. 40.  
**Fort Bute.**
- December 13,** John Thomas to Don Unsaga Amizaga. Giving an account of the proceedings of the French-Spanish officers with the Indians, and the steps that have been taken to induce the Indians to return to their own lands. Is confident in the honour and fair dealing of Governor Amizaga. 61.  
**Fort Bute.**
- December 21,** John Thomas to General Haldimand. Respecting the Indians who have agreed to return and settle on the British side of the Mississippi. Spanish have discovered a route from Mexico to New Orleans; 350 men, &c., on their march. 67.  
**Fort Bute.**
- No date (De-** John Stuart to General Haldimand. The Indian Congress satisfac-  
**cember 1771?)** tory. The Chickasaws troublesome. The chief Paya Mataka recognized as the medium of correspondence. Return of Charles Stuart. Mr. Romant's survey of Tombeckby. 69.
- 1772  
**January 8,** John Stuart to General Haldimand. Mr. Fairchild in North Carolina. Dismissal of Lieutenant Thomas. His accounts are, by order of General Gage, to be examined. The Creeks insolent; is to meet them and the Cherokees at Augusta about cession of land. New government on the Ohio. Thanks for concern about Lieut. Thomas' correspondence. 101.  
**Charleston.**
- February 26,** Same to the same. Behaviour of Mr. Thomas is amazingly odd; has expressed disapprobation. Had to find a station where he can be useful. Charles Stuart prepared for another expedition. 72.  
**Mobile.**
- May 12,** Same to the same. Has returned from West Florida very weak. No Indian news. Lord Hillsborough writes recommending economy. No intelligence of Fairchild. New government on the Mississippi reported. Assembly (of South Carolina?) dissolved, &c. 73.  
**Charleston.**
- May 29,** Charles Stuart. Has been visited by Chickasaws, who left for **Fort Chartres** Kastaskias. They have committed a violent outrage there, of which details are given. 75.
- May 30,** Captain Lord. Particulars of Indian outrage referred to in **Kaskaskias.** Charles Stuart's letter (p. 75). 77.
- June 21,** John Stuart to General Haldimand. Still confined to his bed. The **Charleston.** Creeks appear to be well disposed. Boundaries to be marked out. The Lower Creeks to make reparation for the outrage. Have returned prisoners. The Cowetas have put a warrior to death for murder, &c. The traders at the highest pitch of licentiousness. The



- 1772 Cherokeees peaceable. Will send Mr. Tail (Taitt?) back to the Creeks. Report of new government on the Mississippi unfounded. Page 79.
- June 24, Pensacola. Christopher Long. Statement respecting the Indian outrage of 29 May at Kaskaskias already mentioned; (see pages 75 to 78,) also of outrage by Kickapoos. 82.
- July 10 (1773?) Mobile. Charles Stuart to General Haldimand (in French). Results of investigation into the murder of whites; three were killed instead of one, as reported by the savages. Pai Mingo Etensey was at the head of the party of whose doings particulars are given. If no remedy things will probably become worse. The good behaviour of the Choctaws. 169.
- July 24, Pensacola. No Signature (John Thomas?) to General Haldimand. That materials of Fort Bute have been destroyed and he himself turned out by the help of Spanish officers. 85.
- July 31, Mobile. Charles Stuart to General Haldimand (in French). Negotiations for peace between the Talapousses and Choctaws. Cherokeees threaten to fall on the Choctaws if they do not make peace. Hopes the Upper Creeks will not come to mark the line till he hears from Mr. Stuart (John). Is afraid they are coming to arrange their differences with the Choctaws. Lieutenant Thomas has applied for a court of enquiry. 318.
- September 3, Chickasaw Nation. John McIntosh to General Haldimand. The movements of the Northern Indians towards forming a Confederacy against the British. 89.
- September 13, Charleston. John Stuart to General Haldimand. The promotion of General Haldimand. Lieut. Thomas' defence. His character calculated to give trouble. Murder of emigrants from Virginia by Cherokeees; the Nation disown it. Trusts the Creeks will agree to the cession of their land. Charles Stuart to reside at Pensacola till Indian boundary line settled. Partition of Poland. Financial trouble in Europe. The large crops in South Carolina have made the people dissipated and luxurious. 92.
- September 13, Pensacola. John Thomas to General Haldimand. Desires an investigation into his military and civil conduct. The charges against him are made by the traders because he interfered to protect the Indians. 97.
- October 27, Pensacola. General Haldimand to John Stuart (in French). Indians quiet; the discords attributable to the traders. Respecting marking out the limits with Emistisigue. Is satisfied with Mr. Taitt. The acquittal of Mr. Thomas. Mr. Stuart's pain in discovering where Mr. Fairchild is, &c. 386.
- December 9, Whitehall. Montfort Brown. Orders dated 4 November, 1772, in his favour for money disbursed by him for the salary of a Deputy Superintendent of Indian Affairs at Mobile. 99.
- 1773  
January 1. Lord Dartmouth. Acquits Lieutenant Thomas of anything greater than mistakes, but leaves the matter to General Haldimand. 100.
- January, Pensacola. General Haldimand. Received by him in New York in July. Course of the Boundary of the Creeks and Cherokeees. 136.
- April 24, New York. John Thomas to General Haldimand. Demands enquiry into his grievances at being driven out of the Barracks, &c. With affidavits, &c. 103.
- May 1, Mobile. General Haldimand to John Stuart. Asking for general receipts for moneys advanced to the Indian Department. 117.
- May 5, Whitehall. Charles Stuart. Doings of the Chickasaws on the Illinois. 118.
- Lord Dartmouth to General Haldimand. Intercedes for Lieut. Thomas. 119.



- 1773  
July 3. No signature. John Stuart (?) to General Haldimand. Transmits information of the intentions of the Indian Nations; the Caughnawagas the first to accept the belts. Believes the design is to bring the Western Indians to reason. The Chickasaws have obtained an advantage over the Creeks, which is fortunate. 137.
- July 5,  
Charleston. John Stuart to General Haldimand. Thanks to Haldimand for his kindness, &c. Has obtained a valuable cession in Georgia. Lieut Thomas arrived; his decent behaviour. The recommendation of Lord Dartmouth is embarrassing. 142.
- July 5,  
Charleston. John Stuart to General Haldimand. The boundaries of Indian cession in Georgia (see p. 136). The difficulty of dealing with traders' accounts. Regulations for traders. Murder of a Chickasaw. The belt said to be lodged with the Cherokees by the Senecas, 145.
- July 5,  
Charleston. Same to the same. List of bills drawn for Indian Department, 148.
- July 5,  
Seneca. Alexander Cameron. Copy of talks from Seneca and Cherokee chiefs about murders committed by white people. 151.
- July 21,  
Cherokee Nation.  
Charleston. Alexander Cameron to John Stuart. Account of the murder of a trader by the second man of Toguak (an Indian). 160.
- July 28,  
Charleston. John Stuart to General Haldimand. Account of bills drawn for expenses in Indian Department. 162.
- July 28,  
Charleston. Same to the same. Murder of two Indians by a settler in Georgia. Arrest of the father of the settler; reward offered for the capture of the murderer. The Indians must be satisfied. Meeting of Indians. Has drawn for expenses. 164.
- August 6,  
New York. General Haldimand to John Stuart. Satisfied with the early accounts of the disposition of the Creeks; hopes their design for a Confederacy may be rendered ineffectual. The danger from the Creeks if free from their wars. Agrees that it was not the proper time to ask satisfaction for the murder of Virginian settlers but urges it to be done at a favourable time. Hopes reports of the Little Carpenter true and that the Northern Confederacy may punish the Western tribes. 167.
- August 9,  
New York. Same to the same (in French). Respecting Lieutenant Thomas being sent back to his post on the Mississippi. How it can be avoided (see Stuart's letter, p. 197). 386c.
- August 10,  
Charleston. John Stuart to General Haldimand. Will obey General Gage's directions to correspond with Haldimand during his absence. Steps taken to learn what takes place at the meeting of the deputies from the Northern tribes, Creeks and Chickasaws. Refers to previous account of the murder of two Cherokees in Georgia and escape of the murderer. Enclosed talk of the warriors of the Nation and murder of a white man. The behaviour of the Indians shows no hostile intention, &c. 170.
- August 12,  
New York. General Haldimand to John Stuart. Regrets the murder of the two Cherokees. Steps to be taken to trace the murderer and rewards offered. The friends of the deceased to be informed of this, and some presents to be given them. 172.
- August 16,  
Charleston. John Stuart to General Haldimand. Advice of bills drawn for Indian Department. 174.
- August 20,  
Charleston. Same to the same. Indians pacific; evil effects of rum. Can only be remedied by intervention of Government at home. Has reinstated Lieut. Thomas in his post on the Mississippi. Is prosecuting Richard Pears, for illegal settlement on Indian land. Has employed a surveyor to run boundary lines between South and North Carolina and Georgia. 176.



- 1773  
September 1, Charleston. Same to the Same. Advice of bills drawn. 178.
- September 9, Woosichie. David Taitt. Had demanded the Negroes from the Lower Creeks; obtained five and part payment for a sixth. No satisfaction from the Cowetas. Running the line at Alabama. Hickory Ground, 24. September, 1773.—McNeill's Negroes not yet reached. The bad talk of the Creeks. Reports of Spanish Armies arriving Negotiations with the Indians successful. The Alligator &c., should be watched. The measures to keep them quiet. Robbery of people from Natchez. He wishes these people would settle down. The death of the Indian at Pensacola not yet settled. 180.
- September 30. John Thomas. Receipts for presents for the small tribes on the Mississippi. 401.
- October 6, Charleston. John Stuart to General Haldimand. Advice of bills drawn. 185.
- October 11. Alexander Cameron. Arrived from the Cherokee nation. Alarming reports of the traders which he disregarded. Could discover no bad intentions at Toquah. Reports of joining Northern Confederacy for war on whites unfounded. Object of the Confederation to establish peace. The Creeks would willingly sow discord. The great sway of Oucconastotah. The murder of a white by the second-man an accident; details of it. The traders carrying rum to the Indians will bring on a war. The trial of Richard Pears. The Little Carpenter gone off with a war party, his friendly messages to Mr. Stuart. 187.
- October 16, Charleston. John Stuart to General Haldimand. Advice of bills drawn. 192.
- October 17, Charleston. Same to the same. Has not yet heard from Mr. Taitt of the Creeks; ammunition not yet delivered them. Will have Hezekiah Collins the murderer punished. Has sent Haldimand's letter to Mr. Cameron to show to the Cherokees. Chickasaw and Choctaw Nations quiet. Paya Mataka wanted to go to England. Nothing to be apprehended from Indians near Florida except from the profuse importation of rum. Arkansas settled on our side of the river. Prosecution of transgressors on Indian land. 194.
- October 18, Charleston. Same to the same. Is unhappy he did not get Haldimand's letter before establishing Mr. Thomas on the Mississippi; his reason for doing so. Has written the Spanish Governor. No late Indian intelligence (see Haldimand's letter p. 380c). 197.
- November 14, New York. General Haldimand to Lieutenant Thomas. That he has had no complaints about his military conduct and cannot interfere with his civil conduct. 202.
- November 22, Charleston. John Stuart to General Haldimand. Sending abstract of Cameron's letter about the Cherokees (see p. 187), and also abstract of Mr. Taitt's, with remarks. The bill drawn to meet expenses of prosecution against Pears. Respecting bills drawn, &c. Mr. Charles Stuart going to New York. 203.
- November, New York. General Haldimand to John Stuart. Acknowledges letters. Remarks on Lieutenant Thomas' appointment. The payment of the balance of Mississippi funds ordered. 200.
- December 14, Virginia. Arthur Campbell to Lord Dunmore. Slaughter of settlers by Indians supposed to be Cherokees. 206.
- December 20, Virginia. Lord Dunmore to John Stuart. Enclosing letter from Arthur Campbell (p. 206). Will take every step to secure the murderers. 208.



- 1773  
December 28,  
New York. General Haldimand to John Stuart. Acknowledging letters. Is aware of intercourse between Spaniards and inhabitants of Florida; is not apprehensive of bad results, but the trade should be watched. Bills ordered to be paid. Page 209.
- No date (1773) Governor Wright. Report of a talk with the Creeks and demand for reparation for murders committed by their young men. 120.
- 1774  
January 3,  
January 5,  
Charleston.  
January 5,  
Charleston.
- David Taitt. Sends copy of the complaints of Headmen of the Creeks for non-performance of articles of treaty at Augusta. 213.
- John Stuart to Francis Hutchison. Transmitting bills. 215.
- John Stuart to General Haldimand. Richard Pears tried for purchasing land from Indians; judgment in favour of the Crown. Oucconastotah, Cherokee Chief, gives pacific assurances; their Confederacy for the purpose of bringing Western Indians to reason. Hostile proposals from the Mortar disapproved of. Mortar's behaviour since is more friendly. Emistisigue wounded; his death would be a loss. Dealings of the Spaniards with the Creeks. Suggests the appointment of Mr. Rousseau as interpreter. 218.
- There is a duplicate at p. 221.
- January  
3 and 12.
- David Taitt. Details of fighting between the Choctaws and the Creeks. Has enclosed list of complaints to Governor Wright. The merchants backward in fulfilling agreements. Reported murder of white people. Traders to take out licences. Arrival of the Second-man; insists the trading boat shall come up the Coosa river. Desire for peace, which it is thought the whites could bring about. Creeks intend to go to war in spring. The refusal of traders to take out licences. His determination to enforce the law. 224.
- January  
17 and 22,  
Charleston.
- Charles Stuart to General Haldimand. Enclosed list of the small tribes. Arrest of an Interpreter at New Orleans. Recommends Rousseau to be engaged as Interpreter. Proposes going to London and purchasing promotion. Report by Governor Wright of murders by Creeks. Evils of the rum trade. Mr. Stuart proposes to go to Georgia. Lord Dunmore reports a murder by Cherokees. The danger of settling the new ceded lands. 228.
- January 22,  
Little Tal-  
lassie.
- David Taitt. Satisfaction to be given by Indians for murders. Details of the murder at Ogeeshee. Meeting to be held to settle matters. It is desirable to keep people from travelling through the Indian Nations, as it is hard to stop robbery, &c. 233.
- January 24,  
Little Tal-  
lassie.
- David Taitt. Disputes about Indian presents. Asks for directions. Traders' licences; unlicensed traders running from town to town. Slaughter of Indians. 246.
- January 27,  
Savannah.
- Governor Wright to John Stuart. To form an alliance of the other Indian Nations against the Creeks. 250.
- January 27,  
Little Tal-  
lassie.
- David Taitt to Governor Chester. Difficulty of receiving letters. Has been informed by Governor Wright of the murders at the Ogeeshee. The details of them. Number of Indians killed this winter. 251.
- January 28,  
Savannah.
- John Stuart to Alexander Cameron. Respecting the recent murders by Indians in Georgia. Cameron to go among the Indians of his district to secure their attachment. Not to go beyond Fort Prince George and to send for the Great Warrior to come to him there. 254.
- January 28.
- Governor Wright. Letter to the Headmen and Warriors of the Upper and Lower Creeks, respecting the recent murders on the ceded lands. 256.



- 1774  
 January 29, Little Tallassie. David Taitt. The murders and outbreak by Coweta Indians in Georgia. 260.
- February 3, Charleston. John Stuart to General Haldimand. Sending details of murders and outrages by the Creeks. Panic among the inhabitants of Georgia; desertion of the militia. Preparations for defence. Mr. Charles Stuart and Mr. McGillivray ordered to return. Dread of effect of news on the upper Creeks. The complaints of the Indians of being cheated. Cherokees appear friendly but not to be trusted. More presents must be sent for distribution. The traders unfortunately among the Creeks with new supplies. If advisable will invite chiefs to a conference to give time for traders to withdraw and for the Provinces to prepare. Incessant requisitions for lands, and conduct of traders the causes producing discontent, &c. 261.
- February 4, Little Tallassie. David Taitt. Report of friendly talks from the Creeks to John Stuart, Superintendent of Indian Affairs. 272.
- February 4. David Taitt. Report of friendly talk from the Abicas, Tallapuses and Alibamas to the Cassitas, Pallachocolas, Hitchitas and Cowetas. 278.
- February 4. Edward Wilkinson. Friendly talk from the Cherokees. 280.
- February 4, Lochaber. Alexander Cameron. The panic caused by the defeat of the Augusta militia. The men who would, in time of peace, kill all the Indians, have scattered for shelter. Is preparing for defence. Has had a Seneca leader professing friendship; expect others. Will visit the Cherokees. Cause of the slaughter by the Creeks. Finding of Mr. Grant's body. 282.
- February 9, Lochaber. Alexander Cameron. Expects a visit from Creeks, to discuss matters; necessity for regular troops. Will he set the Cherokees at variance with the Creeks? 285.
- February 10, Charleston. John Stuart to General Haldimand. The party of Indians that attacked the Georgia militia was only 17; the same who murdered Shirroll. The terror in the Southern Province not to be expressed. The Creeks disclaim any concern in the action. Cameron to spare no pains to keep the Cherokees right. Georgia can expect no help from South Carolina; the disunited state of the Legislative bodies. The stoppage of the sale of ceded lands in Georgia necessitates him paying for the presents. Asks for assistance from Haldimand. 287.  
 There is a duplicate at p. 291.
- February 15, Savannah. Governor Wright to General Haldimand. Containing an account of the murders referred to in other letters. The strength of the Creeks and weakness of the militia. Can only act on the defensive till assistance is sent, which is asked for. 295.  
 There is a duplicate at p. 300.
- February 16, St. Augustine. John Moultrie to General Haldimand. Does not think the Indian defection general. Is sending a talk to the Creeks by two different ways; the Creeks not likely to enter into a general war whilst war is raging between them and the Choctaws. The weak state of the garrison. Little ammunition left, and want of money. 305.
- February 21, Sugar Town. Edward Wilkinson. Friendly talk of the Cherokee Indians. 309.
- February 22, New York. General Haldimand to Charles Stuart. Is afraid that the outrages by the Creeks are more than a rash attempt by a few, but is the action of a party among them who seek to bring on a war. Trusts it may be avoided. To secure the Chickasaws and engage the Choctaws to prosecute the war against the Creeks with vigour. The necessity for prudence. 313.



- 1774  
February 23, Charleston. John Stuart to General Haldimand. Enclosing list of bills drawn. 316.
- February 24, Charleston. Charles Stuart (in French). His detention on account of Indian troubles. Recommends Rousseau as interpreter; and also Fournieret, who may be useful. Governor of New Orleans has imprisoned Favre. Major Dickson, &c., among the Indians. List of the small nations on the Mississippi between New Orleans and the Red River. 386e.
- February 25, Keowee. Alexander Cameron. Friendly talk of the Cherokees. 320.
- February 25, Upichie. David Taitt. The number of murders by the Cowetas renders Governor Wright's demand for satisfaction impossible. The danger that all the traders might be killed. Trading irregularities the cause of all the trouble. 323.
- No date (about Feb., 1774.) George Galphin, to the Young Lieutenant, Indian chief, respecting the murders lately committed by his tribe. 270.
- March 2, Choté. Carter. Friendly talk from Occounastota. 332.
- March 8, Charleston. John Stuart to General Haldimand. He and Governor Wright intend calling the headmen of the Creeks together to urge them to give satisfaction for the murders; it will at least give the traders time to withdraw. Nothing will be done without the intervention of Haldimand; the various legislatures embroiled. 334.
- March 9. Georgia. Addresses from the two Houses to the Governor, that application has been made to the Imperial Government for military aid against the Indians, &c. 336.
- March 10, Savannah. Governor Wright to General Haldimand. Enclosing the addresses from the two Houses of Legislature of Georgia. 341.
- March 12, Mobile. John McIntosh. Complaints of Indians, (Choctaws,) as to traders bringing in rum. Inveterate war between the Choctaws and Creeks. A party on their way against the latter. Pia Mataka expected. McIntosh proposes to visit the Choctaws and Chickasaws next month. 344.
- March 13, New York. General Haldimand to John Stuart. The result of the trial of Pears to be made public to deter others from encroaching on Indian land. The hostility of the Mortar. Hopes Emistisigue recovering. Respecting Spanish trade with Indians. Remarks on the murders by the Creeks; they will hardly dare venture on a general war; believes Stuart may manage to avert it. Approves of his measures and those of Governor Wright. Encouraging the war between the Choctaws and the Creeks. Has ordered payment of Stuart's bills. 346.
- There is a duplicate at p. 350.
- March 28, Savannah. Governor Wright. Proclamation for the arrest of Thomas Fee, for the murder of The Mad Turkey, an Upper Creek Indian. 354.
- March, Keowee. Alexander Cameron. Conference of the Chiefs of the Tooguloo (Cherokees). A few men had joined the Creeks, but the Nation was desirous of peace with the whites. Necessity of despatch and resolution to put down the Cowetas. The blame cast on rum by the Big-bellied Raven. Party gone off with talk to the Creeks. Is afraid the headmen cannot restrain the young men. The torturing of Mr. Grant. Desire to go with a party of Cherokees against the Creeks. Compensation for the murder by Collins. Concerning various expeditions. 325.
- March. John Stuart *per* Mr. Ogilvy. Schedule of papers on Indian Matters 343



- 1774  
April 8, Savannah. David Taitt. That two headmen from the Upper and one from the Lower Creeks to be at Savannah. All quiet when he left, but the murder of two Indians may have altered that. 357.
- April 10, Savannah. Governor Wright. Writing Mr. Stuart of the arrival of Mr. Taitt and Indians. Will amuse them till Mr. Stuart can come. 358.
- April 12, Keowee. Alexander Cameron. Great betting among the Indians; many have lost all and gone off naked. Report of the party sent to the Cowetas; that they are not disposed to fight, but that a number of their young men had done so. Details of the murder of a Creek; the remonstrance of the Nation; the growing barbarity of the whites. Settlers warned to move. The intrigues of Carter to obtain land. The murder of Frenchmen. The pacific talks of the Middle and Lower (Creek) Indians. He has reminded all the Indians of the necessity of observing treaties for their own sakes. 359.
- April 16, Charleston. John Stuart. Is going to Savannah to meet the Indian chiefs. The traders have all withdrawn from among the Indians. 367.
- April 17, Charleston. John Stuart. Advice of bills drawn (two letters). 368.
- April 23, Savannah. John Stuart. Has had a satisfactory talk with the Chiefs; measures arranged for obtaining satisfaction for the murders committed by the Creeks; the prudence of Mr. Taitt in his dealings. The suspicions regarding the conduct of the Cherokees, &c. 372.
- April 23, Savannah. John Stuart. The success of the suit against Pears due to the existence of local laws. Doubts, in the present times of licentiousness, if His Majesty's proclamation would be regarded. The talks with the Indian Chiefs, &c. Thanks for accepting bills. 375.
- April 25, Charleston. William Ogilvy. Enclosing papers relating to Indian affairs. Respecting the murders of Indians committed by Thomas Fee, &c. 377.
- April 27, Charleston. William Ogilvy. Encloses copy of letter. 379.
- May 12, Charleston. John Stuart. Advice of bills drawn. 380.
- May 14, New York. General Haldimand to John Stuart. The prospect of settlement with the Creeks; the lawlessness of frontier men. The Cowetas have been misled by the villainy of one of their own people. To keep them short of ammunition. The craft of the Cherokees; they foment disturbances on the part of the Creeks. The prudent conduct of Mr. Taitt. To concoct measures with the Governors to prevent traders carrying in so much rum. 382.
- June 17, Chickasaw. John McIntosh. Cherokees return with scalps of white men; their leader vows vengeance for being shot at. 385.
- June 30, New York. General Haldimand to John Stuart. Is giving up command to General Gage. Encloses account to Stuart to examine. 387.
- July 22, Mobile. Charles Stuart. The Creeks have not yet given satisfaction. Upper Creeks quiet through fear. Choctaws offering to go to war with them. Murders committed by Pai Mingo on the Illinois. The Chickasaws entirely disapprove of his conduct. Pai Matakoo complains of the rum making his people bad. The expense of so many Indians coming to the station. 388.
- September 13, Charleston. John Stuart. The attempts to stop the trade to the Creeks frustrated by the avarice of the traders. Confederation of Shawnees, Delawares and Mingoos. Doings of Pai Mingo with the Cherokees. He has been scalped. The zeal of the patriots has rendered society not agreeable. The eyes of people fixed on Congress. 392.
- September, Charleston. John Stuart to General Haldimand. Has examined the bills sent by General Haldimand (see page 387). Notes discrepancies. 395.



1774  
November 20, Charleston. John Stuart to General Haldimand. Has settled disputes with the Creeks; Georgia relieved of fear of a dreadful war. Cameron has received satisfaction from the Cherokees. Bad conduct of the Chickasaws. Emistisigue has contributed to effect peace. Peace made in Virginia with Shawnees and Delawares. People inflamed with political enthusiasm; drilling; no tea drunk; no importation next month. Introduces Ensign Hay, &c. Page 397.

## CORRESPONDENCE WITH THE GOVERNORS OF PROVINCES, 1765 TO 1774.

## B. 13.

B. M., 21,673.

- 1765  
May 23. Governor Johnstone. Treaty with the Creek Indians for lands, 1.
- July 25, 1765, and July 10, 1767. Returns of the officers, men, women and children of the 35th Regiment dead between these dates. 12.
- July 25, 1765, and July 10, 1767. Returns of the 31 Regiment during the same period. 20.
- 1766  
January 13. Governor Johnston to General Haldimand. Recommending his secretary, Mr. Thomson, to General Haldimand. 4.
- September 24, Placentia. Respective Officers. Memorial adopted for additional rations. 3.
- 1767  
May 4, Mobile. Charles Williams to General Taylor. Applies for pay for acting as Judge Advocate, 5.
- May 25, Pensacola. Governor Brown to General Haldimand. Cannot give him (Haldimand) the use of the provincial sloop. 7.
- June 1, New York. John Reid to Colonel Bouquet. Pointing out errors in accounts for use of waggons. 8.
- June 1, Pensacola. General Taylor to General Haldimand. Certifies that the provincial (West Florida) sloop has been of no use to the troops. 9.
- June 12, Pensacola. General Haldimand to Governor Grant, West Florida. (in French.) Has sent an engineer to examine the damage to the fort. Respecting the possibility of forming a communication between the two Floridas. 9a.
- July 6, Pensacola. Governor Brown to General Haldimand. That he will prepare a billet for Major Farmer. 11.
- July 14, Pensacola. Robert Collins to General Haldimand. The Lieutenant Governor and Council desire to meet General Haldimand on material business of the Province. 21.
- July 14, Pensacola. Minutes of Council. Regarding the Rum trade; respecting the propriety of keeping the post of Tombeckby; French possessions on our side of the Lakes. Means to secure the trade. 22.
- July 22, St. Augustine. Governor Grant to General Haldimand. Invites General Haldimand to visit him. Arrangements for keeping up communication with Pensacola. Has invited the Indians to a congress at Picolata. Recommends Ensign Wright for dealing with the Indians. Captain Sutherland detained by a court martial. Death of the Earl of Sutherland; defeat of the Ministry. North American traders to come before the Lords. Reinforcement for New England. Marriage of General Amherst. 24.
- August 5, Pensacola. Robert Collins to General Haldimand. Asks for six swivels for Provincial sloop sailing for Havana, &c. 28.



- 1767  
August 16, Pensacola. Governor Brown to General Haldimand. That he will send presents for the Indians coming to Natchez and Iberville to be returned by the Superintendent when demanded. Asks for a man or two for the Provincial sloop. 29.
- August 25, Pensacola. Archibald Hamilton to General Haldimand. Asking for leave of absence on account of ill health. 30.
- August 28, Pensacola. Governor Browne to General Haldimand. The Provincial Storehouse has been broken open; asks for sentries. 31.
- September 2, Mobile (?) Charles Williams to General Haldimand. Transmitting returns of provisions transferred to his successor; has received no pay as Commissary or Barrack Master. 32.
- October 4, Pensacola. Governor Browne to General Haldimand. To provide cattle for the garrison, proposes to employ the provincial vessels; asks for men for the service. 33.
- November 11, Durnford's Plantations. Same to the same. Has ordered the sloop to be detained; the provisions are found to be perfectly good and fresh. 34.
- December 31, Pensacola. Governor Browne to General Haldimand. Asks for a carpenter. 35.
- August 26, Pensacola. Governor Browne. Anonymous letter printed in 1767, headed "A letter from a Gentleman in Pensacola to his friends in South Carolina, Pensacola, 26th August, 1767." The letter contains charges against Governor Montfort Browne for his conduct towards the Assembly and is written in bitter terms. 36.
- No date (about 1767.) No Signature. That an engineer has been sent to examine how the post (not named) can best be protected from damage by high water. To send list of boats, tools, &c. 10.
- No date (January, 1768?) Governor Browne to General Haldimand. Applying for a carpenter. 44.
- No date (January, 1768?) Same to the same. Asks for reply to a previous letter. 45.
- 1768  
January 4, New Orleans. Saintelette to General Haldimand (in French). Asking Haldimand to visit New Orleans. 45a.
- February 3, Pensacola. Captain Varlo, 31st Regiment, to Genl. Haldimand. The resignation of Capt. Vignoles. 46.
- February 9, Pensacola. Governor Browne to General Haldimand. Asks that Mr. Pitman be sent with him as engineer on a visit he proposes to make to different parts of the Province (Florida). 47.
- February 14, Pensacola. Return of artificers of the 21st Regiment. 48.
- February 14, Pensacola. Return of Artificers received as volunteers into the 31st. 49.
- February 17, Pensacola. Governor Browne to General Haldimand. Regrets that Mr. Pitman, engineer cannot be spared. Mr. Durnford, Provincial Engineer, is under the direction of the Governor. 50.
- February 22, St. Augustine. Governor Grant to General Haldimand. Communication between the two Provinces (East and West Florida) desirable. Movements of troops; want of barrack accommodation. The political situation in Britain. Recall of Governor of New York. Monkton offered it. Hopes Haldimand will visit St. Augustine. Increase of people coming into the Province and of slaves. Expected 500 Greeks with Dr. Turnbull. 51.
- February 23, Pensacola. Governor Browne to General Haldimand. Regarding the authority to whom Mr. Durnford, Engineer, is responsible. 53.
- February 23, Pensacola. Captain Hamilton to General Haldimand. That he desires to sell his commission. 54.
- March 6, Mobile. Elie Lagardère to General Haldimand (in French). Applies for he situation of interpreter. 54a.



- 1768  
March 10,  
Mobile. Elias Durnford to General Haldimand. Reports his progress in surveying, &c. Page 55.
- March 10,  
Mobile. George Bryn to General Haldimand. Impracticable to take troops from Iberville through the Lakes to Mobile; has taken them to New Orleans, and thence by water to Mobile. Deserters who have given themselves up. The causes of his slow progress. Encloses a letter from Sir Wm. Johnson. 57.
- March 14,  
Pensacola. Captain Hamilton to General Haldimand. Sends in his resignation. 59.
- March 18,  
Pensacola. General Haldimand to Mr. Durnford (in French.) Will do nothing with barracks or fort at Mobile till he hears from the North. Proposes to build huts for the increased garrison. Directs Durnford to select a proper place, and proper materials. To prepare plan of the Bay. P. S.—With private message. 59a.
- March 21,  
Mobile. Elias Durnford to General Haldimand. Will go on with the survey of the Bay. Has sent corn, &c. 60.
- April 16,  
Whitehall. Lord Hillsborough to General Haldimand. Regulations of Indian affairs to be left to the Colonies, but a Superintendent continued for such matters as are of immediate negotiation between the King and the savages. Reduction of forts ordered. Niagara, Detroit, and Michillimakinak to be continued, and a proper naval force kept on the Lakes. The Colonies to prevent settlement on Indian lands and frauds by traders. 61.
- April 29,  
Pensacola. General Haldimand to Governor Grant (in French). The difficulty of the route between the two Floridas; the traders' route from Mobile to Augusta (Georgia). Suggests looking for a road to the Bay of Spirito Santo by St. John River or other part of East coast of Florida. The prosperity of East Florida, St. Augustine; the factions in West Florida have hindered the progress of the Province. Hopes to visit Grant and trusts the Greek Colony will be successful; movements of troops, &c. 63a.
- May 14,  
Pensacola. Captain Vignoles to General Haldimand. Apologising for his improper conduct and praying to be released from arrest. 64.
- June 30,  
Mobile. Joseph Aikman to General Haldimand. Will take advantage of leave of absence, but asks to be continued as Fort Major at Mobile, as he trusts to the pay to help him in paying for his company. 65.
- July 26,  
Jamaica. Governor Elletson to General Haldimand. Will do what he can for the comfort of Lieutenant Boucher of the 31st and his detachment. 67.
- August 1,  
Pensacola. Jacob Blackwell. Receipt for the subsistence of the Scotch Fuziliers. 68.
- August 4,  
Pensacola. Ensign Watson. Certificate by two Surgeons of his ill health. 69.
- August 14,  
Pensacola. Governor Browne to General Haldimand. Transmitting the remonstrances of the people of West Florida, against the removal of troops. 70.
- August 15,  
Pensacola. Governor Browne to Messrs. Bradley & Fairchild. Authorising them, in consequence of the withdrawal of troops, to take possession, with the inhabitants, of the Fort at Natchez. Arms, &c., to be transferred to them and more sent. 72.
- August 15,  
Pensacola. Governor Browne to General Haldimand. Asking General Haldimand to leave arms, &c., at Fort Natchez for the defence of the inhabitants. Fort Bute may be demolished. 73.
- August 20,  
Pensacola. Same to the same. Requests Haldimand to give him an answer respecting troops to be laid before the inhabitants. 76.
- No date  
(about August 1768) Governor Browne. Asking for a salute in honour of the King of the Creeks, on being presented to Haldimand. 78.



- 1768  
August 15, Pensacola. . General Haldimand to Governor Browne. The withdrawal of the troops and cessation of their expenditure will be a positive benefit to the people of West Florida. A frigate and sloop on the Lakes their best protection. No fears from the Indians if strict justice be administered, &c. No danger from French and Spanish. Page 74. 74.
- August 24. Charles Williams to General Haldimand. Thanks for favour. 77.
- September 15, Fort Panmure John Bradley to General Haldimand. Respecting the occupation of the Fort at Natchez. Will not take charge of it jointly with Fairchild, but will repair it, keep it in order and defensible on certain conditions. 79.
- September 19, Pensacola. Captain Varlo, 31st Regiment, to General Haldimand. Urging the acceptance of Captain Vignoles' resignation. 82.
- September 23, Pensacola. Captain Vignoles. Resigns his commission in favour of Captain Lieutenant Crofton. 83.
- September 27, Jamaica. Governor Elletson to General Haldimand. That he cannot accept the offer to incorporate Lieutenant Boucher's detachment with the regiments on the island. 84.
- October 4, Pensacola. Captain Vignoles to General Haldimand. Asks leave to remain when the regiment leaves for St. Augustine. 85.
- November 1, Pensacola. Sergeant Rennison. Deposition against Lieutenant Fade for assault. 86.
- No date (November, 1768?) Governor Browne to General Haldimand. Asking if General Haldimand has determined on the rent of his house and for the loan of four or five negroes. 87.
- No date (November, 1768?) West Florida Inhabitants. Petition to Governor Browne to take measures to have the order to withdraw the troops rescinded. 88.
- No date (November, 1768?) Captain Varlo to General Haldimand. That he and Mr. Durnford cannot dine with General Haldimand owing to a previous engagement. 91.
- 1769  
March 4, Pensacola. General Haldimand to Governor Elliot (in French). Regretting that he has had to leave before the arrival of the Governor; recommending certain officers, &c. 91a.
- April 2, Pensacola. Governor Elliot to General Haldimand. Acknowledging General Haldimand's letter of March 4. (pp. 91a, 91b.) 92.
- April 13, Pensacola. Governor Elliot to General Haldimand. That he will not be able to buy the boats offered by General Haldimand; that he cannot live in the house hired by Governor Browne, &c. 93.
- May 16, Pensacola Bay. Elias Durnford to General Haldimand. On the point of departure. The distressed state of the Province (West Florida). The representations sent against Governor Browne. Respecting the Governor's house in the fort, &c. Governor Elliot's burial. The outrages by Indians. 94.
- July 26, Pensacola. Governor Browne to General Haldimand. Riots and confusion following Governor Elliot's death. Sickness at Mobile. Will do what he can to preserve Haldimand's house from damage. The violent partizanship of Captain Innis. Thinks of visiting St. Augustine. 96.
- September (1769.) No signature. Letter almost illegible from gaps in the original manuscript. 99.
- 1770  
January 27, Pensacola. Elias Durnford to General Haldimand. Expressing his desire for Haldimand's friendship. Expected arrival of troops. 101.
- January 30, St. Augustine. General Haldimand to Mr. Durnford (in French). Congratulates him on promotion. Intends leaving for New York. A congress



- 1770 with the Indians advisable. The distribution of the troops. The prospects of success for the Province (East Florida). If East Florida could get the French, who detest the Spaniards, it would soon exceed West Florida. Page 101a.
- February 4, Same to the same (in French). The course to be followed by O'Reilly at New Orleans. He has promised assistance to vessels and against the Indians. Has forbidden foreigners to trade. 101d.
- March 9, Elias Durnford to General Haldimand. The arrival of troops ; Pensacola. desirous of Haldimand's presence. The ruinous state of the barracks. Entreats Haldimand to represent this and to obtain more troops. 102.
- March 9, Same to the same. The regulations preventing trade with New Pensacola. Orleans. The re-establishment of the post at Iberville necessary ; the advantage to the Mother Country as it would secure the trade of the Mississippi. Governor O'Reilly has sent a large escort to the Illinois. Indians unfriendly to the Spaniards. Their policy is to prevent trade with the British Provinces. They are to leave only 600 men when O'Reilly gives up the government to his successor. 104.
- March 9, Elias Durnford to General Haldimand. Will do his best in the Pensacola. position of Acting Governor ; doubts his influence over the Assembly. A congress of Indians will do away with fear of Spanish influence. Desires to get French and married settlers. The sale of boats, &c. Repairs wanted at the fort of Mobile. Thanks for appointment. Difficult to sell Haldimand's house. Not much yet done in Spanish trade. 106.
- 1771  
May 5. Governor Chester to Captain Dixon of the 16th Reg. Expected arrival of Chickasaw and Arkansas Chiefs. They are to be saluted with 15 guns. 110.
- November 9, General Haldimand to Governor Browne. The Fort of Pensacola Pensacola. to be put in a fit state to resist the attacks of Indians. Desires the Governor's opinion on the plans. 111.
- 1772  
December 14, Elias Durnford to General Haldimand. Respecting the channel Pensacola (?) to Campbell Town. 113.
- December 15, John Chester to General Haldimand. The division of the Provincial Pensacola. from the military stores and ordnance. Mr. Durnford to preside at the Board of Ordnance. 114.
- No date, Lieutenant Governor Goreham to Lord Barrington. Application Placentia. for allowance of fuel, &c., with returns of fuel issued to troops. 115.
- 1773  
May 8, Governor Bruere (Bermuda). Asks for leave of absence for his Bermuda. son, Lieutenant Bruere. 122.
- May 31, Governor Hutchinson to General Gage. Will cover certificates Boston. for service of two officers at Castle William. 123.
- June 9, Governor Tryon to General Haldimand. Enclosing minute of (September?) Council respecting military aid. 167.
- June 10, General Haldimand to Governor Franklin. The 47th Regiment New York. expected from Ireland ; to be quartered in the Jerseys ; asks that preparations be made for its reception. 124.
- June 13, Same to the same. Arrival of artillery, a company to be sent New York. to Amboy. 146.
- June 14, General Haldimand to Governor Hutchinson ; Boston. Encloses New York. warrants for pay of officers. 125.
- June 15, Governor Franklin to General Haldimand. Will prepare for Burlington. reception of the 47th. The Provincial appropriation nearly ex-



- 1773      hausted ; not advisable to call the Assembly to make a fresh appropriation till the regular time of meeting ; suggests that the King's Barrack Master advances the necessary amount till then.      Page 126.
- June 21,      Same to the same. The preparation for the reception of the 47th Burlington, New Jersey. Thanks for appointing Mr. Bonnell to act as Barrack Master. It will more probably induce the Assembly to make the necessary appropriation.      128.
- June 24,      General Haldimand to Governor Franklin. Mr. Bonnell has been New York. instructed as to the necessary arrangements for quartering the 47th Regiment.      130.
- June 27.      Robinson, Barrack Master General to Genl. Haldimand. Remarks on Lieutenant Governor Goreham's application for fuel. It should not be granted from the regulated allowance to the troops. Regulations appended.      131.
- June 29,      General Haldimand (Probably to Col. Robertson, Barrack Master New York. General). Confusion in the method of supplying the troops at Newfoundland ; to examine the contracts and point out the cause of confusion.      134.
- July 1,      General Haldimand (to Lt. Governor Goreham). Has enquired New York. as to surplus of fuel and provisions at Placentia. Enclosed report of Barrack Master General ; begs the regulations may be strictly observed. Cannot comply with his request for allowance.      135.
- July 1,      Governor Cramahé to General Haldimand. Congratulation on his Quebec. arrival in Quebec ; asks that he be not called on to act as Judge Advocate while the reins of Government are in his hands.      137.
- July 6,      H. Sharpe to General Haldimand. Congratulations on Haldimand's Annapolis. appointment. Proposes going to England for about a year ; offers of service.      138.
- July 8,      Dy. Commissary General Cunningham to General Haldimand. Quebec. Sending Commissariat accounts and asking leave of absence.      139.
- July 9,      General Haldimand to Governor Penn. Arrival of artillery ; New York. one company to be stationed at Philadelphia.      140.
- July 11.      Inhabitants of Crown Point to Genl. Haldimand. Memorial against the oppression practiced by Captain Anstruther ; also enclosing address to Governor Tryon and list of grievances.      141.
- July 22,      Lt. Governor Goreham to General Haldimand. Respecting fuel Placentia. and other allowances.      147.
- July 28,      General Haldimand to Governor Moultrie, East Florida. Asking New York. him to give assistance towards embarking the 29th at St. Augustine.      151.
- July 28,      John Stuart to Governor Martin, North Carolina. Respecting the Charleston. murder of two Cherokees by one Collins ; escape of the murderer ; arrest of the father.      152.
- August 10,      General Haldimand to Governor Shirley (Rhode Island). That the New York. representations as to the small number of troops for the protection of the Island cannot be met just now, but in event of war immediate measures would be taken to preserve it from surprise.      154.
- August 12,      General Haldimand to Governor Martin (North Carolina). Sug- New York. gests offering a reward for the capture of Collins, the murderer of Indians. Authorises, besides, the offer of one hundred pounds sterling.      155.
- August 27,      General Haldimand to Lt. Governor Cramahé (Quebec). Desiring New York. him to appoint a deputy Judge Advocate for the court martial on Ensign Randall, 52nd Regiment.      156.

- 1773  
New York. General Haldimand to Governor Bruere, Bermuda. Thanks for his care of the distressed transports with the companies of the 31st. The lawless proceedings of the people of Bermuda. Cannot send more troops without express orders. Page 121.
- August 31,  
Fort George. Governor Tryon. Minute of Council respecting riots and destruction of property in the County of Charlotte, N. Y.; applying for military assistance to be stationed at Ticonderoga and Crown Point. 157.
- September 1,  
Fort George. Governor Tryon to General Haldimand. The alarm, insults, &c. offered by New Hampshire rioters to those settled under title from the Province of New York on the East side of Lake Champlain requires military assistance, which is requested. 162.
- Postscript to the same. Asks that the purport of his official letters be kept secret as there are spies from the New Hampshire rioters in the city. 163.
- September 1,  
New York. General Haldimand to Governor Tryon. Giving military aid against a few vagabonds in such a Government as that of New York would, he conceives, be attended with bad consequences and render the civil magistrate contemptible. The ruinous state of Ticonderoga and Crown Point. If request persisted in, desires to know the number of troops wanted. 160.
- September 1,  
New York. Governor Tryon to General Haldimand. The objections to the requisition for military aid require him to take further advice of His Majesty's Council. (Written at 9 p.m.) 159.
- September 2,  
Quebec. Lt. Governor Cramahé to General Haldimand. Introducing Chief Justice Hey; hopes he will be able assist General Carleton in obtaining good terms for the poor Canadians. Will do what he can for the fishing business of Haldimand's nephew. 164.
- September 8,  
Fort George. Governor Tryon. Minute of Council respecting disturbances. Two hundred troops at Ticonderoga would be sufficient to quell them. 165.
- September 15,  
Fort George. Governor Tryon to General Haldimand. Respecting certain articles left at Richmond Hill. 168.
- September 17,  
Fort George. Same to the same. Desires to know if he is to move the Council for allowance of firewood to officers, &c., of Artillery. 169.
- September 18. Inhabitants of Crown Point. Their distressed condition. 170.
- September 23,  
Quebec. Governor Cramahé to General Haldimand. That he has filled up the blank in warrant for Deputy Judge Advocate with the name David Lynd. 171.
- September 23,  
Quebec. John Carden. Applying for indulgence in respect to his sons, for whom he has purchased commissions, that one may obtain leave of absence; also that he himself may fill the office of Town Major temporarily. 172.
- (September?)  
New York. General Haldimand to Governor Tryon. That he need not lay application for allowance of firewood before the Council. (See Governor Tryon's letter, p. 169). 193.
- October 2, Same to the same. The charges of oppression against Captain Anstruther to be investigated. Returns papers respecting Tryon's expedition to North Carolina. 173.
- October 2,  
New York. Governor Tryon to General Haldimand. With papers respecting charges against Captain Anstruther. 174.
- October 5,  
New York. Same to the same. The Council are of opinion that owing to the lateness of the season and insufficiency of accommodation the military aid at Ticonderoga and Crown Point may be postponed. 175.

- 1773  
October 8, Pensacola. Governor Chester to General Haldimand. Arrival of Chevalier Maubec, negroes and whites to settle. Settlers coming into West Florida. Orders from Colonial Secretary to grant no lands, &c., except to officers, non-commissioned officers and soldiers entitled to them. Has allowed settlers to go on vacant lands. Has recommended the purchase of Haldimand's house. Page 176.
- October 18, Placentia. Lt. Governor Goreham to Commanding Officers at Placentia. Respecting the issue of warrants for rations. 178.
- October 19, Placentia. Lt. Governor Goreham to General Haldimand. Respecting issue of rations. Has applied for leave of absence. 179.
- October 20, Boston. Governor Hutchison to General Haldimand. Respecting pay certificates and firewood for two officers at Castle William. 181.
- October 28, New York. General Haldimand to Governor Hutchison. Warrants for pay of two officers at Castle William sent; also orders to Colonel Leslie respecting firewood. 182.
- October 28, Quebec. Governor Cramahé to General Haldimand. Will do what he can to help Haldimand's nephew in the fisheries. Their growing importance; the progress of the Province requires Government to be settled on a firm basis. 184.
- No date (about October.) General Haldimand to Governor Tryon. Has enquired into the state of the buildings at Ticonderoga and Crown Point. Can only cover 50 in winter; will send 200 till 1 November with strict orders to act only on the requisition of a magistrate. 194.
- November 17, Boston. Governor Hutchison to General Haldimand. The disordered state of the town has prevented him sooner acknowledging receipt of pay warrants, &c. 186.
- November 24, New York. General Haldimand to Lt. Governor Goreham. That he has been allowed fuel. Will refer the irregularities complained of to the Secretary of War. Will not object to Goreham's leave of absence. 187.
- November 24, New York. General Haldimand to Governor Legge, Nova Scotia. Congratulates him on his appointment. 189.
- December 15, New York. General Haldimand to Governor (Penn?). To take steps to prevent one Clock (Klock), an infamous character, from taking three Indians to England. 190.
- December 30. Governor Tryon to General Haldimand. Expressing satisfaction with the conduct of the military during the fire at Fort George. 191.
- December 31, Halifax, N. S. Governor Legge to General Haldimand. Thanks for Haldimand's congratulations. 192.
- 1774  
January 1, New York. General Haldimand to Governor Tryon. That he has communicated to the military the satisfaction of Governor Tryon with their conduct at the fire at Fort George. 191.
- January 2. Governor Chester to Governor Haldimand. Encloses letter respecting the purchase of Haldimand's house. 195.
- January 27, Little Tallassie. David Taitt to Governor Chester. Details of murders by Indians, 20 Creeks killed by Choctaws, who have lost 9 or 10. 201.
- January 29, Little Tallassie. Same to the same. More murders by Coweta Indians. General war feared. 203.
- February 3, St. Augustine. Governor Moultrie to Capt. Fordyce. The Military arrangements during the Indian alarm. 196.

- 1774  
February 14, New York. General Haldimand to Governor Shirley, Rhode Island. The 14th Regiment ordered to England. Will send a company to replace the one now at Providence. Page 206.
- February 15, St. Augustine. Governor Moultrie to Capt. Fordyce. The outbreak in Georgia has alarmed the planters in East Florida. The military force necessary, &c. 197.
- February 17, Pensacola. Governor Chester to General Haldimand. Acknowledges letters of introduction. The progress of settlement; the murders committed by Indians, &c. 199.
- February 22, New York. General Haldimand to Governor Chester. Has heard of the murders by Indians. Steps to be taken to prevent a war. To set the other nations against the Creeks. 204.
- February 26, Savannah. Governor Wright to Hon. John Stuart. The expense of the Indian congress was to be paid out of the sale of lands. The Indian outbreak has prevented sales. 207.
- March 8, Savannah. Governor Wright. Respecting Indian depredations, with details. 208.
- March 12, New York. General Haldimand to Governor Wright. Respecting Indian depredations. The steps to be taken to obtain satisfaction must be conducted with due regard to equity towards the Indians. 210.
- March 15, New York. General Haldimand to Governor Moultrie. Hopes that matters may be adjusted with the Indians without resorting to extremities. Has sent ammunition and a reinforcement of troops. To take precautions against the intercourse of the Spaniards with the Creeks. 212.
- March 28, New York. General Haldimand to Governor Shirley. The mortality among the men of Captain Blacket's company; precautions to be taken for the health of the company replacing it. 214.
- April 10, Savannah. Governor Wright to General Haldimand. Has issued proclamation respecting the murder of Indians by whites. A talk with the Creeks. The trade to be stopped till satisfaction given. Troops required to keep down the bad whites as well as the Indians. Many have fled from the Province, the prosperity of which will be checked. 215.
- April 19, New York. General Haldimand to Governor Legge. Acknowledges letters; had forwarded the packet to Lord Dartmouth. 218.
- May 4, New York. General Haldimand to Governor Wright. Waiting for definite information about the Indians before he would decide to send troops to Georgia. If necessity arises will send them at once. 219.
- May 4, New York. General Haldimand to Governor Chester. Has received Taitt's report of the Indian outbreak. Hopes that means may be found to avert a rupture. 220.
- May 13, New York. General Haldimand to Governor Goreham. Orders to relieve Lieutenant Trotter. 221.
- May 14, New York. General Haldimand to Governor Wright. The prospects of peace with the Indians; the prudent conduct of Mr. Taitt. General Gage to return as Commander and Governor of Massachusetts Bay. The Port of Boston to be closed. 222.
- May 24, New York. General Haldimand to Governor Cramahé. Mr. Hope's application for leave of absence referred to General Gage. 224.
- May 25, New York. General Haldimand to Lord Dunmore, Governor of Virginia, and Mr. Martin, Governor of South Carolina. That official communications are to be addressed to General Gage. 225.

- 1774  
 May 25, New York. General Haldimand to Governor Wright, Georgia. That all official letters are to be addressed to General Gage. 230.
- May 25, New York. General Haldimand. Certificate of delivery of commissariat stores in New York, &c. 227.
- May 25, New York. General Haldimand. Certificate of delivery of commissariat stores in Philadelphia. 229.
- June 25, New York. General Haldimand. Certificate of the issue of commissariat stores in New York, &c. 231.
- August 29, New York. General Haldimand to Governor Wright. That he has forwarded his letter to General Gage at Salem. 233.
- June 3. General Haldimand to Governor Grant (in French). Mr. Sutherland to rejoin his regiment in six months. Admiral Parry not to arrive till spring. (This letter was evidently written whilst Haldimand was at Pensacola; the date is 3rd June, no year.) 230a.
- No date. General Haldimand to Brigadier General Taylor (in French). (Evidently written from Pensacola before Haldimand went to New York.) 230b.

